

Keyifli Okumalar Dileriz

Binlerce kategoride milyonlarca PDF e-kitap, ders kitapları, dergiler ve romanlara platformumuz üzerinden ücretsiz ulaşabilirsiniz.

RESMİ WEB SİTEMİZ

<https://rantey.org>

Yedek ve Duyuru Kanallarımız

Sitemize erişim engeli gelmesi veya adres değişikliği durumunda aşağıdaki kanallardan güncel giriş adresine erişebilirsiniz:

- Telegram: <https://t.me/birkitapbir>
- WhatsApp Kanalımız : <https://whatsapp.com/channel/0029VbDHv8uE50Us4lvMoc0Y>

Earth Changes and Beyond

**Messages
from the
Founders**



SAL RACHELE

Ucretsiz PDF Kitap Arşivi - <https://rantey.org>

Earth Changes and Beyond: Messages from the Founders

Sal Rachele

Copyright © 2016 by Sal Rachele

All Rights Reserved.

Permission is granted to quote up to one full page of this material in any context. All other duplication or distribution requires written permission of Sal Rachele/Living Awareness Productions

Author's website: www.salrachele.com

The scanning, uploading, and distribution of this text via the Internet or via any other means without the permission of the publisher is illegal and punishable by law. Please purchase only authorized electronic editions, and do not participate in or encourage electronic piracy of copyrighted materials. Your support of the author's rights is appreciated.

The information herein is for educational purposes only. The content of this book should not be used to give medical advice or to prescribe any form of treatment for physical, emotional, or medical problems without the advice of a physician, directly or indirectly. Should you use any recommendations in this book for yourself or others, the author and the publisher assume no responsibility for your actions.

For more information about special discounts for bulk print purchases, please contact Light Technology Publishing Special Sales at 1-800-450-0985 or publishing@lighttechnology.net.

Cover art: Celeste Korsholm

eISBN: 978-1-62233-807-8

DISCLAIMER: This is a work of non-fiction. However, due to the nature of the material and the method of transmission, Sal Rachele makes no representations or warranties as to the accuracy of the material contained herein. The reader and/or practitioner, regarding any advice given herein, shall hold Sal Rachele and Living Awareness Productions harmless from and against any and all damage or injury arising therefrom. Nothing in this book shall be construed as offering legal or medical advice. The material is given for educational purposes only. The reader is expected to seek the advice of an attorney or physician if legal or medical advice is being sought.

About the Book

What exactly is happening on Planet Earth? What is the truth behind the various prophecies and predictions? For the first time, we now have a concise explanation carefully prepared and received by telepathic contactee Sal Rachele from a vast collective intelligence called the Founders. This book answers the who, what, where, when and even why of the Earth Changes, and includes information relating to biology, psychology, technology, metaphysics, religion, spirituality and even economics and politics.

This is the most significant time in all of human history. For the first time, millions of us will have an opportunity to evolve beyond the limitations of material form into a new world of untold beauty and magnificence. The doorway into the next step of human evolution is right in front of us.

The Founders are your guides into this amazing journey of soul evolution, ascension and freedom from limitation. They teach us that we are vast beings of infinite capacity and love, created in the image and likeness of our Creator. Welcome to the new world!

About the Author

Sal Rachele is a pioneer in the human potential field. In the mid-1970s, he became interested in developing his psychic and intuitive abilities and took Silva Mind Control training. Sal later developed his own unique method called Alpha-Theta Programming, which is designed to reprogram the subconscious mind and unlock the creative potential within.

Sal became involved in Leonard Orr's Rebirthing and Jim Leonard's Integrative Rebirthing, a yoga of breath and conscious purification. In the 1980s, he did extensive work combining guided meditations, original piano music, and psychic counseling in his work. He recorded several cassettes and one CD of his original New Age classical melodies. He worked with a hypnotherapist in the 1980s to create the Leonard Series of self-hypnosis and self-improvement cassettes.

In 1994 he published his first book, *Life on the Cutting Edge*, a self-help manual with extensive illustrations, diagrams, and charts. Numerous projects later, he became aware of his connection to Leah, a sixth-density Venusian, and the Arcturians, a collective consciousness from seventh-density Arcturus, and began consciously channeling information from these entities. In 2004 he began developing a type of healing based on the sacred sound current, or Naam, and he was given guidance on creating initiations based on this work.

Most recently, Sal has been guided to help souls heal their past, parallel, and future timelines through a cosmic reframing process involving the merging of the conscious self with the God presence. Sal lives in northeastern Arizona but travels extensively around the American Southwest and West Coast. He is developing a forty-acre ranch that is off the grid and has partially constructed a 40-foot geodesic dome for future workshops and retreats.

Other Books by Sal Rachele

Earth Awakens: Prophecy 2012–2030

Life on the Cutting Edge

The Mystery of Time

The Real History of Earth

Soul Integration

Contents

[About the Book](#)

[About the Author](#)

[Other Books by Sal Rachele](#)

[Foreword](#)

[Who Are the Founders?](#)

[Acknowledgments](#)

[Introduction](#)

[Subjects We Will Cover in This Book](#)

[Part 1: Some Necessary Background Information](#)

[Chapter 1: The Nature of the Universe](#)

[Let Us Introduce Ourselves](#)

[This Universe is an Experiment](#)

[The Definitions of Density and Dimension](#)

[How Higher Density Beings Experience Earth](#)

[The Role of the Founders](#)

[The Nature of Creation](#)

[The Process of Evolution](#)

[This Local Universe was Created by the Creator Gods](#)

[Multiple Universes](#)

[Time and Timelessness](#)

[You are All Creator Gods in Potential](#)

[What Happens when Higher Density Beings Lower their Vibration?](#)

[There are Different Vehicles for Experiencing Different Densities](#)

[We are Extensions of God](#)

[The Various Configurations of the Soul](#)

[The Nature and Journey of Twin Souls](#)

[Free Will and the Fall from Grace](#)

[Chapter 2: The Divine Dispensations](#)

[Relevant Dispensations](#)

[The First Divine Dispensation — The Answer to the Fall from Grace](#)

[The Second Dispensation — The Galactic Shift](#)

[The Third Dispensation — The Precessional Alignment of the Earth](#)

[The Fourth Dispensation — The Wheel of Reincarnation](#)

[The Fifth Divine Dispensation — The Spiral of Ascension](#)

[The Sixth Divine Dispensation — The Mass Ascension](#)

[The Seventh Dispensation — Intervention by God's Helpers](#)
[The Eighth Dispensation — The Arrival of the Enlightened Children](#)

Chapter 3: A Brief History of the Earth

[An Introduction to the Science of Timelines](#)

[In the Beginning](#)

[A Look at the Fall from Grace](#)
[The Root Race of Humanity](#)
[Genetic Experimentation Revisited](#)
[The Soul Blueprint and Seventh Density Body](#)
[Earth from 100 Million to 10 Million Years Ago](#)

[The Land of Pan](#)

[A Look at Human-ET Interbreeding](#)
[Problems Associated with Free Will](#)
[A Summary of the Process of Evolution](#)

[A Look at Other Civilizations](#)

[After the Fall of Pan](#)
[Conflict in the Solar System](#)
[The Destruction of Maldek](#)
[The Mars Migration](#)
[Nuclear War on Mars](#)
[The Veils around Earth](#)
[Vibratory Levels](#)
[The Luciferian Rebellion \(Orion Invasion\)](#)
[The Pre-Lemurian Period on Earth](#)

[Lemuria](#)

[Inner Earth Civilizations](#)

[Veils of Distortion around Earth](#)

[The Rise and Fall of Atlantis](#)

[The Post-Atlantian Period](#)

[The Rise and Fall of Egypt](#)

[Earth History Summary](#)

[The Story of Jesus Christ](#)

Chapter 4: The ET Presence on Earth

[Reasons for ET Involvement with Earth](#)

[Life on Other Planets within the Solar System](#)

[The Dark ETs](#)

[The Orion Factor](#)

[Percentages of Various ETs in Human DNA](#)

[The Sirians](#)

[Orion and Sirian Dilution of Pleiadean DNA](#)

[The Dracos](#)

[The Reptilians](#)

[Shape-Shifting](#)
[The Reptilian Influence](#)

[The Andromedans](#)

[The Zetas](#)

[The Greys](#)
[Other Zetas](#)
[The Effect of Human-Zeta Interbreeding on Human DNA](#)

[Other ET Groups Visiting Earth](#)

[ETs on the Earth in Native Form](#)
[ET-Human Interbreeding Today](#)

[Human-Animal Hybrids](#)

[The Unicorns](#)

[The Galactic Confederation \(aka Galactic Federation\)](#)

Chapter 5: The Evolution of the Soul

The Dynamics of Soul Evolution

[The Nature of Densities](#)

[How Souls Evolve](#)

The Concepts of Heaven and Hell

Your Role as Creator Gods

[Exploring the Outer Realms](#)

[The Capacity of Your Perceptive Mechanism](#)

[The Dynamics of Lower Density Perception](#)

Returning to Seventh Density

More Analogies of the Creation Process

Evolving from Third to Seventh Density

[The Choice to Return to Lower Worlds after Reaching Seventh Density](#)

The Evolution of Planetary Systems

The Ascension of Mother Earth

Completing Karma

Simultaneous Awareness of Higher and Lower Densities

How to Access the Various Dimensions of the Universe

The Evolution and Reincarnation of the Animal Kingdom

[Extinct Species](#)

Humans Incarnating into Genetic Lineages

Soul Fragmentation and Integration

[The Nature of Soul Division and Fragmentation](#)

[Unconscious Fragmentation within an Earthly Life](#)

[Soul Integration](#)

[The Effect of Organ Transplants on Human Consciousness](#)

[The Effect of Blood Transfusions on Human Souls](#)

[Techniques for Retrieving Your Lost Fragments and Returning Fragments of Others](#)

Meeting Other Primary Soul Divisions on Earth

[Twin Flame Souls](#)

[Secondary and Extended Soul Families](#)

[More on Soul Fragments](#)

Chapter 6: The Ascension and Human DNA

An Overview of Ascension

[The Psychological Changes as Humans Move into Ascension](#)

[A Further Discussion of the Ascension Process](#)

[More on the Wheel of Reincarnation](#)

[Spiritual Ascension](#)

[The Mass Ascension Dispensation Revisited](#)

[The Master Template](#)

A Brief Discourse on the Merkabah Vehicle of Light

The Mechanics of Ascension

Sacred Geometry and Sacred Symbols

The Nature of the DNA

[The 24-Strand DNA Model](#)

[Cloning and Holographic Projection](#)

Living in the World While on the Spiritual Path

The Chakra System

Meditation

Part 2: Earth Changes and Beyond

Chapter 7: The Precessional Alignment of 2012

The Precessional Cycle and Galactic Shift

[Free Will and Predestiny](#)

[A Description of the Cosmic Cycles Affecting Earth](#)
[Details of the Precessional Cycle and Alignment of 2012](#)
[The Events of 2017](#)
[The Influence of Nibiru](#)
[In Summary](#)
[Prelude to the Galactic Shift](#)
[The Mechanics of the Precessional Alignment of 2012](#)

Chapter 8: The Galactic Shift

[A Review of the Relationship between the Precessional Alignment and Galactic Shift](#)
[A Summary of the Shift](#)
[How the Electromagnetic Null Zone will Affect Consciousness](#)
[The Split within Humanity](#)
[The Scenarios Unfolding on Earth](#)
[How the Shifts Affect Human Consciousness](#)
[Specific Changes to Your Solar System](#)
[Changes to Earth's Electromagnetic Fields](#)
[Changes to Your Sun during the Shift](#)
[Effect of the Shift on the Other Planets](#)

Chapter 9: Earth Changes Explained from Different Vantage Points

[An Overview of the Most Common Systems of Thought on Earth and How the Earth Changes Relate to Each Discipline](#)
[A Brief Further Discussion of the Scientific Method](#)
[Anthropological Data Documenting the Changes](#)
[The Philosophy of Change](#)
[The Psychology of the Earth Changes](#)
[The Barriers and Blocks to Enlightenment](#)
[The Psychology of Human Relationships](#)
[Listening to Your Body](#)
[Techniques for Healing the Emotional Body](#)
[The Psychology of Soul Growth](#)
[How to Transcend the Dark Forces](#)
[Resonant Fields](#)
[The Psychology of the Law of Attraction](#)
[The Metaphysics of Earth Changes](#)
[The Law of Attraction](#)
[Creating Your Reality](#)
[Clarifying the Role of Spirit Guides and Helpers](#)
[Religion](#)
[What Happens When the Ego Controls Religion](#)
[The Opiate of the Masses](#)
[How to Deal with Religious People](#)
[Spirituality](#)
[Biology](#)
[Genetics](#)
[DNA Codes and Keys](#)
[More on DNA Strands](#)
[Triggering Your Ascension Template](#)
[Mutation and Extinction of Species](#)
[The Environment](#)
[Changes to Your Environment](#)
[Geological, Geographical and Climatic Changes](#)
[Australia](#)
[Asia](#)
[Africa](#)

[North America](#)

[South America](#)

[Europe](#)

[Middle East](#)

[Technology](#)

[Zero Point Technology](#)

[Suppression of Zero Point Technologies](#)

[The Mechanics of Zero Point Technology](#)

[Other Technologies](#)

[Sociology](#)

[The Illuminati](#)

[The Work Ethic](#)

[Sociological Solutions](#)

[Economics](#)

[The Impending Medical Crisis](#)

[The Energy Crisis](#)

[Disappearing Natural Resources](#)

[Economic Conditions to Expect in the Coming Years](#)

[The Spiritual Perspective on Economy](#)

[A Word about NESARA](#)

[Politics](#)

[Specific Political and Military Predictions](#)

[The Emergence of the New Earth](#)

[Chapter 10: The Role and Function of Earth's Helpers during the Changes](#)

[\(1\) Physical ETs Associated with Earth at the Present Time](#)

[ETs Walking Among Humans, and the Non-Intervention Policy](#)

[Renegade ETs](#)

[Star Races on Earth](#)

[The Latest Information on the Zeta Reticulins](#)

[The Light and Dark Orions Today](#)

[\(2\) ETs Influencing Earth from the Astral Realms](#)

[The Light and Dark Dracos and Their Future on Earth](#)

[The Illusion of Heaven](#)

[Phase-Shifted ETs](#)

[\(3\) ETs Influencing the Earth from the Etheric Realms](#)

[The Role of the Sirians](#)

[The Influence of the Illuminati](#)

[The Faerie and Elemental Realms](#)

[The Inner Earth](#)

[\(4\) Higher Density Beings Temporarily on Earth](#)

[\(5\) Walk-Ins and Soul Transfers](#)

[Voluntary Soul Transfers](#)

[Involuntary Soul Transfers](#)

[Partial Soul Transfers](#)

[The Role of Walk-Ins during the Earth Changes](#)

[\(6\) Higher Density Beings Assisting from the Celestial Planes](#)

[The Galactic Confederation, Great White Brotherhood and Angelic Orders](#)

[Specific Purpose of the Galactic Confederation and Related Groups](#)

[The Mechanics of the Help being Offered](#)

[Psychic and Spiritual Protection](#)

[\(7\) Other Groups Helping Quietly Behind the Scenes](#)

[\(8\) Future Versions of Yourselves Coming Back to Help](#)

[The Nature of Timelines](#)

[More on Timelines](#)

[Chapter 11: What to Expect During and After Ascension](#)

[What Can You Expect to Experience As You Ascend?](#)

[Specific Prophecies](#)

[The Re-Uniting of Soul Families](#)

[Conclusion](#)

Foreword

The material in this book was compiled from a number of workshops I conducted in Australia during the year 2006, as well as channeled messages I received in Sedona, Arizona, in 2007. It has been updated in 2015 and 2016. Care has been taken to minimize duplication of concepts and to seamlessly tie together the themes introduced in the various sessions. The information was originally given in two e-books. The first e-book contained verbatim transcriptions of the messages given in the Australian workshops. The second e-book contained more of a natural progression of ideas, since it was received over a period of several consecutive days. I entered the information as it was received directly into a word processor, with minimal editing after the fact.

A follow-up book was published, *“Earth Awakens: Prophecy 2012 — 2030.”* This book looked beyond 2012 and provided more insights and details into the great shift that is taking place on Earth

This second edition of *“Earth Changes and 2012,”* renamed *“Earth Changes and Beyond,”* written a few years after the precessional alignment of 2012, discusses exactly what happened during the alignment of December 21, 2012, and looks at how that event has contributed to the happenings currently being experienced on Earth, as well as those predicted between now and 2030.

This current book, *“Earth Changes and Beyond,”* fills in many of the missing pieces that were not discussed in *“Earth Awakens.”*

Who Are the Founders?

The Founders are a group of beings from what I call the 12th dimension. The 12th dimension is a vast realm of Creation existing far beyond what ordinary humans can conceive. To this channel, the Founders appear as giant blue-white balls of light, gradually descending into Earth’s atmosphere a few at a time in order to convey information and enlightenment to humanity. We have left a more detailed description of who the Founders are to their own words. As you go through the various chapters, you will begin to grasp a little bit regarding their origin and consciousness. Their greatest challenge in presenting this work involves how to communicate from their realm to ours in a way that is comprehensible and useful for human evolution.

In order for the Founders to communicate with us at all, they must step down a portion of their vibration from the 12th to the 7th dimension, before even attempting to download the information into my higher mind. Let me explain.

The Founders normally use what is commonly called “telepathic transmission” in order to bring their ideas into the superconscious mind of a human being. They state that they lower the vibration of a tiny part of themselves in order to be able to communicate in this manner. The information streams into the higher mind and is then decoded and translated into the languages of Earth in order that it may be understood by the conscious minds of humanity.

The Founders frequently remind the reader that this is not an easy process. The ideas and concepts presented here are difficult to explain using the limited vocabulary of Earth’s languages. However, much of this material can be absorbed on an energetic level even if the mind is having a hard time grasping it. As you read these messages, pay attention to the energy

level of your body and notice what impressions you are receiving “between the lines.”

The Founders informed me that they only come to Earth during the transition period just prior to and following the major cosmic cycles. In these messages, they go into great detail regarding the cycles — when they occur, how they occur and even why they occur. They state that the purpose of this material is to help humanity prepare for the times that are in the early stages of unfoldment. As you know by looking around the world and feeling the changes happening within you, we are already in the times that have been prophesied.

The first of the major cycles discussed in these messages, documented in the Mayan calendar and other places, is the precessional alignment that took place December 21, 2012. However, as discussed in detail in Part 2 of this book, there is a much larger cycle that is affecting not only our planet, but the entire solar system.

Prior to delving into the main subject matter, “*Earth Changes and Beyond*” contains a great deal of necessary background information, including an in-depth exploration of the psychological and spiritual foundation for the ideas being presented.

Understanding the nature of the Self and the cosmos is essential to grasping the multidimensionality of these messages.

It is not easy to present a coherent body of work from a consciousness that is so far evolved beyond ordinary human understanding. Although many of the following messages may appear to involve a real-time dialogue between two or more entities, most of the information provided by the Founders is downloaded in “batch” format into the superconscious mind of the channel. This information is then brought into the conscious mind for dissemination in this written language. They chose me as one of their spokespersons because of my ability to bridge and blend science and spirituality, and because of my skills in formulating and expressing ideas verbally.

There are many Creator Gods channeling through humans at this time. This is only one group of souls and one channel. You are encouraged to seek out additional material being brought to Earth by other groups of Creator Gods through other channels. In most cases, their material will correlate quite closely with this work.

Keep in mind that the connection between humans and the Founders is an energetic one. A small portion of their consciousness will envelop you as you read these words. Simply allow the portion of their energy that resonates within your own soul come into your mind and help you awaken.

You will note that the Founders frequently bemoan the fact that our Earthly languages are extremely inadequate when describing the concepts of soul fragmentation, group soul complexes, alternate timelines and other concepts introduced in this work. While some of these ideas can be found in quantum physics journals and esoteric mystery school teachings, it is difficult for the average person to comprehend many of the concepts. That is why a lot of the ideas are periodically repeated in slightly different ways.

My first book, originally published in 1994 and scheduled to be released as a second edition, is “*Life on the Cutting Edge*.” It was channeled largely from my own higher self rather than specific spirit guides. If you have difficulty understanding the concepts of densities, dimensions, levels of awareness and planes of existence, it is recommended that you read “*Life on the Cutting Edge: Second Edition*” to help you digest this latest material. You can order in advance the second edition of my first book from the website, www.salrachele.com. It is hoped that this edition will be available later in 2016.

It is recommended that “*Earth Changes and Beyond: Messages from the Founders*” be read slowly and carefully, with multiple readings of the sections that are harder to grasp. The

Founders have described the realities facing humanity (as they see them) from many different angles, including biology, philosophy, psychology, sociology, etc. By examining reality from many different vantage points, one is able to gain a greater understanding of the big picture. As an example, if enough people describe the parts of an elephant to a blind person, each reporting from a different location (the neck, trunk, feet, toes, etc.), it is much easier to form a picture of the whole elephant.

We as humans are essentially blind to most of the magnificent Creation in which we find ourselves embedded. Only a tiny fraction of our potential has been actualized. The purpose of this book is twofold: (1) to illuminate our minds regarding the changes taking place on our planet and within humanity; and (2) to help us actualize more of our vast potential. The material is carefully organized with these purposes in mind. You can contact me with your comments and feedback on the material, or to schedule a private reading or healing session. For more information on my services, please go to www.salrachele.com and read the many articles and messages given there.

I hope you enjoy the wisdom and enlightenment of the Founders.

Sal Rachele

Living Awareness Productions

First printing: January 2008

Second printing: July 2016

Acknowledgments

I would like to acknowledge the many people who have inspired me over the years, including the numerous spiritual teachers that have helped to illumine humanity, as well as the countless guides and ascended masters in the higher realms who prompted me to complete this work.

Here on Earth, I want to thank those who have supported me through the purchase of the e-books, and who have given uplifting and encouraging feedback and advice.

I want to thank Celeste Korsholm for her beautiful artwork on the cover, and BooksJustBooks.com for the printing.

Most of all, I want to thank the Creator of All That Is, that continues to produce an infinite variety of awe-inspiring experiences through me and all souls in Creation.

Thank you, God, for expressing Yourself through us, as us.

— Sal

Introduction

Subjects We Will Cover in This Book

We will begin our journey by having the Founders take us into an exploration of the nature of the Universe, followed by a look at the real history of life on Earth and what is commonly called the extraterrestrial presence in and around Earth. Later, the focus will shift to the evolution of the soul and what is often called “ascension.”

The Founders will explain what a Merkabah vehicle is and how it functions. They will illuminate the subjects of souls, soul families, soul groups, soul mates, twin souls and similar topics. There will be an attempt to clarify how souls divide and how fragmentation occurs. They will examine which types of fragmentation are beneficial and which are not, and then discuss how to achieve soul integration. The material will also help us understand the concept of timelines.

We are going to be guided into uncovering the true nature of the DNA, including DNA light keys and codes, which are precursors to the formation of the DNA molecule. We will be looking at aspects of the DNA that are not widely understood by human scientists. The purpose of the so-called “junk DNA” will be explained. In actuality, there is no junk in God’s Creation because all of nature is part of an intelligent design. All creations are aspects of the Godhead. Therefore, all that God created has a purpose.

There is no part of the physical body that does not have a purpose. When we remove organs from the body, we reduce its usefulness to some degree. All bodily parts serve a function. Some of them have very minor functions, such as the appendix, but nevertheless, each part of the body has its place in the grand design.

Similarly, each part of the DNA has a function and one of the aspects of the so-called “junk DNA” is to record the extraterrestrial lifetimes of the soul. That brings us back to the subject of ETs. There are two chapters devoted to this topic. In Chapter 3, the Founders give us an overview of the ET presence on Earth; while in Part 2 they detail the roles our ET helpers are filling as we go through the Earth changes.

In Part 2, the Founders are going to explore the nature of the changes, including the precessional alignment of 2012 and the Galactic Shift — what they are, how they work and why they are significant. There will be a brief look at the science of the precession of the axis. Following the scientific explanation of the changes taking place on Earth and in the solar system, the Founders will take an in-depth look at various aspects

of the changes as viewed from many fields of study relevant to this subject. These include, in part, the biological, philosophical, psychological, sociological, economical and political arenas.

Finally, there will be a brief glimpse into what life on Earth will probably look like following the changes.

It is my pleasure to be your host, as the Founders take you on this immense journey. I invite you to hang on and enjoy the ride!

— Sal Rachele

Part 1

Some Necessary Background Information

Chapter 1

The Nature of the Universe

Let Us Introduce Ourselves

Hello, we are the Founders. Let us begin by introducing ourselves. We are what you call Creator Gods. Only a small percentage of our energy is coming through this channel. It is difficult for us to project more than a tiny part of ourselves into your world. We prefer to do it in the method known as telepathic transmission. Even with this method, most of our energy that does reach you is “downloaded” into the higher minds of our various channels.

A real time experience of us is very difficult for you to process. Nevertheless, we are coming through at a frequency very close to real time because we have important messages for humanity. We only come here in this format near the beginning and ending of each major cosmic cycle on Earth. You could say we revisit our experiments to see how they are going.

This Universe is an Experiment

Now you may react to that last sentence and say, “I am a sovereign entity created in the image and likeness of my God. I am not an experiment.”

We understand your concern. Nevertheless, this particular local universe that we oversee along with other groups of Creator Gods, is more of an experiment than anything else. We shall say that the Godhead is the supervisor of the experiment, much as a university employs an oversight committee to supervise a chemist developing and researching things in a laboratory. The chemist receives his funding from the university. He is rarely left alone to do his work, but instead has others looking over his shoulder, figuratively, if not literally.

So in that sense, when we were commissioned by the Godhead to create the human form, we did so very diligently, but to some degree it was in the manner of trial and error. It was an ambitious project. We understood a great deal of how the universe increases, propagates and replicates itself through form and pattern. We comprehended universal laws and principles. Nevertheless, we knew it would be a challenge to create an atomic structure that would incorporate the free will universe and the predestined universe together into one organism. We wanted a life form, or rather a creative structure that would be capable of inhabiting sensory mechanisms (bodies) to access virtually all 12 levels of Creation.

What do we mean by that? Let us explain.

The Definitions of Density and Dimension

Throughout this book, we will refer to densities and dimensions. Whenever we are talking about specific vibratory states, we will use the word “density,” and when we are talking primarily about a realm of existence, we will use the term “dimension.” In prior works, the author explained in great depth the attributes of each density and dimension. Although our summary below is fairly easy to understand, we recommend you read *“Life on the Cutting Edge:*

Second Edition” if we are unable to make these concepts clear to you.

Throughout our messages, we will speak of “higher” and “lower” densities and dimensions. The words “higher” and “lower” refer only to specific frequencies and not to quality of being or self-worth. Higher is not better than lower, but is more expansive and all-encompassing.

To help you understand our perception of Creation, we will use a variety of approaches and teaching methods. This is because Earth has a multiple-tiered layering of vibratory levels, or densities.

You have what is known as first density Earth, which is roughly likened to your mineral kingdom — the stones, rocks and geological layers you find in Earth’s crust.

You have what is called your second density Earth, which includes the vegetation and plant life. This is life that adheres to certain laws and principles of propagation, such as breathing in carbon dioxide and breathing out oxygen, photosynthesis, etc.

You have your third density Earth, which is comprised of your animal forms and what could be called your lower human attributes, including the part of the human being that is primarily preoccupied with procreation, sexual instincts, hunter instincts, and the like.

You have the fourth density Earth, which includes the world of the higher human and refined intellect — art, music, conscious awareness, imagination, creativity, and what you call “metaphysics” and such.

And you have your fifth density Earth that includes the etheric light body form of the human, which is still merely potential in most cases. In Chapter 6, we will detail some of the attributes of the fifth density form.

We will refrain from discussing densities six through twelve at this time, as this is only an introduction to the material in later chapters.

How Higher Density Beings Experience Earth

Let us clarify a few things regarding the challenges and difficulties facing us and other higher density beings when attempting to communicate with the people of Earth.

Most of the information being given to humans is sent in batches, or energy packets, into the higher mind, and is then disseminated and downloaded into the conscious mind.

Why is the information given in this manner? It is because there is a phenomenon known as “stepping down.” We are stepping ourselves down from our normal vibration of 12th density.

In electricity, you have step-down transformers, which take energy from high voltage power lines, typically about 220 kilovolts, and you step it down to approximately 220 volts, in European countries, and down to about 110 volts in some of the North American countries, and by the time the electricity gets to your wall socket, it is a thousand times stepped down from the high voltage transmission lines that come from the power station.

So our energy is transmitted in a similar manner to that of your electrical distribution system, and in order for our words to come through this channel in a form you can comprehend, it is necessary to go through various levels of stepping down our frequencies in order that you may have a practical use for the information coming through.

This information is coming through energetically and the vast majority of what is given is in a non-verbal context. The words are designed to satisfy your intellectual minds. It is necessary for us to speak using your Earthly languages in order that your minds make the appropriate connections between the energy you are receiving and your daily lives in what you call your 3D world. This information is being distributed in book format, and so it is especially difficult to

clarify the terms being used, since we are not in a real-time dialogue with you and the channel.

One of the great difficulties that occurs during channeled messages is that of semantics, linguistics or terminology, because not every place where language is used in this form understands words the same way.

For example, your word “knowledge” might have a different meaning to one who is from another country or culture, so for that reason we are going to speak carefully and reiterate, review and repeat several of the ideas presented. However, we will not be giving what you call a “basic” message. We will assume most of you have some understanding of science, philosophy and psychology, and that you are on a conscious spiritual path.

The Role of the Founders

Our role is to come to planets at the end of their cosmic cycles or major cyclical events in order to assist them in what has been called the “harvest” or the “ascension.” Our intelligence is able to help boost souls who wish to go through the ascension process.

It is a rather difficult journey for us due to our incompatibility with your vibration as a whole, meaning that there are only a few of you who have attained fifth density consciousness and we are at 12th density.

The events taking place upon your world over the next three decades will have a profound impact on all Earthly life forms. In these messages, we will detail many of the changes and explain them from several vantage points in order that you may thoroughly understand what is to come. We will start with a look at the Creator’s perspective.

In effect, this introductory chapter will answer the question, “Why?” regarding the Earth changes and events to come. Let us begin with the story of Creation.

The Nature of Creation

The Infinite Creator created ALL THAT IS, including all universes, galaxies, star systems, solar systems, planets, life forms, planes, subplanes, dimensions, densities, laws, principles, forces, power, energy and of course, spirit. Everything is of God. Everything is God. God exists within time and outside of time. God exists in all time frames, timelines and dimensions. God exists in the void, although the concept of existence is irrelevant there.

Your language is inadequate to describe many of the aspects of God, but we will attempt to illustrate the parts that are relevant to Earth changes.

To help clarify many of the points presented in this book, we will briefly touch upon some of the more misunderstood concepts among humanity.

The idea that God is masculine or feminine is a distortion based upon the limited understanding of the human intellect (and the intellect of similar races on other worlds). Nevertheless, it is sometimes helpful to think of God as having a personality and human-like intelligence. Since God is All, God is a man, a woman, both and neither. For the sake of simplicity and taking into account the limitations of your language, we will refer to God in this book as “He.” This in no way diminishes the importance of the feminine aspect of God.

Everyone was created in the image and likeness of the Creator, with all the creative attributes of your Father/Mother God. In the beginning (as far as your souls are concerned), God created not only the Heavens and Earth, but individual souls to be extensions of Himself, in order that

He might explore and experience His own Creation more intimately.

Souls emerged in waves of creation. Some entered their individualized state near the point of conception, which this channel calls 12th density. Others came in at a lower frequency known as seventh density. Most of you reading this material emerged during the seventh density wave of creation.

The first individual souls were individualized from the Godhead billions of Earth years ago, as 12th density beings. They then chose to lower their vibrations in order to explore the outer worlds of Creation. During the early days of this universe, there were only a few dimensions. The outer worlds were vibrating at what you would call today the seventh density and higher. So these “Ancient Ones” often started their soul journeys at level 7 and gradually worked their way back up to level 12, maturing as they ascended. Once they returned to level 12, they were like fully functional adults, having grown from a baby, through early childhood, adolescence, young adulthood, and finally as adults (mature souls). These are the Creator Gods, of which we are a part.

Additional waves of Creation followed the birth of the Ancient Ones, with souls and clusters of souls emerging from the Godhead over billions of years to the present time.

Countless variations ensued, and while there were definite patterns to the emergence of souls and mathematically precise explanations for much of what took place in the early days of Creation, there were always exceptions to the rule. Some souls emerged as solitary sparks of light, while others came in pairs, or 3, 4, 6 and 12-point clusters. There were some that emerged in large clusters and then eventually broke down into smaller clusters as they descended further into the manifest Creation.

The Process of Evolution

We feel, dear Creators, that this background information is vitally important to the understanding of your evolution as a soul and what is occurring on planet Earth. Therefore, please indulge us as we go a little further into these concepts. We will repeat some of the ideas using slightly different language to help clarify our ideas.

Many of you have asked the question, “Do we emerge as individual souls and then return back into the Source some day in the future?” We will give you an intermediate version of the answer.

The Infinite Godhead created all of us. This is the omnipresent Being known as the Radiant One, Source of All That Is, Great Great Central Sun, or whatever name you want to give to it. This nameless, formless being (with countless names and forms) wished to experience Its own Creation as individual facets of Itself. Like billions of tiny tentacles on a sea urchin, with little feelers on the ends of the tentacles, God was able to go out and touch Its Creation and report back to Its Center on what it found. (We are oversimplifying tremendously in order to use your language.)

When aspects of the Godhead extended Itself out into Creation, It decided each of the aspects would be unique and would explore the Creation in a unique way in order that the infinite universe would be experienced to the maximum extent possible. So some of the aspects went all the way out to what you call third density while others only went as far out as seventh density, and everywhere in-between. Some went to fifth density, etc.

And then little by little, they came back to the Center to report what they had experienced, but they did not simply meld back into the Center and disappear. Instead, the process can be likened

to the children that you give birth to on Earth. They do not climb back into your womb as they grow older, or try to merge back into your physical form, but they become like you and create like you and in many cases, they exceed your level of creation. That is similar to the process of how souls evolve. It is very much like the child birthing and rearing process.

This Local Universe was Created by the Creator Gods

We as Creator Gods came out of the Godhead, went into seventh density and then reported what we had experienced back to the Godhead by evolving through eighth, ninth, 10th, 11th and on into 12th density.

When we reached 12th density, we were like children who were all grown up and off to college and we had learned enough about being the offspring of our Creator, that we could now go out and create like our parents. In this case, we learned how to create entire universes.

Did you know there are unlimited amounts of Creation to explore? Within your Creator's ultimate Universe, the local universe that you reside in is actually created by one of the Creator Gods. Did you know that? We repeat: This universe you find yourself in was created by one of the Creator Gods. Yet all universes are contained within our Father/Mother God's eternal Universe, what some call Omniverse or Multiverse. Everything you experience in your universe is created by God, our Father/Mother God, our creative Source, but there are also aspects of your universe that were created by Creator Gods, sons and daughters of God that have reached the level of being able to create like their parents. (The concept of gender becomes meaningless above seventh density, but we are using your limited language, so bear with us here.)

In essence, it does not matter whether your planet Earth was created directly by Father/Mother God or a Creator God. In essence, it is unimportant, although we mention it in order to help illuminate your concept of who we are as Creator Gods.

Part of the Creation that was created by God through the Creator Gods also resides in what you call levels one through six. Those are the levels of outer Creation. You are free as souls to explore any of those six levels. That is the gift of free will that was given you.

Multiple Universes

Let us repeat the above idea in a slightly different way. The creator of this universe is really a Creator God who created and extended versions of itself in the form of you. There is an Omniverse or Multiverse, whatever name you would like to use, that contains the parent of that Creator God.

If the definition of God is "everything that is" then that would have to include all of the universes contained within the Omniverse and all the creations of the Creator Gods, as well as your creations.

Suffice to say, that if there are ten billion souls that have evolved back into 12th density, then theoretically there are ten billion different universes, each containing souls that are extensions of each Creator God. And there could be what you might call "sub-universes," which would be additional creations of each of those soul extensions as they evolve into 12th density and begin to create new souls and worlds. There are, in fact, no limits on what can be created as long as it is consistent within the universal principles of the particular universe in which the creation is taking place, as well as the universal principles of the Omniverse or Multiverse.

Once again, we remind you that this is a very difficult subject to elucidate in your imperfect language. We would like to stop at this point and move into another relevant topic.

Time and Timelessness

You have been taught that God is beyond time and space and that there is an unchanging and eternal aspect of God. There are, in fact, unchanging aspects to the Godhead, but they are not generally accessible to your level of awareness because you perceive motion, which gives rise to the idea of time and space. The true nature of time and space is actually vastly different than what you are able to perceive. Time in your world is defined as a measure of relative motion. The perception of timelessness is only possible when there is no motion.

In the very highest realms of Creation, the creative process happens in a very different manner than what you call linear time and so for all practical purposes, it is timeless. There are, in fact, what you would call unchanging aspects to the Godhead. Yet because Creation is a process of extension and expansion, and because it is continuously permutating itself into new configurations of matter and energy (whether it is third density matter or 12th density undifferentiated substance), there is an aspect of God that is continually changing. Within that continually evolving spectrum, there are principles governing the change that do not in themselves change.

For example, look at a fractal. A fractal is a pattern occurring in nature that can be generated artificially by what you call recursive functions in mathematics. Such a pattern is continually changing, growing, shrinking, expanding, contracting, dividing, and uniting throughout infinity. Yet, the function that generates the fractal does not change. All aspects of the fractal contain the function of the fractal, just as every cell in your body contains your DNA blueprint. So the function is like one attribute of God, one Divine Principle, which is changeless within a given universe (specific fractal).

Since God is everything, then linear time is also part of God. There are aspects of God that do not change and there are aspects that do. There are aspects of God, like the fractal, that are everywhere present in Creation. The fractal is God and the function that generates the fractal is also God. The function that generates the fractal is unchanging while the fractal itself is constantly changing.

You, we, and all souls in this Creation are aspects of our one Creator and we have within us, and you have within you, an aspect of the Self that is unchanging. Yet, there are many, many aspects of the Self that are constantly growing, evolving, expanding, extending and increasing in awareness, just as there are aspects of God that are continually creating and emanating farther and farther into the unmanifested void aspect of Itself.

Once again, your words are likely to confuse you, but we do not at this time have translations that will absolutely describe what we are trying to convey to you.

The unmanifested void, which has been likened to the 13th dimension, is that aspect of God that has not yet known Itself, if you want to use that phrase. This is not the same as the aspect that is unchanging.

The aspect that is unchanging generates the emanations that originate from the central suns of the various universes. That generation of energy and intelligence gradually makes its way out into denser and denser aspects of the unmanifested void. You can think of it as a plant growing in a liquid medium. The roots and stems of the plant continually generate branches and expand until they fill the medium in which they are growing. The medium in which the organism is

growing is like the unmanifested void. The blueprint within the seed of the plant is part of the unchanging aspect of the organism and of life itself.

We hope this example of time and timelessness helps clarify things a bit for you. In essence, you live in both linear and non-linear reality simultaneously. We will have more to say about that very shortly.

You are All Creator Gods in Potential

All souls are evolving, but due to free will, some souls evolve faster and more joyfully than others. Your children are farther along in their evolution toward becoming Creator Gods than most of you. Those coming into the Earth during this time of transition are often highly evolved souls who wish to participate in the grand adventure known as the Galactic Shift. We will have more to say about the precessional alignment and Galactic Shift in Part 2 of this book.

As you raise your vibration and consciousness to include more of who you are in potential, you will eventually realize you are all 12th density beings, you are all Creator Gods. As you raise your awareness of who you are to include higher aspects of yourself, you are able to act as appropriate guides for other souls wishing to incarnate on Earth in order to experience the physical dimensions of life and participate in the evolution of your species.

Most of you who are parents have children that came from higher density worlds in order to bring the knowledge of those experiences into your Earth plane. This is part of the current Divine Dispensation. In Chapter 2, we will discuss the various Dispensations that have occurred on Earth up to the present time.

Some of the children incarnating today have been on Earth before. Some have never been on Earth before in your linear time frame. A few of them have been through ascension on another world prior to coming to your Earth.

The enlightened children are here to help accelerate your understanding and awareness of your own ascension process. They are here to assist you in your daily lives by reflecting aspects of your own consciousness back to you so you can learn more quickly.

We will discuss the enlightened children in the next chapter, and the ascension process more fully in Chapter 6.

What Happens when Higher Density Beings Lower their Vibration?

You might say, “The Founders are at 12th density. They should be able to do anything,” and the truth is, yes, we are able to do most anything of which you can conceive.

However, in order to do that, we must maintain our 12th density vibration. The law of “like attracts like,” or the “law of attraction” says,

“What you focus on, you become.” Where you place your dominant energy is the level at which you vibrate, and so if you are focusing on 12th density, you will eventually be vibrating at 12th density, but if you decide to come and help third density humans awaken and move into fourth and fifth densities, you will need to be able to focus on third density sufficiently to be able to communicate within that realm, and in order to do this, you must drop your vibration well below 12th density. Once you lower your vibration, you can no longer do just about anything that you can conceive of doing. Are we making sense?

As we stated before, our main purpose in initiating this communication is to assist you in ascending into higher densities. What most of you are looking at regarding the next phase of your evolution is the ability to gradually move through fourth density and into fifth, but when we say gradually, we mean from your perspective, because in our sense of time you move very rapidly. A few years or even a few decades is not very much time in the grand scheme of the cosmos.

In our pure 12th density realm, we can blink our 12th density eyes and a million years might go by on your planet during that blink (of course, we do not really have eyes as we are formless). This contraction of time partially explains the idea that God created the world in seven days. To 12th density consciousness, millions of years can seem to be but a few days. That is the essential nature of time in the higher realms.

In the higher realms, we are able to manipulate time at will. We can speed it up, slow it down, expand it, contract it and use it to our benefit. We can do this in much the same way a tape recorder operates, where we can fast forward it, rewind it, play it at normal speed or even take out the tape and put in a new one. The cassette player can be likened to our consciousness and the tapes are like our perceptions. We can change our consciousness and perception, just as we can change time. (Yes, we know you have more advanced technologies than cassette tape recorders, which are now mostly obsolete, but this offers a great analogy.)

We will periodically describe the nature of time and timelines using analogies you can understand, so bear with us if this terminology is new to you.

There are Different Vehicles for Experiencing Different Densities

Your physical form, that which you call your body, this vehicle here with its eyes moving across the page, is specifically engineered for third and fourth densities. The physical form, with only a rudimentary animalistic intelligence, is sufficient for third density. In fourth density, this rudimentary intelligence is overlaid with a higher mind, what you call intelligent awareness, and so this human form is suitable for fourth density as well. In fourth density a human being becomes aware of itself as a soul and learns how to create using its mental faculties. This is what you call a metaphysical state, a mind and body in relationship with each other.

The vehicle used to experience fifth density is the etheric crystal light form, a body that employs silicon as its base element instead of carbon. This body of carbon you now inhabit is chemically transmuted into a silicon body of light during the physical ascension process. We have engineered the DNA in such a manner as to make it a very seamless experience, going from the carbon-based corporal form to the silicon-based light form. The fifth density form does not decay and die.

The sixth density form has a body similar to fifth density, except that it is much more luminescent than the fifth density body. It exists in the form of pure light rather than crystal (silicon).

The seventh density body, which is the density level corresponding to your native soul before you experienced your fall into third density, is a pure light vibration that takes on a blueprint of the human form, and so it appears humanoid, but is very translucent. You can see through it. If you have clairvoyant vision, you might already be able to visualize beings from seventh density.

The eighth density form often appears as a collective soul cluster or “group soul complex.” It is as if a single being is composed of many sub-beings. The eighth density Self is often called the “oversoul.” We will elaborate on the nature of the oversoul later.

The ninth density form, or “monad” is a larger soul cluster, and this clustering process occurs all the way up to 12th density, which is intimately connected to the Godhead, as we are. In Chapter 5, we will go into greater depth on the nature and evolution of the soul through the density spectrum.

Because the words that we use to translate these ideas are, by their very nature inadequate, our description of reality will not be accurate. There are no exact words in your language to describe the higher realities.

We are Extensions of God

Below we are going to describe the Creation in a slightly different manner than the way we did at the beginning of this chapter. You will note some repetition, and this is intentional. Please be patient with us as we clarify several of the points that were made earlier.

In truth, there is no division and no separation anywhere in Creation. There is simply God. We will continue to refer to God as He. This in no way implies that we are male chauvinists or see the male form as any better than the female.

To repeat our earlier lesson, God created individual souls to be extensions of Himself, much like the spines on one of your sea urchins are extensions of the sea urchin itself. For those of you who have never seen a sea urchin, they are spiny creatures who live in the shallow regions of many of the Earth’s oceans. Some of them are purple in color. They look like pincushions, so if you could imagine the Godhead as having the body of a sea urchin with billions and billions of tentacles coming out from its body, each tentacle represents an individual soul.

There are levels, or what you call densities, to each individual soul. The 12th density of an individual soul is directly connected to the Godhead. It resides around the center of God’s being, so if you were to attempt to draw an analogy to the sea urchin, it would be as if there is an outer shell directly connected to the inner body of the sea urchin.

This 12th density shell has an 11th density component, which can be likened to a closely fitting cover over the shell. The shell is directly connected to the center of the organism without any real delineation other than a material change somewhere, but the 11th density covering fits over the 12th density shell and there is actually a bit of a demarcation line or piece of discontinuous material that indicates something different is now happening and one is now farther away from the center of the organism.

For our description of the 8th, 9th and 10th densities, we can use the analogy of a tree.

The 10th density aspect of the soul could be likened to the branch system of a tree, wherein there is a central trunk or foundation, one big root that is connected into the soil, or crust of the Earth, which is in turn connected into the Earth itself. The root and branch systems are directly connected into the body of the organism and are demarcated by discrete units of energy protruding out from the body of the tree.

The ninth density level of the soul can be likened to a series of smaller branches that are clustered together emanating out of the large branches coming out from the trunk of the tree. This level, the ninth density, is often called on your world, the atmanic, atmic, monadic or avatar self, but for the sake of simplicity, we will call it the master oversoul, or the oversoul of the oversoul.

The eighth level of the soul resembles smaller branches protruding out of the larger branches of the ninth density master oversoul. These are the individual oversouls.

The seventh density soul is like leaves and flowers protruding out of the small branches of the

tree (the eighth density oversoul) that are in turn protruding out of the larger branches of the tree (ninth density master oversoul), etc. The leaves and flowers of the tree (representing seventh density) have fibers, hairs, pistils and stamens that protrude outward. This can be likened to the aspects of the soul that experience the lower density worlds.

In our sea urchin analogy, the outer levels of the soul are like the individual filaments or tentacles of the sea urchin. The filaments at the very end of each tentacle can be likened to the sensory mechanisms that move into the sixth, fifth, fourth, and third densities. Through each sensory mechanism (body), the soul has resulting experiences in the lower density worlds.

The Various Configurations of the Soul

Each of the six lower levels or densities of the soul creates a form in which to experience that particular level or density. Thus, the DNA molecule becomes densified through some form of a birth process, although in fifth and sixth densities, there is no birth process in the sense that you can understand as human beings. In fourth density, the process is very similar to third density birth.

Soul densification occurs as division or fragmentation, depending on how the soul is configured. Normal soul division is a process whereby individual souls emerge out of the oversoul. This happens at varying densities, but the most common involves level eight emerging into level seven, or the oversoul sending out individual aspects of itself, which are seventh density souls, in order to experience the planes or realms of the seventh dimension.

An eighth density oversoul normally gives birth to 12 individual pieces, which become seventh density souls. There are exceptions in your universe and in others. Some oversouls only divide into sixes, fours, threes or twos, but the most common configuration is to divide into 12 segments. Each of these 12 pieces is continuously connected to the oversoul and of course to God. Each piece is a complete and whole sovereign entity, just as cells that divide become whole and complete cells.

Souls normally emerge from the Godhead in various waves. In the very early Creation, some came directly into 12th density, but most of first experienced individuality at level 7. The process of dividing and branching down from level 12 to 7 is hard to describe and essentially occurred almost instantaneously and so we can say that you emerged directly from the Godhead as Level 7 beings (individual souls). When you ascend in vibration back to Level 7 and then begin the next spiral of evolution from Level 7 to 12, you will experience the oversoul, master oversoul, and God levels in ways that you did not experience when you first came out of the Godhead.

Another way of saying this is that you descended out of the Godhead as baby souls, without full awareness of what was occurring, and when you ascend back up through the Godhead, you will do so with full awareness as adult souls. We will remind you repeatedly during this book that the concept of souls merging back into the Godhead is erroneous. You ascend to 12th density and full God consciousness, but you are sovereign beings, gods in your own right, children grown up to become like your cosmic parents.

Let us now return to our discussion of the oversoul and its division. Do not be concerned if this is a bit hard to follow. The energy transmission that comes with our words will gradually allow these concepts to make sense to you.

This channel designates the 12 pieces of the oversoul as “primary soul family members,” or “primary soul divisions.” In most cases, these 12 individual souls come out as six pairs of souls. In other words, one region of the oversoul gives rise to a pair of souls and another region gives

rise to another pair of souls, etc., until there are six pairs of souls emerged from the oversoul. These pairs are known as twin flames or twin souls, which essentially means they emerged as pairs from the same oversoul.

The Nature and Journey of Twin Souls

Most of the time, twin souls begin in the higher densities and then one of the members of the pair will choose to explore the outer realms of Creation, levels five through one, while the other member remains ascended, usually in sixth or seventh density. The ascended member of the pair can guide the incarnated member from the higher densities, or can explore other levels and worlds and leave the descended member pretty much on its own, depending on what each soul needs.

Occasionally twin souls will both descend into the lower densities at the same time, but in that case, they rarely go to the same world. It is very rare for twin souls to both be embodied on Earth at the same time. Usually one will stay in the higher densities while the other is in third or fourth density. This is to help safeguard the integrity of the descending member of the pair. If the part of the twin soul that is experiencing outer densities becomes trapped in that outer density (becomes identified with it and forgets it is part of the all, part of the whole), the higher density member of the pair will gently but firmly remind the lower density member of why it is there, what its purpose or mission is, and who it really is at a higher level.

We will return to this concept in Chapter 5, but for now, we are merely giving you an overview of how the universe is constructed. Later, we will explore the attributes of the soul, how it evolves and how it divides and fragments. We will cover the idea that there are soul pieces or fragments that are not divisions or whole sovereign entities. In the lower or outer realms of Creation, and specifically at levels three and four, there are processes that tend to result in a soul feeling trapped or separated, and there are experiences that cause souls to splinter and fragment into pieces that are not sovereign beings. In Chapter 5, we will explain this process.

Let us summarize what we have said so far regarding the creative process.

Some souls emerged very early in the Creation (from the perspective of Earth's timeline) and have evolved back into 12th density beings capable of creating entire universes. They are known as the Creator Gods. We are among the Creator Gods. A tiny portion of our energy has been projected down into seventh density, where we are able to make contact with our channels, including this one.

The majority of you reading this book emerged during one of the large waves of creation that happened over 100 million years ago. In one of these waves, you emerged out of the Godhead at a seventh density level of vibration. You then had a choice of exploring the lower density worlds (below seventh density), or evolving from seventh density up to twelfth.

At this time in your soul evolution, you have descended into third density and are now moving up into fourth density. Some of you are preparing to move from fourth density into fifth. A description of the characteristics of each density is given in various stages throughout this discourse. There will also be a brief review of the "fall from grace" and its implications.

Free Will and the Fall from Grace

There are several Divine Principles at work in the creation and maintenance of the various

universes and galaxies. Although many of the universes were created by the Creator Gods and not directly by the Godhead Himself, most of the same Divine Principles apply to these local universes. However, not all universes have what you call “free will.” That is a principle applicable to only a small percentage, including your universe.

When the Godhead gave souls free will, you could say it was a bit of an experiment to see how the Creation would unfold. Like any good scientist in his laboratory, the Creator experimented with many different possibilities. He commissioned us and others like us to engineer the DNA molecule, one of the precursors of life in this universe. After many millions of Earth years, we perfected the aspect of DNA that pertains to the humanoid form. Although God ultimately created all forms, we played a central role in the form you are now wearing. The purpose of this form was, of course, to provide a vehicle capable of experiencing, in intimate detail, the lower density worlds and dimensions.

The “fall from grace” was a free will event not anticipated by the Creator, in which souls became trapped in the lower densities. How did this happen? The intensity of the soul experiences within the incarnational process caused most souls to “forget” who they were. They began to believe they were bodies (and the personalities associated with bodies).

After forgetting your true identity, you have been slowly working your way back up through the lower densities. One day you will fully remember your true essence, your soul, and will free yourselves from the illusions of the lower worlds. Without Divine Intervention, that day would likely be a long way off. And so the Godhead, in His infinite wisdom, created a series of Divine Dispensations (detailed in the next chapter). These are decisions affecting the course of evolution. To help you understand, let us look at the definition of evolution.

Evolution actually has two definitions. (1) The progression of intelligence within a given life form, such as a human body/mind complex; and (2) The progression of awareness of the soul from lower to higher densities. For the sake of these lessons, we will use these definitions interchangeably, but will make an effort to refer to physical evolution simply as “evolution” and/or “mutation” depending on the rate of change of the species, and soul evolution as the “wheel of reincarnation” and/or the “spiral of ascension,” depending on the level of awareness of the soul.

There is a lot of confusion regarding physical and soul evolution. Although we have no entirely accurate way of describing these patterns using your language, a relatively simple idea is to think of the physical form as a machine and the soul as the operator of the machine. The computer you use to read the various electronic teachings sent out by this channel and others had its beginnings in the era of vacuum tubes, magnetic tape drives and teletypewriters. The physical form you wear had its beginnings within the mineral, plant and animal evolution of what your biologists call “natural selection.”

The purpose of this physical form you inhabit is to give you a direct experience of the outer realms of Creation. As your soul evolves into higher and higher frequencies of awareness, it needs a vehicle appropriate to each realm it enters, just as an engineer needs a fast, sophisticated, modern computer, while a grade school student might be satisfied with a basic model.

There are seven dimensions that require some sort of vehicle in order to have a direct experience of them. As your soul works its way up through these seven dimensions, it needs a body appropriate to each level. As stated earlier, there are a number of ways of moving through the various realms of Creation. In your third and fourth dimensions, you use the wheel of reincarnation, which is one of the Divine Dispensations described in the next chapter. As you work your way into the fifth and sixth dimensions, you will utilize the etheric crystal light body,

which is part of the spiral of ascension (another Divine Dispensation described herein).

Before we discuss the Dispensations, it is important to reiterate an analogy given earlier in this chapter. There is a misconception on Earth regarding how souls attain Oneness with God. First of all, we are all One with God, regardless of our level of vibration. It is impossible not to be One with God, since God is everything and we are all part of everything. However, the idea that souls ascend higher and higher in vibration and then eventually merge back into the Godhead is incorrect. The best analogy to explain this is the human birth process. You emerge from your mother's womb and slowly grow and develop into a fully functional adult, just like your parents. You might then go on to become parents yourselves, continuing the propagation of the species. As you grow into an adult, you obviously do not crawl back into your mother's womb.

Souls emerge from the Godhead as "baby" souls and gradually grow and evolve into mature souls. Once they reach maturity, they become like their God Parents. They realize they are part of the All, the Oneness of Creation, but they are individual gods in their own right, capable of creating entire universes just like their Parents.

Although you have free will within the lower worlds, you also have a glorious predestiny and that is to grow up into Creator Gods like us. Well, okay, not exactly like us, because every soul is unique and has a specific contribution to make to the Creation, but you get the idea.

We will spend a little more time talking about soul evolution in Chapter 5, but the topic of this dissertation is Earth Changes and Beyond, so we will now elaborate on the Dispensations that have taken place upon your world, since this information is relevant to the topic at hand.

Chapter 2

The Divine Dispensations

There is an aspect of the Godhead that is still evolving. An extremely simple allegorical and metaphorical analogy is as follows: During the process of exploring His own Creation, God learns through trial and error what works and does not work regarding the evolution of the soul. In order to correct the “mistakes” within the original design, certain “corrections” are periodically made in the form of Divine Dispensations. You could say these are God’s responses to the problems inherent within the free will system of universes.

It is difficult for many souls to accept the premise that within the perfection of the Creator are imperfections, but that is the way most souls experience the manifest Creation. It is important to move out of judgment and simply accept that the Creation has imperfections. Let us use the example of software for one of your computers. As you know, periodic upgrades are issued that correct the problems of the previous versions. Rather than cursing the previous versions, you simply accept the reality of upgrading your computer system.

Another analogy that might be appropriate is that of the bylaws within the constitutions that govern many of your individual countries on Earth. In some of your developed nations, you have amendments to the original founding documents that were created when problems were discovered within the original rules and principles.

God, in His Infinite Wisdom and Compassion, issues fiats or declarations that change universal laws and principles, or makes exceptions for them, in various ways. In this chapter, we will discuss various modifications made to this local universe.

Relevant Dispensations

There have been several major Dispensations issued forth from the Godhead that are relevant to your progress as an individual soul. They are, in chronological order, as follows:

1. The Answer to the Separation (Fall from Grace)
2. The Galactic Shifts, occurring approximately every 108 million years in this solar system
3. The Precessional Alignment of the Earth’s axis, occurring approximately every 25,920 years
4. The Wheel of Reincarnation
5. The Spiral of Ascension
6. The Mass Ascension
7. The Interventions of God’s Helpers during Major Civilizations and Cosmic Cycles
8. The Introduction of the Enlightened Children (Higher Density Beings Incarnating into Human Form)

The First Divine Dispensation — The Answer to the Fall from Grace

You have various teachers and teachings on Earth that have detailed the first Divine Dispensation quite accurately. The explanation below is based on one of your channeled books, *“A Course In Miracles”*. We will use the terminology peculiar to that frame of reference in our discussion. The simple definition of the Fall is “The tendency of a soul to identify with the realm in which the soul is exploring.” The answer to the Fall and its resulting belief in separation from God is manifested as an implanted and imprinted program within the DNA of fallen souls.

Without this intervention mechanism, the decision of souls to evolve would be left entirely up to free will.

Within a few million years subsequent to the emergence of souls from the Godhead, many souls had already become so enmeshed in the lower densities that they might never have remembered their Divine Origin and made the choices necessary to extricate themselves from the bondage of identification with material form. Therefore, at the same time as the Fall, there was already an answer.

In eternity, all time happens NOW, so there is ultimately no lapse in time between a problem and its answer. In the case of the Fall, that answer was a complex series of implants and imprints within the etheric field of each soul, in the form of a series of DNA codes and keys that trigger awakening at various intervals. These triggers affect the functioning of free will significantly. While it is still possible for a soul to refuse to listen to the Voice of God within (the soul essence) in favor of the voice of the ego (the part identified with material form), it becomes increasingly difficult to ignore the signals being sent from God through the activation of the DNA codes and keys. The Master Template of ascension is one of the implanted DNA keys. This template is activated during the fifth Divine Dispensation, the Spiral of Ascension, which will be detailed below.

Essentially, the First Dispensation established a permanent link between the separated souls and their higher selves (the aspects of the soul residing in densities 7 through 12). While ultimately, this link is eternal and can never be broken, the time period (in Earth years) required for every soul to re-establish this link on its own would have been far too long to keep the Creation going in any semblance of order.

As you know, souls tend to get lost in the intricacies of the lower worlds, and had everything been relegated strictly to free will, it would have likely taken a very long time for even the most basic of learning to proceed. So the Godhead decided to provide a special pathway back to the remembrance of a soul’s Oneness with Source. This first Dispensation manifests in some souls as the conscience, or a vague and subtle reminder that there is a better way of living than identification with the ego. It is what spurs you on and keeps your hopes up when things appear hopeless.

We will now discuss the Second Dispensation, which takes the form of a periodic celestial event, or cosmic cycle.

The Second Dispensation — The Galactic Shift

The Second Dispensation is the Galactic Shift, discussed in depth in Part 2 of this book. The Galactic Shift is an emanation from the Central Sun of each galaxy that bathes the rotating and revolving stars and solar systems with a high frequency burst of radiation at periodic intervals during each revolution of the galaxy around the Central Sun. In the Milky Way galaxy, this shift occurs approximately every 108 million years for stars and solar systems in the arm of the galaxy in which the Earth is located. Each time the Earth and her neighboring stars and planets pass

through this beam of light, the dominant vibration of the atomic structures on such stars and planets is moved up to the next density level, through a process known by various names, including the entering of the “photon belt,” the passing through a “stargate” or “portal,” or moving through the “electromagnetic null zone.”

You can picture the Galactic Shift as a spiral shaped like a spring or coil. As you move along the coil, you return over and over to the same point on the spiral, except that you are shifted into a higher position along the coil. When you look at your galaxy from a vertical point above the plane of the spiral, it appears there is only one dimension to the spinning arms of the “pinwheel,” but in actuality, the galaxy is much like a coil in that each time it spins, the vibration changes and you emerge at a higher point. So essentially, every 108 million years (halfway through one revolution around the central sun) a shift is made into a higher frequency of light. In Part 2, we will explain the time discrepancy between the Galactic Shift and the duration of one revolution of the galaxy.

The Galactic Shift is a Dispensation designed to create an upper time limit on how long souls can linger in a particular realm without showing definitive signs of growth and evolution. Since God knew that not all souls would be ready to undergo this shift during its naturally occurring time cycle, the decision was made to transfer the “laggard souls” to planets in other regions of the galaxy to allow them more time to prepare for the shift. The mechanics of the shift will be described in detail in Chapter 8.

There are teachings on your planet that suggest that the reason for many of the problems on Earth has to do with the “laggard souls” incarnating upon this world that were cast out from other worlds. To some extent this is true, since some of the souls incarnating on Earth originally came from worlds that were getting ready to ascend. Such souls were not ready to make the shift and were transferred to Earth as their planet of remedial learning. Now they are being given another chance to graduate, and some of them will make it this time. Others will be sent to yet another remedial planet for a third try.

In some rare cases, souls have failed to progress even after going through many transfers to more slowly evolving planets. It is not possible to postpone the Galactic Shift indefinitely. Eventually all souls must go through the process. Souls that are unable to withstand the shift (and that have exhausted their transfer options) go through what has been referred to as the “second death.” The second death is merely a reassembling, or recycling of the soul matrix back into the Godhead. In a sense, it is like starting over from the beginning with a new soul matrix. Such souls will be merged back into the Godhead and will re-emerge back into Creation at a later time. This is the only case in which souls actually merge back into the Godhead and it is, as we stated before, extremely rare.

The Third Dispensation — The Precessional Alignment of the Earth

In the Third Dispensation, the Godhead gave each planet involved in the Fall a chance to make periodic jumps, or mutations, within its species (humanoid and otherwise), by creating a way for a planet to align itself with specific bursts of energy from at or near the center of the galaxy (smaller than the ones issued forth during the Galactic Shift, but powerful nonetheless). In the case of Earth, this alignment occurs once during each precession of the axis. The mechanics of the alignment of the axis with these energy bursts are discussed in Chapter 7.

Approximately every 25,920 years, the Earth goes through an energy shift that accelerates the evolution of the organisms present on her surface. As with the Galactic Shift, not all organisms will be able to make the shift successfully. Many will perish (leave their physical forms) and have the opportunity to reincarnate at a later time on Earth, or on another planet. The precessional alignment will be further detailed in Part 2. This brings us to the Fourth Dispensation.

The Fourth Dispensation — The Wheel of Reincarnation

When souls first started exploring the outer worlds, the bodies they entered into had been designed (by us and other Creator Gods) to endure for as long as they were needed. Once a soul had seen everything he or she wanted to see and experience within a given realm, that soul would discard the body and return to a state of pure spirit in preparation for the next journey. Theoretically, the bodies taken on by such souls could live indefinitely, and in the beginning most of them lasted for thousands of Earth years.

As time went along and the souls became more and more identified with the lower worlds they were exploring, their bodies began to decay and disintegrate at a faster and faster rate. Souls would enter into a lower world and in only a few hundred years their bodies would die. These souls left many lessons unlearned and many projects incomplete. Because they had fallen so far in vibration, it was nearly impossible for them to return to their home state (seventh density) without leaving pieces of themselves scattered throughout the lower dimensions. This is the process known as “soul fragmentation,” which is discussed in depth in Chapter 5. Physical decay and death only occur in the lower four densities, which are the realms of entropy (the second law of thermodynamics that causes energy to become more disordered and chaotic over time).

To allow souls to complete their assignments and reassemble their fragments, the wheel of reincarnation was invented. Now souls did not have to return to their seventh density homes before incarnating again. In actuality, they had lost the ability to do so anyway and so until this Dispensation, many of them wandered, lost and confused, in the many astral and etheric planes surrounding the worlds in which they had incarnated. Now, with the process of reincarnation available, these souls and soul fragments could re-enter the world they had just left and continue their lessons there in another body.

The souls were allowed to reincarnate as many times as needed until they had learned all they desired in that particular world, and until all of their pieces and fragments had been reassembled into an integrated whole. Once this integration occurred, such souls were free to return to their home state (seventh density) and then explore other worlds and density levels.

This brings up the question of karma, or unfinished business. We will talk at length about this in Chapter 5, but for now let us say this: The idea that souls must be punished in a future lifetime for actions they committed in a past lifetime is erroneous. Many religions are based on this idea, which is really just an elaborate form of guilt and belief in sin. Souls reincarnate in order to complete lessons, but not due to any permanent defect within.

The desire to learn everything about Creation is the main force behind the decision to reincarnate — not the belief that one must atone for past sins.

The Fifth Divine Dispensation — The Spiral of Ascension

The process of reincarnation had many benefits, but it was highly inefficient because each time a soul reincarnated, most of the memory of its past lives was lost or obscured by the veils surrounding the lower density planets. Therefore, a great deal of time and attention was spent re-learning and remembering the lessons from previous lifetimes. In addition, the birth and death processes themselves created a lot of trauma and fragmentation within the souls. It was like taking two steps forward and one step back each time a soul incarnated.

A process was devised whereby a soul could evolve directly into the next density level without discarding the physical form. This made it possible for the soul to enter the next series of lessons without having to re-learn and remember, and without having to go through the traumas of birth and death. This process is known as the spiral of ascension, the Fifth Dispensation. Unfortunately, until recently, very few souls were able to go through this process because it required that a certain amount of karma be balanced, and a critical number of soul fragments be reassembled before the soul had enough energy consolidated to be able to make the shift. Ascension is detailed in Chapter 6.

Although the idea of karma is ultimately an illusion, the belief in guilt and sin became very strong during the Fall — strong enough to keep souls locked in patterns of negativity and low density. Additional dispensations were granted to deal with these problems (as discussed below).

Once a soul had enough awareness to be able to go through physical ascension, the preset triggers, including the Master Template, would be activated, causing an automated process to take place, converting the physical body to an etheric body. A similar process takes place as a soul evolves from the etheric body into a celestial body in densities seven through nine (although the humanoid form ceases to exist beyond seventh density).

The Sixth Divine Dispensation — The Mass Ascension

When the ascension spiral was introduced, the requirements were very strict. A soul had to have nearly all of its karma balanced, all fragments reassembled, and be able to pierce the veils of forgetfulness (amnesia) inherent in the lower worlds. This was an arduous task, and until the Sixth Dispensation was issued in 1950, only about 300 Earth souls had managed to move off the wheel of reincarnation and onto the spiral of ascension. These 300 souls were the product of nearly 10 million years of inhabitation of Earth by humans. Many souls reached great heights of awareness, only to have their bodies be destroyed when the major civilizations ended (due to calamities caused by cosmic cycles or other celestial events, warfare, intervention by negatively polarized ETs, or other causes).

The Sixth Dispensation was essentially a ruling by the Godhead decreeing that souls did not have to complete all their karma or assemble all their minor pieces before being allowed to ascend to the next level of vibration.

The mass ascension resulting from this Dispensation is scheduled to occur in stages, beginning around 2012 and ending around 2100. These are only the major ascension periods being catalyzed by cosmic cycles and shifts. Souls will continue to ascend between these major waves of ascension, but not in as great a number as during the years 2012, 2017 and 2030, years that correspond to major celestial events. These celestial events alter the electromagnetic field around the Earth, which in turn precipitates mutations in the DNA of humans and certain other life forms. A detailed description of how this works will be found later in this book. Keep in mind that these dates are when the ascension template is activated in large numbers of souls, not when the ascension process is complete. The time required to convert the mortal body into the

immortal crystal light body varies depending on the soul's own timeline. We expect all major ascension cycles to be complete by 2100.

When souls ascend physically, they enter into a fifth density state of consciousness. However, the Earth will be primarily in a fourth density state after the shift, and the majority of souls that survive the Earth changes will be in fourth density.

By the year 2030, approximately 15 to 30 million souls will have activated their ascension template. They will be vibrating at fifth density consciousness and their bodies will be in the process of attaining fifth density.

As planet Earth moves into the more intense frequency bands of the Galactic Shift (between 2015 and 2035 as discussed later), she and one to two billion humans will move into fourth density at the same time as those going through the ascension spiral into fifth density. Another four to five billion souls will be unable to make the shift from third to fourth density and will leave Earth and reincarnate on other planets more suited to their level of soul growth (this is the "transfer" spoken of during our discussion of the Second Dispensation). This process is further described in later chapters.

The Seventh Dispensation — Intervention by God's Helpers

To assist souls in preparing for ascension, and to help those souls not ready for ascension that wish to remain with Earth during her translation from third to fourth density, a Dispensation was granted allowing beings from higher densities permission to intervene in the affairs of humanity.

The Seventh Dispensation has two parts: (1) Instruction and help in the process of growth and evolution; and (2) Intervention in the nuclear, neutron, electromagnetic and chemical weapons programs on Earth. (Also allowed, to a certain extent, is modification of the electromagnetic grid system of the Earth to absorb negativity. Recently added to the list of activities for which intervention is allowed are production of genetically modified organisms (GMOs), geo-engineering applications and experimentation with the ionosphere by military organizations.)

In the 1940s, when human beings began testing the atomic bomb, it was evident that they had the capabilities of destroying not only all physical life on Earth, but also severely retarding the ability of souls to ascend. These weapons disrupt the astral and etheric fields around the Earth, and they also affect neighboring planets. Therefore, ET civilizations with highly advanced technology were allowed to come to Earth to prevent humans from blowing themselves up with nuclear weapons. Since the 1940s, other classes of weapons have been added to the list approved for intervention.

The decision regarding which weapons to neutralize was based on the principle of critical mass (not unlike the critical mass of nuclear material). At the time the Godhead made this decision, the number of souls that had evolved on Earth was now sufficient to warrant such a drastic measure. It was determined that the peaceful, loving souls that wanted to move into fourth density along with the Earth, as well as the ones going through ascension, would need to have safe havens in different places around the planet where they could be free from radioactive fallout and the electromagnetic disruptions of warfare. Only those weapons systems capable of making the entire planet unsafe were banned. Warring humans were free to bomb themselves into oblivion with conventional weapons, while the more enlightened members of the human race would be guided to safe havens.

This intervention is still taking place today on planet Earth. Your nuclear weapons have been neutralized on five different occasions since 1962. The Bay of Pigs incident near Cuba was the

first such intervention. There were later interventions made in the United States and the Soviet Union. The most recent intervention was made in the fall of 2007 when a renegade group attempted to start a war between Iran and Iraq, or rather, between Iran and the occupying forces in Iraq.

This group attempted to launch a nuclear missile from within Iran. The missile never made it out of its silo, as the launch codes were immediately neutralized by one of the benevolent factions assisting Earth.

You can do some research and find out that ET intervention in the launching of nuclear missiles has been documented by the militaries of your world, although most high-level commanders are not aware of this.

There have also been attempts by the so-called “Illuminati” and their black operatives to formulate and propagate chemical, neutron and electromagnetic (EM) weapons upon unsuspecting “enemies.” These weapons are a little more difficult to detect, but God’s helpers, with the use of sophisticated clairvoyance and EM field surveillance, have been able to prevent any large-scale use. There are numerous ET groups conglomerated around the EM grid system of the Earth, working to prevent EM weapons and other negativity from producing anomalies in the etheric field of Earth.

The ley lines and vortexes that make up the EM grid system of Earth are essentially portals that allow the physical and etheric worlds to interface. Advanced civilizations use these grid lines as their entry and exit points into your world. These grid systems are what keep your Earth and its etheric counterpart in balance. If the grids are disrupted beyond a certain point, it can literally tear the fabric of time and space and make life on Earth impossible. EM disruptions can also threaten life elsewhere in the solar system. (Most of the other planets in your solar system have life in the etheric and celestial planes.)

The grid system of Earth can become imbalanced not just from nuclear and EM weapons, but also from large amounts of negativity (fear and other thought forms magnified due to large numbers of souls participating in those thoughts). That is why you often have “negative vortexes” in areas where a lot of souls are stuck in negativity. (Negativity, as defined here, means anything within consciousness that tends to obstruct or prevent a soul from growing and evolving in a natural way.) The emergence of negative vortexes due to concentrated negative thinking was another reason groups of enlightened souls were sent to intervene in the affairs of Earth.

The phenomenon known as “crop circles” that you see in your wheat fields is a byproduct of the grid work being done by various ET groups. As they balance and stabilize the grid system around your planet, they often leave sacred symbols and “triggers” behind in order to help you awaken. These impressions left in the fields are formed by creating mini-vortexes using ET machinery on board the spacecraft. This is the same equipment used to transport their ships. The specific group responsible for the majority of the genuine crop circles are fourth density Pleiadeans, supervised by seventh density Arcturians.

The Eighth Dispensation — The Arrival of the Enlightened Children

Beginning in the 1950s, the Godhead realized that in order to preserve free will among the enlightened souls of Earth, it would be necessary to bring about change from within. The best

way to do this was to introduce highly evolved souls through the incarnational process, as it was usually too risky to land spaceships on the Earth and have their occupants walking openly among incarnated humans (although there are a few groups doing this).

To use a metaphor, God raised His hand and said, “Who wants to volunteer to come to Earth and assist during this critical time? I want only the best and brightest souls.”

“We will, we will!” shouted an exuberant crowd. And now here they are, coming in droves to your world, from all over the universe. Some have been in seventh density worlds prior to coming into embodiment on Earth, and as such have retained most or all of their psychic and intuitive abilities. They are peace-loving souls who will not tolerate violence and hatred. They are aware of the risks of coming to Earth and are willing to take the chance that they might get caught in the veils of illusion. Thus, we have the Eighth Dispensation.

There have been three waves of these souls — the first during the baby boom of the 1950s and 1960s — the second during the 1980s and 1990s — and the third during the present time on Earth. They have been given various names, including Indigo children (the first wave), Crystal children (the second wave), and Rainbow children (the third wave). Each group coming in is generally more evolved than the previous group. This is to ensure that as the vibration of Earth rises rapidly, the souls coming in later will have a greater chance of being able to withstand the vibrations of Earth without losing awareness.

Many of the Indigo children are now adults giving birth to Crystal and Rainbow children. These parents have enough awareness to encourage the children to develop their intuitive and psychic senses. Some of these children have perfectly developed telepathic abilities and are able to trigger spontaneous healing. A few have developed the abilities of psychokinetics (moving objects mentally that are close by) and telekinetics (moving objects mentally from a distance). Eventually some will learn the advanced techniques of levitation, teleportation and bilocation.

Contrary to information being circulated by some groups on Earth, very few souls have the ability to shape-shift into other life forms. This is reserved mostly for souls who have evolved into ninth density and beyond, and very few souls from those levels of awareness are manifesting bodies on Earth, as it is risky even at their level. What is being mistaken for shape-shifting is actually partial and full possession of humans by astral entities that have non-humanoid forms. In later chapters we will deal with the topic of astral possession by Dracos, Orions, Sirians and certain Zetas.

Now that we have laid the groundwork for the discussion to follow, we will commence to give you a brief history of the Earth. Having an awareness of what has occurred on your world prior to the present age will greatly assist you in understanding the changes that are upon you.

Chapter 3

A Brief History of the Earth

An Introduction to the Science of Timelines

Most of you reading this message have attended history courses in grammar school, secondary school and in some cases college. This will be unlike any history course you have taken in your so-called traditional schools. Today we will look at the true history of your Earth.

This scribe has written a brief history of Earth in his first book (*Life On the Cutting Edge*). Although all historical narratives are incomplete, we will attempt to outline your planetary history in a broad stroke of the paint brush, keeping in mind that time and space are illusory in nature, and any portrait of timelines is subject to distortion. The time frames we give here are the rough equivalents to your current 3D timeline. However, time can be changed and modified by your own consciousness. Therefore, history is not written in stone, but is an ongoing tapestry of events, continually being rearranged and rewritten.

Time is like an infinitely large fabric, and each thread represents a probable or possible reality. The 3D world consists of a series of threads that are imprinted in the Akashic energy medium. Each event in 3D is like an electrical impulse or imprint recorded in the Akashic as having “actually happened.” Yet any event can be moved into another timeline and you, beloved Creators, can jump from one timeline to another, both individually and collectively. Therefore, if you desire to change history, you can simply select another thread in the fabric and make it your new timeline. In your physics, you call experiments with this principle “quantum entanglement.”

You have in your science a theory called the Uncertainty Principle. Essentially, there is a field of probabilities surrounding subatomic particles, and it is only when you agree upon a desired outcome that the particles behave in a discrete fashion.

Your timelines operate according to the same principle. When a group of souls decide on a particular creative path, the infinite field of probabilities is narrowed down and a specific outcome results.

Although these outcomes are recorded in the Akashic medium, you are free to create as many scenarios as you desire (within the confines of free will). In other words, you are constantly creating new timelines every time you have a creative impulse. However, the timelines that are co-created by large groups of souls (such as humanity on Earth) have the greatest energy and result in the most significant manifestations.

In Part 2 of this book, you will see that there are three primary timelines being created on Earth, one each for the third, fourth and fifth densities. Almost every human being on Earth will experience one of these three probable realities.

Let us now go back in time and detail the history of your planet.

In the Beginning

This universe you find yourselves in began about 20 billion years ago as a point of light within the Mind of God. This point of light was contained within a greater point of light, which

was contained within a greater point, etc., into infinity. There is an aspect of the Godhead that has always existed and that expands and contracts an infinite number of times. All of life is continually expanding and contracting, much like the images in that device you look through with the colored glass — the kaleidoscope.

About 14 billion Earth years ago, an expansion phase began, and the point of light emanated outward into the void in a process your scientists call the “Big Bang.”

During one of the smaller expansion phases following the Big Bang, approximately 4.5 billion years ago, the world you call Earth was formed out of primordial dust and gas. Like all newly formed worlds, it was mostly hydrogen and a few other gases, not containing the kind of life you know today. Throughout this chemical process, the Godhead, in an expansion phase, differentiated itself into units of consciousness, which later became known as souls. These original souls, some of whom are called the Founders, are what we represent to you. We were among the original sparks of light that were showered out from the Infinite Source during this expansion. Our individuality began billions of years ago, and like you, we went forth to explore the Creation.

We found millions of planets in their early stages of development, including your world. We remained in the form of sparks, although to you we look like large blue-white stars. Due to our relatively rarefied level of vibration (compared to the vibratory states of these emerging worlds), we were unable to experience life directly on any of these planets, so we would simply overlight, or hover above the atmosphere of these worlds and observe the chemical processes taking place there.

At some point in your time-space continuum (around one billion years ago), we decided to embed a tiny part of ourselves into the evolving worlds in order to experience them more directly. To do this, we created a multitude of energy patterns, precursors to what you call the DNA molecule. You would call these precursors, “light packets” of conscious energy. These light packets were able to descend in vibration down to 9th and 10th densities. At that point, we were able to create intricate configurations of light codes, which you now call DNA keys. These DNA keys were the building blocks of life as you know it. We then densified these keys and codes down to seventh density, the first level of the actual DNA molecule. As seventh density beings, we were finally able to experience this expanding universe directly as inhabitants of evolving worlds.

We scattered our seed throughout the universe, going to many regions of the ever-expanding galactic clusters. As the clusters differentiated further into individual galaxies, we began the process described above and “incarnated” into several regions of each galaxy. Your galaxy, the one you call the Milky Way, was seeded in several quadrants. Your quadrant began in what you call the Lyra/Vega region. It is here that the first seventh density forms were manifested, through manipulating and permutating the DNA codes. It took us nearly 900 million years to perfect this process, and it is only within the last 100 million years that we were able to create life forms in all the densities.

The process of differentiation is difficult for most Earth souls to comprehend. The best analogy we can give is that of cellular division. Each cell that divides from a parent cell becomes an individual cell in its own right, just as powerful and creative as the parent cell (if not more so). Each being that divided from its parent Self (12th density core) became a sovereign being, or whole and complete soul, as it emerged into seventh density and grew and evolved through time and space.

Every soul, as it becomes aware of its higher aspects, is able to align, connect, and thereby

remember what the state of undifferentiated Source energy is like. In essence, each part of the Self is intimately connected to the core, and the core is intimately connected to the Godhead (the undifferentiated Infinite Source).

The process of descending into form is called devolution. An aspect of the Godhead becomes more and more differentiated and extends itself outward into lower and lower densities (actually becoming more and more dense) until it reaches the level of simple existence. In other words, a part of our God Being extended itself outward all the way to the level of pure elemental awareness, or first density. This is the density of what you call non-organic existence, the simplest manifestation of which is the hydrogen element. Once hydrogen is imbued with consciousness, the process of evolution begins.

Of course, your scientists cannot measure the level of consciousness in first density because it is minute in comparison to third density.

However, they have discovered what you call the “quark” and you have a measurement you call “Planck’s constant.” These units are aspects of first density consciousness, and are the means to measure the forces behind quantum fluctuations. We realize we are speaking to a general audience through this medium and will therefore refrain from a technical scientific discussion. Several of your quantum physicists have made the connection between matter and consciousness and we encourage the scientific among you to do some research of your own.

A Look at the Fall from Grace

You are taught in your religious scriptures of an event that is often called the “Fall from Grace” or “Original Sin” or “Original Cause.” We would like to briefly review the true meaning of the “Fall.”

Basically, you began as individual souls in seventh density and when you volunteered to be a part of the Earth experiment, it was necessary for you to drop your vibration to what is commonly called third and fourth densities. The third and fourth density bodies (the vehicles used to experience third and fourth density worlds) are very dense compared to your seventh density body (the form of your original soul essence).

As you dropped in vibration in order to experience the outer worlds of Creation — the third, fourth and fifth density worlds — it was necessary to manufacture a body that was capable of experiencing those worlds directly. This form you occupy at the present time, known as a third and fourth density human form, was the specific vehicle deemed necessary in order to have a direct experience of Earth during these early time periods.

As you entered into this physical body, the density of the form became all-consuming to your awareness. You became mesmerized, hypnotized and magnetized to this form and you forgot that you were a higher density soul merely occupying a vehicle in order to experience the outer universe.

The distorted perceptions that resulted from the densification of your soul have been called the Fall, Original Cause, or Original Sin. The word “sin” is an unfortunate term that implies something is dreadfully wrong with you. This word has been used to denote your relationship with your Creator, which deteriorated during this process of the Fall, into a highly distorted perception that you were separate from your Creator and that He was judging your behavior and even worse, judging you and evaluating your worth as a species. All this arose as a result of the distorted perception that you were a separate being from your Creator.

So the idea of sin ultimately originated with this distorted idea that God somehow loved you less for being in a dense form and living on Earth in that dense form. This is the judgment

associated with your fundamental error in perception, indicating that you perceived yourself as separate from God and that God somehow demanded obedience to certain laws and principles. This is, of course, a ridiculous idea because the laws and principles of the universe do not change or react and do not repel or accept a soul just because that soul uses free will to choose to ignore or “violate” those laws.

It is possible to step off a tall building and invoke a law that is more powerful than the law of gravity, thereby flying or floating instead of falling. In your world, however, most souls have not learned how to harness these higher laws and, consequently, would fall to their deaths in such cases. Their bodies would break and the life force would leave and go elsewhere. The law of gravity does not care whether or not human beings jump off tall buildings to their deaths because the law of gravity is simply being the law of gravity, just as the law of electromagnetism is simply being the law of electromagnetism.

Obviously the idea that God is punishing a soul for violating a natural law is an erroneous concept. First of all, the law has not been violated. Nevertheless, you have the free will ability to believe you have violated God’s laws and you can make up laws of your own that appear to oppose God’s laws. Many of you have made up such laws, which you call by various names including the “laws of darkness,” and you have set forth the concept of an evil force that is in opposition to God’s laws. Therefore, you judge and say, “These beings are evil and those beings are good,” etc.

Although we often use the terms light and dark in our messages, there is no judgment involved. Let us clarify our definitions.

When we talk about light and dark beings, we are talking about souls who are living in accordance with God’s laws and principles, on the one hand, and those who have made up laws and principles that appear to oppose God’s laws, on the other hand.

As we move along your dominant Earth timelines, we will explore various civilizations that have occurred, including the specific time periods on your Earth known as Pangaea, Lemuria, and Atlantis, which were the first three major civilizations on Earth, and then we will move forward into what some are calling your fourth major civilization, which is the current one. This includes civilizations existing during the past 10,000 years or so.

We will also look at the extraterrestrials (ETs) that are present today on or around your planet and how their roles and functions figure into the larger scheme of things. Then we will take a look at your future and what you call the “Earth changes,” and the significance of those events.

We will discuss the lessons learned and unlearned in your previous civilizations and how those lessons are playing a part in what is occurring today on Earth.

Keep in mind that free will is really a level of reality on your world rather than simply an ability to make choices or do something. Although free will is a quality you are bestowed with by Divine Dispensation, within the realms of free will the universe operates a little differently than it does in the realms beyond free will.

Free will and predestiny are both valid. They exist concurrently and simultaneously within your life experience.

There is a great deal of additional information we would love to share with you regarding these concepts, but because of the nature of linear time and the length of your attention span, it is unlikely we will be able to include everything that is relevant in the pages of this book. Therefore, we will now move on to the subject of root race.

The Root Race of Humanity

The original root race of humanity, as eloquently explained in a book, “*The Prism of Lyra*,” by Lyssa Royal, started in the Lyra/Vega star system. The Lyra/Vega system is visible through your simple telescopes and to some of you, the naked eye, in your night sky. We will not tell you where it is located because that will change as your Earth rotates and as your seasons change, but you can consult a star chart for the exact location of the Lyra/Vega star system.

The Godhead created individual souls known as the Founders, of which we are members, billions of years ago in your Earthly time frame. Human souls began life in seventh density in the constellation of Lyra/Vega. All of you reading this book and most souls on your planet began your individual incarnations as seventh density souls in the Lyra/Vega system.

During the 900 million year period of experimentation referred to earlier, there were many strange and exotic forms walking upon your planet. You are familiar with some of them, including the dinosaurs. These DNA forms were created as byproducts of our research and the research of other groups who worked with us.

Approximately 100 million Earth years ago, the primary location for the birth of individual souls was moved to the star system known as the Pleiades. Your human race was engineered and finalized by us in conjunction with the Godhead (since all work is done in conjunction with the Godhead), in the Pleiades sector immediately subsequent to the last Galactic Shift (between 108 and 100 million years ago). The Pleiades system consists of approximately one hundred stars, of which the ones known as the Seven Sisters are the primary stars visible to the naked eye from Earth. A specific configuration of DNA, known as “human being,” or “*Homo sapiens*,” was formulated and propagated in the Pleiades system.

The root race of humanity was Pleiadean, so if you have a soul on Earth whose DNA is primarily composed of Pleiadean configurations, you could say that soul belongs to the root race or what has been termed “Adamic” by some teachings available on your world.

The root race of humanity were originally seventh density Pleiadeans. This includes what you call the “Adam and Eve” configurations. Adam and Eve are metaphors. They are not to be taken literally. There is an erroneous belief that all life started from one male and one female and goes from there. However, all life starts as a blueprint, a DNA configuration, in what are called “fire letter codes” or “light codes,” which become light keys or DNA keys, which become DNA molecules, and then those DNA molecules are propagated or multiplied, according to the program of codes carried within each strand of DNA. It is possible to manufacture a human body directly out of the ethers by propagating the proper DNA sequences in each strand or molecule of DNA.

We will keep this discussion relatively simple because we realize most of you are not genetic biologists or biochemists or anything of that nature, so we will not spend a lot of time on the specifics of individual strands of DNA and chromosomes, how they combine, recombine, and all of that. That is not our purpose.

Our purpose is to get you to see the larger picture of how human life became available in this system of stars and how other similar life forms have interacted with your world up to and including the present day.

Genetic Experimentation Revisited

Forgive us but we are going to go slowly here. This is a vast subject to most of you and we do not want to leave anything out.

Life exists in many forms, some of which you would not even recognize if they were right in front of you. There are carbon-based life forms, silicon-based life forms, and even lithium-based

life forms. These are sentient beings with at least a rudimentary understanding and awareness.

All life began in the simplest of states. As we mentioned earlier, even hydrogen has a level of awareness. We experimented with these primitive life forms. We found we could take the rudimentary consciousness of a hydrogen atom, or a heavier metallic element, and permute the atomic structure, thus creating new and varying forms of life. All life forms we created had a natural tendency to become more organized and sophisticated over time, gradually growing in self-awareness. The natural progression of life in the lower four densities follows what you call the Darwinian evolutionary model.

All the life forms we propagated in our experiments were punctuated by mutations (periods of time with intense and rapid growth and alteration of form and structure). Your scientists do not understand why there are so many mutations and alterations in living organisms. We are offering an explanation.

In Chapter 1, we briefly talked about the two kinds of evolution (body and soul). Both occur simultaneously. On a lower density level, life forms evolve according to natural selection, becoming more and more complex over time. On a higher density level, souls incarnate into existing biological forms and experience physical evolution while at the same time evolving into greater awareness of Creation through the cycle of reincarnation and spiral of ascension.

As life began evolving from first density up through the various mineral and plant stages, there eventually came a level of sophistication and awareness, known as the animal stage, wherein it became possible for higher-density souls to incarnate directly into the flesh and blood of these evolving life forms. This is the part that is hard to understand for most of you, but it is as if a tiny fragment of yourselves (the animal part) was imbued with a larger aspect of yourselves (the 7D consciousness). To incarnate into an animal form, the tiny aspect (the consciousness of the animal) must merge with the larger aspect (the consciousness of the incarnating soul).

Returning to the machine analogy, you can think of lower density evolution (natural selection) as similar to the manufacture of an automobile. To build a car, you start with basic nuts, bolts and pieces of metal. Gradually, as the manufacturing process becomes more sophisticated, the car takes on a personality (just ask an excited young driver). However, the experience of the car is not complete until the young man (or woman) enters the vehicle and turns the ignition. The driver of the car can be likened to the soul entering the evolving organism (human body).

In order to experience physical evolution, souls first go through devolution, or densification into matter, usually through the birth process in 3D and 4D reality. There is a different process for souls coming into 5D and 6D forms that will not be discussed at this time.

The Soul Blueprint and Seventh Density Body

The cosmic inbreath involves the merging and assimilating of soul essence into larger and larger conglomerations of consciousness. Incarnation is one way this process is experienced. The pinnacle of the evolutionary process on Earth is the humanoid form, although human evolution continues beyond the humanoid form. The eventual outcome of physical evolution is a merging with the primary soul essence at seventh density. The technical details of this merger are far too complex to include in this book.

This humanoid form you find yourselves embodying was originally designed to be capable of experiencing seven different dimensions simultaneously. It had the capacity to sit, stand, walk, run, leap, fly, and teleport itself from one place to another. All of these were considered valuable experiences of physicality and ethereality, for this body you inhabit was quasi-physical in the sense that it could be made translucent and fluid, or it could be as solid as you experience it now.

This body was designed specifically to work within the gravitational and electromagnetic fields of evolving planets, and it was designed so that its density could be shifted at will from the first through seventh levels.

The Fall kept souls from remembering their unlimited nature. Third and fourth density bodies have only a tiny part of their potentiality activated, and this is why it seems nearly impossible to manifest the virtually unlimited state of the soul while on Earth. Even your scientists admit that humans use only five to ten percent of their brain capacity.

The spiral of ascension is the Dispensation that allows you to begin reaching your full potential as incarnated souls. We will have more to say on this subject, but let us now continue our journey through your past.

Earth from 100 Million to 10 Million Years Ago

Most of the Earth was a tropical jungle during the period from 100 million to 10 million years ago. You can see evidence of this by examining the geological formations, particularly in your desert areas. For example, the barren desert area known as the Petrified Forest in Northeastern Arizona was once dense jungle. Many areas, including one of your favorite sacred spots, Sedona, were under water for much of that time. Your world was about 90% water, with dense vegetation in most areas. Even the polar regions were teeming with life.

The humanoid form was seeded on your planet approximately 100 million years ago, right in the middle of this jungle period. There were small groups of humanoids confined to relatively small areas of your world. These humanoids were originally seventh density beings with wings and highly developed telepathic and psychic abilities. Before they came to Earth, they lived in paradise in their Pleiadean planets. They were loving and cooperative and communicated with the exotic plant and animal life that abounded everywhere. They extracted their food directly from sunlight, and assimilated water through their pores. They had need of nothing but each other. This is a rough equivalent of what you call the Garden of Eden in your religious writings. As they came to Earth, they became trapped in the lower vibrations and forgot how to use their natural powers and abilities.

The life forms on Earth during that time were varied and plentiful. About 60 million years ago, the dinosaurs were killed off when the comet Annanlutak made its 10,500 year cycle and came too close to Earth on this particular pass. The resulting cool-down destroyed a large part of the vegetation and animal life, but the Earth, in her amazing regenerative ways, was able to bounce back and another fertile period ensued. Before that occurred, however, there were only a few hundred thousand humanoid forms who had survived and most of them had retreated underground. With the help of various Pleiadean factions, they created a subterranean world of great beauty and intricacy. This is where the legends of an “inner earth” came from. Many inner Earth cities still exist in the etheric realms. We will talk more about that at a later time.

(A note about fossilized records: Those skeptical that humanity has had such a long history on Earth point to the abundance of dinosaur bones and relative absence of early human remains. The answer lies in the method of demise. The skeletons of large creatures, such as dinosaurs, when almost instantly frozen due to the rapid drop in temperature caused by the comet, allowed large parts of their structure to be preserved in time. In addition, many dinosaurs lived in areas where subsequent floods have retreated, exposing land that was once under the sea. Most of the early human civilizations occurred in areas that are still under water. In the years to come, many discoveries of early human remains will be made. With your Internet and global communications systems, it will be almost impossible to suppress this information for much longer.)

The Land of Pan

At the culmination of the time period 100 to 10 million BC, a civilization emerged that has been called the Land of Pan, or Pangaea.

During the time of Pangaea, DNA experimentation was taking place, and there were no safeguards built into the “Earth laboratory.” This meant that various life forms could interbreed and create other exotic blends and hybrids with virtually no restrictions. In addition to life forms resembling a cross between horses, humans, and faeries, there were many other bizarre creatures roaming your world, all a product of genetic experimentation and interspecies breeding. The Pegasus and centaur are but two of these.

Embedded within the genetic codes of every species from Pan was, and still is, the Infinite Creator’s plan of physical evolution. The inbreath of Creation issues forth the principle of “centropy,” which is the opposite of entropy, meaning that a creature’s natural inclination is an increase of order, sophistication, intelligence and self-awareness. All life forms during the inbreath have a blueprint of natural selection encoded within their beings, and so as the life forms of Pan began to grow in awareness, they developed various levels of intelligence.

When the Pleiadeans incarnated into these evolving life forms, a mutation occurred, giving the organisms a sudden jump in awareness. They became aware that they were part of the Creation and were intimately connected to Source. Physical evolution and soul evolution had merged.

As sparks of the original undifferentiated Source energy, the newly awakened souls felt a longing to return to that Source. They realized that a part of that Source had split off from the vastness of Love and Light, and was going through this outer experience of embodiment.

These life forms, part god (“hu”) and part male/female (“man”) were given a realm of Creation in which to learn how to become gods in their own right. This level is known as the fourth dimension, or the realm of mind, knowledge and imagination. Within the blueprint of every human life form is the desire to create like the Creator, just as within every child born of human parents are the potentialities, hopes and desires of the parents.

It should be noted that the hominid (upright walking ape) was mutated into *Homo sapiens* in order to be the perfect vehicle for the incoming Pleiadean souls. The remaining unmutated hominids continued their evolutionary spiral. All life forms have a soul essence, but the essence of the evolving hominids was rudimentary compared to the incarnating Pleiadeans and their *Homo sapiens* form. Your anthropologists are very confused by the sudden appearance of *Homo sapiens* millions of years ago, and now that confusion can be cleared up.

Every spark of divinity, as it experienced the various physical embodiments and species during Pangaea, was slowly developing its desire to become a Creator God.

Let us now reiterate what occurred in Pangaea. The civilization consisted of a great deal of DNA experimentation by the seventh density Pleiadean souls who were exploring and propagating life on Earth. There were many different life forms created by combining and recombining strands of DNA. Some of these were rather exotic in nature, including your centaur, unicorn, and other hybrid varieties. This was done primarily as an experiment to see what would happen when this strand was combined with that strand, etc. Some hybridization occurred during interbreeding of species and some were created in the laboratory. We were some of the architects of this experimentation. We discovered a great deal about life as we propagated numerous species on your Earth.

There was a specific set of seventh density Pleiadeans who were given charge over these

experiments and one of them has been called “Lord Pan” or the fairy or angel Pan in many of your mythological accounts. This particular being, who was primarily masculine in nature, was simply overseeing the propagation of species on your world during the time of Pangaea.

There were a number of aspects of the experiments that went awry. Many scientists and laboratory technicians in your present world perform experiments that get out of control. In some cases you can end up destroying the apparatus that houses the experiments if the reactions are not controlled properly. You have all heard stories of inventors blowing up their laboratories through using the wrong combination of chemicals in their experiments. This is essentially what happened to a great many souls that were under Pan’s direction in the various Earthly laboratories.

A Look at Human-ET Interbreeding

Now at the time of Pangaea, your planet contained a variety of third and fourth density creatures. Most of these had propagated, developed and evolved on Earth as a combination of terrestrial and Pleiadean DNA, having been created from recombined DNA patterns.

However, planet Earth, because of the lush plant and mineral life in first and second density, attracted a lot of attention in the cosmos.

There were various sub-groups of humanity that started in the Lyra/Vega and Pleiadean star systems and spread out to neighboring regions of your galaxy. There were similar experiments conducted on other worlds by souls who were part of our program and under our direction.

We taught our students how to propagate life on various planets. The human form, which was originally created in seventh density Pleiades, spread out to over one hundred star systems in your galaxy, so there were, at one time, over one hundred sub-species of humans that were propagated in different sectors.

Some of these are well known to your clairvoyants, psychics and metaphysicians. We will describe the ones that have had the greatest impact on your world. We will also attempt to give the chronological order in which these species evolved and give a detailed account of when they migrated to Earth.

In addition to the original propagation of species through evolution and mutation, there are two ways new species of humanoids can appear on Earth. One is through an infusion of ETs in native form upon your world. To put it in different terms, a spaceship comes into the atmosphere of Earth and the occupants settle their craft on the surface, get out of the spaceship and walk among the life forms on Earth. At such a time, the ETs may have the ability to breed with humans existing on Earth, thereby creating hybrid life forms that are a combination of the native ET and the existing human form.

This is not always easy. It is not always successful. Sometimes it leads to undesirable results. Sometimes it is very difficult for the native ETs to exist on your Earth due to its heavy, dense, gravitational and electromagnetic fields. So this is not always the easiest or preferred method for ETs to interact with humans. Nevertheless, with certain ET races, this has been going on for a long time in various parts of the Earth, although the numbers are quite small in comparison to the overall human population.

A far more desirable way for ETs to experience Earth is through the process of incarnation (coming in through the birth canal of a human).

Therefore, the vast majority of ETs on your world have come in this manner, through the process of incarnation. It is easier than using the native form, depending on which group of ETs we are talking about.

For example, during a period you call ancient Egypt, you will find there were many complexities of native and incarnational hybrids that existed there. The stories you have been given by your psychics and channels regarding ETs are often over-simplified in order to keep the interest and understanding of the reader or recipient of the channeling. You will find that there are many books on your library and bookstore shelves that have over-simplified the history of Earth, and you will also find that there are many that are completely erroneous and may have been given intentionally in order to mislead you. We will explore that situation at another time. Let us once again summarize what we have said thus far.

The humanoid form you have come to know so well, with its arms, legs, torso, head, etc., was the result of genetic experimentation and research comprising a very long period of time — about 900 million of your Earth years. During that time, all manner of exotic life forms were created by permutating the DNA strands and structures. Most of the animal life you are familiar with was brought forth as a side-effect of this research. When your scientists study the evolution of the species, most of the mutations they discover involved experimentation by us or other ET groups.

Now, getting back to the land of Pan, many of the experiments went awry. Why and how did this happen?

Problems Associated with Free Will

The Infinite Creator made a decision, a long time ago in Earthly terms, to place no limits on what could be created by its fledgling children. This was known as the law of Free Will, and this law has been a source of pain and misery upon your world and countless others. The Creator gave each one of you the ability to create unlike the perfect blueprint already in place. Within your fourth dimensional canvas, you could paint any picture you desired, from the lovely to the grotesque. The Creator wanted to experience every conceivable idea and see it manifest on the canvas of imagination. And so it is that many of the Creator's fledgling life forms experimented with their own DNA to the point of creating misshapen, malformed and convoluted creatures, with similarly convoluted mental processes.

Many of the sparks of divinity (souls) who ventured into these uncharted realms became mesmerized by their own creations and, having forgotten that they were seventh density beings born of the Creator's light and love, became more and more immersed in these lower density creations. They became more and more identified with the physicality of these forms.

This tendency to become repeatedly identified with form is a re-enactment of the original Fall from grace. A popular present-day analogy on your world would be the experience of going into a movie theatre. When you are deeply engrossed in the movie, you forget about the outside world until the movie is over, and then you might wander, dazed and confused, out of the movie theatre, slowly piecing together the reality you left just two hours earlier. However, in the case of your Fall, the two hours is more like millions of years.

A Summary of the Process of Evolution

So, beloved Creators, we have two processes unfolding here. The first is the process of evolution, from a tiny spark of divinity that begins as inanimate objects at first density and slowly evolves through more and more sophisticated levels of genetic configurations, eventually making its way back to the level of the Godhead. Then, at the same time, we have the process of devolution, wherein souls differentiate out of the Godhead as 12th density beings of light and

gradually drop their vibration down until they reach the seventh density, wherein they take the form of luminous beings of light. It is at that point that they then differentiate further through the processes of fragmentation and incarnation, until they are able to experience all the levels of Creation, from a grain of sand to the Source from whence they came.

Throughout this book, we will continue to examine how evolution and devolution are intertwined and how souls possessing free will have the capabilities of entering into any level or dimension of Creation and experiencing that level or levels. We will also continue with the history of your Earth, examining the civilizations that have come and gone from your world over time, and we will explore the various star races that have incarnated and invaded your world and influenced the evolving life forms. We hope you will excuse our digression back into the creative process.

We realize these ideas are in direct contradiction to much of what you have been taught, and that is why we are going slowly and backing up frequently. So please bear with us. It is hard for most Earth souls to comprehend the idea that there are multiple energy streams happening simultaneously — evolution, devolution and at very high levels of reality, constancy. As we have mentioned before, time is fluid and not “set in stone” as your rational minds would have you believe. Therefore, much of what we chronicle for you is subject to change. Although the physical events have Akashic imprints and will continue to exist on one of your past timelines, you as a species have the capabilities of changing your timelines to better suit your evolution. We will address that subject in greater depth in Chapter 10.

Some of the ideas presented herein will echo what has been brought forth in your mythological and religious teachings, and some will likely contradict the writings and teachings with which you are already familiar. We are not here to convert anyone to a particular way of thinking, or convince you of anything. We ask that you remain open to our viewpoint of Creation, perhaps realizing that we have a broader perception than most entities that have visited your world.

A Look at Other Civilizations

There have been four major civilizations (and a lot of minor ones) on your planet since the grand experiment began unfolding on Earth: (1) Pangaea, (2) Lemuria, (3) Atlantis, and (4) the present. In addition, there have been two major events in your solar system that have dramatically impacted the history of your world: (A) The destruction of Maldek, and (B) The destruction of the surface of Mars.

We are simplifying the story of your history considerably, because there were numerous other events. We will detail a few of them, including what your religious writings call the “Luciferian Rebellion” (also referred to as the Orion invasion), the infusion of the Alpha Draconians (Reptilians), the reign of the Sirians (your Biblical and pre-Biblical gods) and the quiet invasion of the Zeta Reticulins (“Greys”).

You will note that various extraterrestrial races greatly influenced the development of the root race of humanity at nearly every turn. Keep in mind that the races detailed in this chapter and the next are only representative of the major ET infusions; there were many others, including input from certain Andromedan sectors, various levels and dimensions of Pleiadean groups, Venusians, Arcturians, Antareans, Polarians, Alpha Centaurians, and other races from various regions of your galaxy. Add to this the overseeing of your progress by the Councils of Alcyone (the Great White Brotherhood), the Confederations of Light (Galactic Confederation aka

Galactic Federation) and their offshoots (Ashtar, Solar Cross, etc.), and the many interplanetary and intergalactic priesthoods (Melchizedek, Metatron, Enoch, etc.), and you have quite a bowl of porridge on the cosmic stove! In the next chapter, we will go into detail on some of these groups and their characteristics.

After the Fall of Pan

Most of the life forms of Pan were exotic and do not exist today. There are legends of a few of them, including the Pegasus and centaur (no relation to Alpha Centaurians), and some of the creatures descended from the dinosaurs and early reptiles. The dragons got their folklore from two sources — hybrids created during Pangaea and from the ET invasions (non-human beings from certain star systems). The early dragons were creatures that evolved along with the dinosaurs and were genetically manipulated by us and other ET groups. Later, the Dracos came to Earth with their own reptilian form and began interbreeding and creating exotic forms.

The fall of Pangaea was an example of the Fall from grace. This occurred when the “Sons of God” (the seventh density Pleiadeans) incarnated into the humanoid forms evolving on Earth and forgot their Divine connection. Your evolutionary scientists see the change brought about by the Pleiadean incarnations as an unexplained mutation that marks the difference between apes and humans.

As stated earlier, the incarnated Pleiadean humans interbred with various creatures already evolving on Earth; hence the half-horse, half-man and many others. The faerie kingdom was one of the groups affected by this interbreeding. Faeries resided in fourth density at the time, and when they bred with the formerly seventh density Pleiadeans, they took on a humanoid form that had wings. When they interbred with the four-legged creatures, one of the results was the Pegasus, or winged horse.

As the humanoid Pleiadean souls dropped in vibration (due to the hypnotic influence of the lower densities), their wings became atrophied, along with their telepathic and other abilities. They became more and more like the creatures evolving on Earth — more animalistic in nature and less able to formulate higher intellectual reasoning abilities.

All this continued until a little less than 10 million years ago, when the end of a cosmic cycle occurred and the electromagnetic polarities of Earth shifted. At that time, great storms raged across the Earth as a result of the changing EM frequencies. Then a flood wiped out most of the creatures residing on Earth. This is referred to in your religious writings as the “great flood.” At that time, most of the Earth became covered in water, with a few remnants of land and life remaining here and there. The Biblical account of Noah is a metaphorical and allegorical account referring to the salvaging operations undertaken by the Pleiadeans in order to preserve many of the species that were facing extinction due to the flood.

Conflict in the Solar System

Next, we will examine the major wars and infusions of souls onto your world that marked the beginning of what you call violence and conflict. This will not be a pretty picture, but we can see that most of you are mature souls now and can handle a little unpleasantness amidst all the glorious Creation.

Your Earth was not the only planet in the solar system that received attention. Ten million years ago there were three planets that harbored physical life forms in your solar system — Earth, Mars and Maldek. These were the third, fourth and fifth planets from your sun at the time.

The environment on the fourth and fifth planets was colder and less hospitable than Earth's, but that did not stop various groups from colonizing these worlds. Those that came to Mars and Maldek were adventurous sorts, willing to endure the harsh winters and barren landscapes that dotted these planets — although there were forests and plant life in the equatorial regions and plenty of water and ice near the poles.

In addition to Mars and Maldek, there has been etheric life on Jupiter and Saturn for a long time, and even to some extent on Uranus and Neptune, but this life exists only in very high densities. If you know anything about astronomy, you know that physical 3D life forms cannot exist on the giant gaseous planets due to their enormous gravity and poisonous atmospheres.

Many of those souls that perished during the great flood on Earth reincarnated on Mars and Maldek. The civilizations already developing on those worlds were from many different star systems, and now the Pleiadean root race joined the mix. The beings that were already residing on those worlds had dropped in vibration to fourth density. Souls born into a fourth density world do not receive the same kind of loving experience that is afforded souls in seventh density. These outer planets are therefore a repository for a bizarre array of entities, thought forms and creations, resulting in a rich and varied astral plane — the realm of thought creation, imagination and the dream state.

Throughout this post-flood period, beings from across the galaxy took notice of the Earth experiment and its neighboring planets. A group of souls from the Alpha Draconis star system sent scout craft to Earth about 40 million years ago, and again roughly 12 million years ago (about two million years before the great flood). Although they did not settle en masse, their reports back to the Draconian councils put Earth, Mars and Maldek “on the map” for exploration and possible conquest.

Another group, from the constellation of Orion, also took notice of the fledgling Earth souls and their compatriots on Mars and Maldek. We in the 7th and 12th densities were still monitoring the Earth experiment closely, and consequently, these less than savory civilizations from Orion and Draco were not able to gain a significant foothold on Earth due to our careful observation and partial intervention. It would have been like marching into our laboratory and announcing they were taking over the experiment. We had a protective vibration around Earth and things like this just did not happen — at least not at that time.

However, the same protections were not afforded Mars and Maldek because, quite frankly, that was not our terrain. Those planets were more of a “free-for-all.” So come they did, in small numbers at first, as scouts and settlements amidst the existing communities. Once interbreeding with the existing species on Mars and Maldek started, the souls from Orion and Draco began incarnating there. As on Earth, the Draco reptilian form found it hard to adapt to the Mars and Maldek environments, so reincarnation became the preferred method of infusing themselves into those worlds.

Both the Orion and Draco star systems had a wide variety of conscious beings, but most of the explorers who settled on Mars and Maldek were quite aggressive and warrior-like in their mentality. Their main purpose in coming to Earth's solar system was conquest and mining of natural resources. Basically, anything that would give them power and prestige was fair game. These souls had long ago forgotten their connection to Source and therefore felt they needed to take from others in order to feel whole and complete.

The Destruction of Maldek

It was not long before war started to break out on Mars and Maldek. Due to Mars' proximity

to Earth, and the watchful gaze of our members, the Orions and Draconians (Dracos) were less willing to reincarnate in mass numbers on Mars, preferring the relative distance of Maldek. They began coming in record numbers and pretty soon the Maldekian civilization numbered in the millions. They built great cities out of stone, and in matching their consciousness, these cities had strong fortresses and towers to afford protection from attack.

At some point, the Maldekian people discovered neutron technology and began manufacturing bombs and wartime implements capable of rendering great destruction. At that time (several million years ago) there were no safeguards in place to prevent the runaway consequences of this technology. Maldek continued to evolve into a series of warring factions. At the same time, beings who had left Earth during the flood were still incarnating there.

The warring factions attracted the attention of both benevolent and malevolent groups from various systems around the galaxy, but because of the non-interference agreement and protection of free will, little was done to intervene.

At this point the souls there were a mixture of Draco and Orion, both of which contained the aggressive genes. Both warring factions had a similar combination of Draco and Orion DNA. Each side in this conflict wanted to outdo the other, and the weapons grew increasingly larger and more numerous.

About 3,200,000 years ago, the conflicts escalated and the neutron weapons were deployed. It was supposed to be a “limited nuclear exchange” between two of the warring factions.

The first exchange only destroyed a few thousand humanoids. The side most damaged would rebuild and retaliate, each time with greater devastation. Although it seemed an accidental discovery, a particularly powerful neutron bomb was developed using a rare combination of elemental catalysts. The scientists involved in its development did not realize the extent of its destructive capabilities. This weapon was fired at a military base hidden underground in enemy territory. Within this base were hundreds of neutron weapons. The enemy, realizing the bomb was coming, attempted to get their base weapons airborne.

Some of the several hundred weapons were launched and exploded prematurely in the sky, creating a brilliant flash. However, they were unable to intercept the oncoming more powerful weapon and it entered the silos of the enemy and simultaneously ignited over 200 weapons buried in the ground. The combination of the explosion of the more powerful weapon and the 200 conventional nuclear weapons resulted in a powerful earthquake that tore apart the planet of Maldek and eventually broke it into hundreds of fragments, which became the asteroid belt between Mars and Jupiter.

Over ten million souls perished in the blast, and most of them later reincarnated on Mars. We and the other benevolent groups were horrified at what happened and petitioned the Godhead for a greater level of intervention to prevent this from ever happening again. The resulting blast altered the orbits of Mars and Earth and severely disrupted the etheric bases on Jupiter and Saturn. A wave of electromagnetic disruption went out from the solar system and beings from all over the galaxy took notice. A council was convened in the Alcyone system, home of the Great White Brotherhood, and it was established that no more complete planetary destructions would be allowed anywhere in the galaxy.

We trust you have found our discussion so far to be full of intriguing ideas. Has it brought up more questions than it has answered? If so, that is okay. Keep in mind that we are touching upon only the most basic of events and situations, offering our perspective on the dance of duality as it has unfolded over millions of years.

Suffice to say, our original DNA experiment sort of went astray, to use your Earthly language.

It was as though other laboratory technicians and inventors had come into the lab in the middle of the night, trashing our equipment, stealing our samples and doing their own experiments. Do you like our analogy? We have studied your language and customs for a long time and seem to know how to use the vernacular of your time to make our points.

The Earth experiment can be best understood, however, if we continue our saga back in time to just after the destruction of Maldek.

The Mars Migration

Over ten million souls lost their bodies during the destruction of Maldek. Most of these souls took up residence on Mars, where a civilization was already in progress. The souls on Mars at that time were a product of our experimentation, along with groups from many different systems, including Orion and Alpha Draconis (as well as Sirius and Andromeda). Those groups left their mark many times along your evolutionary spiral, but never to a sufficient degree as to seriously alter your DNA blueprint — at least not yet. That was about to change.

The souls from Maldek incarnated on Mars in the usual manner through breeding among the Pleiadean, Orion and Draconian lineages of Mars. The civilizations there grew significantly in number, until there were over 100 million souls in embodiment.

We will not go into the principles of soul fragmentation until Chapter 5, but suffice to say, the 10 million souls from Maldek fragmented into approximately 50% of the Mars population within a period of only a few thousand years. As the population grew on Mars, the fragile atmosphere became strained. Due to their distance from the sun, both Mars and Maldek had thin and delicate atmospheres that could not take the strain of large populations (not to mention nuclear weapons).

As stated above, most of the Orions, Dracos and hybrids resulting from Orion/Draco interbreeding reincarnated on Mars after the destruction of Maldek. At the time, Mars had an atmosphere that was perhaps 20% to 30% as dense as Earth's. It was easily breathable by humans and although a bit colder, one could live comfortably on the surface. The weather there prior to the explosion of Maldek was temperate, providing ample moisture and nutrients for agriculture — enough to support most of the evolving souls.

There were many great cities that grew upon Mars. As the Mars civilizations continued to grow, unrest between the various factions increased, especially since many of the Maldekian souls had not fully learned the lessons of war and had left their bodies suddenly during the catastrophic events on Maldek.

Although most souls are counseled in-between lifetimes, there was still a policy of non-interference, except to prevent another planetary explosion, and so Mars' inhabitants were pretty much left on their own as long as they did not develop weapons sufficient to destroy the entire planet. The explosion of Maldek had altered the orbit of Mars and changed the EM frequency band significantly. The climate changed, giving rise to more desert areas. Great canals were built to transport water from the tropical and polar regions into the desert intermediate zones. As the climate continued to become more unstable, wars broke out over water rights and eventually conventional weapons and warfare began proliferating.

Nuclear War on Mars

A form of dirty atomic bombs were developed by some of the Mars factions. These weapons used heavy metals (Uranium, Plutonium, etc.) similar to the first atomic bombs on Earth. Very soon a war broke out using these weapons (about 1,400,000 years ago). Many souls were warned

by members of the Brotherhood of Light (later the Confederation of Planets, an offshoot of the Galactic Federation aka Galactic Confederation) and were assisted in building underground shelters and eventually underground cities. The Brotherhood and its related organizations neutralized many of the weapons to prevent a repeat of the Maldek experience. Nevertheless, the Martians blew holes in their atmosphere and severely disrupted the ecological balance of their planet to the point of rendering most surface life forms extinct. Some survivors of the atomic bomb blasts made their way underground and joined those already there. Once underground, they continued to rebuild their civilization, until a new level of order emerged.

Out of approximately 100 million souls originally living on the surface of Mars, about 10 million survived and went underground. To prevent further attacks, the underground cities were sealed off from the outside world. Martian scientists managed to create an artificial environment capable of sustaining up to 20 million souls. Over time, however, the underground cities declined due to attrition. Fertility became more difficult to maintain, due to missing nutrients in the artificial soils. Others became sick due to lack of natural sunlight. Many of the souls once living underground on Mars began reincarnating on other worlds.

Over time, great dust storms spread across the surface of Mars and eroded the original cities and their architecture. Remaining to this day are a few pyramids and rectangular buildings — enough to remind your scientists that there was once life there — although such information has been suppressed from the general populace of Earth.

Many of your scientists have seen the canals on Mars and have attempted to explain them away through natural means. They have done a lot to try and cover up the fact that there was once intelligent life on Mars.

The remnants of pyramids and artifacts used by the technological societies that once existed on Mars are clearly visible to those on Earth who are willing to look with an open mind. These artifacts have been photographed on the surface of Mars by your puppet space organization known as “NASA” and other ones based in Russia and China. These governments have a vested interest in keeping the truth from the public (for reasons discussed in Chapter 9), and therefore, have debunked the idea that there are artificial structures on Mars.

As for the underground cities, they still exist and a few are inhabited to this day, but most souls who survived the attrition have evolved into upper fourth and lower fifth densities and are not visible to 3D souls who inquire about them.

Your scientists will discover radioactivity on Mars that cannot be explained solely by natural rock formations — this is the residue of the atomic explosions, since some of the elements in the bombs have a half-life of millions of years.

What happened to the 90 million plus souls that did not go underground? You guessed it — most of them migrated to Earth, reincarnating into the melting pot of Pleiadean, Orion, Draco and other groups that had reorganized since the destruction of Pangaea.

We will continue in a moment with the history of Earth, but first, let us digress into a discussion of veils and vibratory levels, as this understanding will help explain what happened next on your planet.

The Veils around Earth

Your history has been heavily suppressed by certain powers and influences that have seemingly been in control of your planet for a very long time. It is our intention to reveal the information that has been suppressed and to do so in the clearest and most accurate way possible. We are not aware of any souls in Earthly embodiment that have disseminated Earth’s history

with 100% accuracy. This is due to the difficulty involved in piercing the veils surrounding Earth and extracting the information from the Akashic records located in the higher etheric planes outside of Earth.

Although all information in the universe is freely available to anyone who sincerely requests it, only those souls that are no longer influenced by the Councils of Rigel, dark Draconian Councils (and a few other negative ETs) have been successful in getting through the system of distortion placed in the ethers about your planet. In some of your channeled writings this etheric distortion is referred to as the “frequency barrier.”

Until recently we were not allowed by the Godhead to tamper with this distortion field. It has only been since 1950 in your timeline that Divine Intervention has included the authority to remove etheric distortion fields and frequency fences from your planetary sphere.

In later discourses we will examine the levels of veiling put upon your vibratory sphere and the reasons for each veil. Some of the veils are a naturally occurring phenomenon related to the drop in vibration experienced by seventh density souls on their way to experience third density reality. Others were placed around Earth intentionally by various benevolent factions in order to prevent the so-called “dark forces” from gaining too much power and thereby violating the free will of ascending souls. Other veils were placed intentionally by dark forces in order to prevent ascending souls from gaining enough power to put an end to Orion, Draco and Sirian involvement with Earth.

Since there are apparently no Earthly souls that have been able to extract all the information about your history successfully, we make no guarantees of complete accuracy for any of the channeled information given herein. Even though we are able to perceive accurately from our vantage point, the information must go through several veils and step-down mechanisms before it can be delivered in this format. We urge extreme discernment when viewing any channeled material and would encourage you to be wary of any such information that claims to be 100% accurate. That said, we need to lay some groundwork for what is about to be discussed.

The ancient mystery schools existing at various times on your planet were set up primarily to move souls along the spiritual path to the point where they could pierce the veils and access the energies of ascension. The system of initiations and rituals given through such secret and not-so-secret orders as the Brotherhood of Masons (aka Freemasons), The Rosy Cross (Rosicrucians), the Order of the White Rose, and others, recent and ancient, were for the express purpose of teaching souls to pierce the veils, both within the Self and surrounding the Earth. In the early days of these organizations, a number of souls attained knowledge of the stargates and portals surrounding the Earth and were able to pierce some of the veils by accessing those stargates and portals while in meditation or through out-of-body experiences.

However, most of those souls were not sufficiently evolved spiritually to remain pure in heart and mind, and many misused the power they had accessed. Due to a lack of discernment, they gave the information about DNA codes, stargates and portals to various negatively-polarized ET groups, which enabled these groups to enter the stargates and portals and wreak havoc in the astral and etheric planes of Earth. Today, such entities are still accessing the astral realms of Earth for malevolent purposes.

These negatively polarized entities merged aspects of their DNA codes with the codes of evolving Earth souls, both directly through energy transmissions using etheric, astral and physical implants, and through astral possession, thereby corrupting the original intent of the secret and not-so-secret mystical Orders. All of the mystery schools mentioned above, and several others, have been infiltrated by negatively-polarized ET factions and as a result, the

leaders of these organizations are controlled largely by the ego-based desire for power and control over others. This lust for power originates within the blueprint of the dark Orions and Dracos (and to some extent dark Sirians). Being unable to fully control Earth directly, these groups settle for the feeling of power and euphoria that comes from possessing humans who are in positions of power on Earth. The human rulers of Earth could not have been corrupted by negative ETs had they learned how to integrate and balance the ego, or sense of a separate self.

This ego-based lust for power and control can be very devious and subtle, masquerading as “one-upsmanship” and spiritual pride at having achieved this level or that level within the secret society or spiritual organization. With each level attained, the individual accumulates a greater degree of responsibility for the functioning of the organization and regulation of its members. This is especially dangerous when the ego is in charge. There have been numerous well-meaning world leaders who have gotten caught up in these negatively-polarized energy fields, while still believing they are doing the “work of God.” This is one of the reasons certain elements of this information have not been revealed until this time. We, the Founders, are confident that there are now enough souls pure in heart and mind that would not, under ANY circumstances, misuse the information, that we are giving it through several channels at once, including this one.

We are not giving actual DNA code configurations during this current transmission, but we are giving the energy patterns necessary to pierce the veils. Some souls who attune to these messages will be sufficiently evolved to be able to pierce the veils directly. Others will need the proper DNA keys and codes, which will be given later. It is not our intent to withhold any information that is desired by your planetary lightworkers. However, even at our level of awareness and vibration, we have made what you would call “errors of judgment” in times past that partially led to the current situation on Earth. To the best of our knowledge, there are no ET groups or channeled entities that are immune to these “errors of judgment.” Free will is a complicated and challenging principle to be dealt with by beings at all levels of evolution. While we thoroughly understand the mechanics of free will, we use the utmost caution and respect when making decisions that affect the free will of millions of Earth souls.

Up until about 1950, there were virtually no controls in place on Earth to prevent the “light” and “dark” factions from battling it out to the bitter end (other than preventing complete planetary destruction as decided by the Councils of Alcyone following Maldek). With the advent of nuclear weaponry on Earth, all that changed and the Godhead invoked the Divine Dispensation that most of you know about, allowing direct intervention in certain matters when it was determined that such intervention would prevent the violation of free will of a large number of Earth souls. Once souls on your planet reach an inner vibratory rate of fifth density awareness, their well-being is automatically protected by Divine Dispensation.

We, the Founders, in conjunction with the Councils of Alcyone and other governing bodies, are carrying out many of the tasks necessary to uphold the current Dispensation, and we act faithfully according to Divine Principle.

Vibratory Levels

One of your scientists, a Dr. David Hawkins, devised a vibratory scale that is rather crude, but somewhat useful, and we will use that scale to make our point here. Dr. Hawkins uses a calibration scale that is roughly equivalent to the composite vibratory state of a soul multiplied by 100 (within the 3rd to 6th density range).

The composite vibratory state of a soul is defined as the soul’s average state of consciousness over a specified interval of time (currently about one week).

For example, if a soul's composite vibratory state is midway between third and fourth densities, that soul would have a Hawkins calibration number of 350, and an actual vibratory rate of 3.50. You can delineate the state of consciousness and vibratory state of the physical body as separate calibration numbers.

Generally speaking, the physical body lags behind the overall composite level of consciousness by about one-half to one whole density level. Therefore, a soul with a level of 450 in consciousness would have roughly a 350 to 400 level within the physical form.

Those souls whose inner calibration level is above a certain point automatically enter a protective field of energy generated by the God Self and high-density groups involved in implementing the Divine Dispensation. At this time, there are approximately 500 million souls on your planet vibrating at or above the level needed for ascension, which is 450 in consciousness and 400 in physicality. Approximately 15 to 25 million of these souls are expected to reach a vibration of 600 in consciousness and 500 in physicality during their lifetimes. These are the levels necessary to fully activate the etheric crystal light body.

Keep in mind, beloved Creators, that this is NOT a pecking order or device with which to feel more or less worthy. All of God's creations are worthy. Everyone on your planet deserves God's Love. There are no souls unworthy of being "saved." Anyway, this is not about being saved. This is about ascension, something we will detail in Chapter 5. This is also about being granted access to the stargates and portals necessary to lift the veils of Earth and assist humanity in breaking free of the effects of the Luciferian Rebellion (which we shall discuss in a moment) and Orion/Draco interference schemes.

Also, the Hawkins scale is not foolproof. Methods used to test the vibratory level of souls are often flawed, and accurate readings are difficult to determine by most humans. Although your vibratory state is important during the transition on Earth, it is ultimately meaningless because you are and always have been 100% of God.

Those souls with pure minds and hearts that have put away judgment and comparison are being allowed to access the sacred DNA keys and codes and enter the stargates and portals necessary to break free of the veils of illusion on your planet. Any soul who sincerely desires to be free can and will be free. This is Divine Law.

How do you access this state of perfection? "Ask and ye shall receive." This truth is as valid today as it was in the time of Jesus. Whatever you desire deeply and fully with your whole being must come to pass. However, there are certain safeguards built into the ethers and astral regions of your planet that were necessary in order to respect the free will of souls evolving on your world. Therefore, if you ask for something that violates the free will of other souls, it will be withheld by your own God Self (aka higher Self or God Presence) and guides. We will have more to say on this later, but let us get on with your history.

The Luciferian Rebellion (Orion Invasion)

The Luciferian Rebellion is discussed at length in some of your religious writings, including a highly distorted book called "Urantia" that was brought to Earth by the Councils of Andromeda. The information contained in that book was offered by various entities in the Andromedan councils who attempted to access the Akashic records during the period of 10 million BC to the time of Jesus Christ. Some of the information is accurate and useful, but the Andromedan entities were unable to pierce many of the veils surrounding the Earth during the period detailed in their discourses. Therefore, many of the entities relied on "second-hand" information given them by various members of the Councils of Betelgeuse, Sirius A and Sirius B, who were participants in

the Earth experiment during the time periods covered therein.

Most of the archangels and ascended masters in the celestial planes had accurate information pertaining to that time period, but were not allowed to disseminate the information due to the policy of non-interference. The energy transmissions of our group, the Founders, and several other high-density groups, are sufficiently able to pierce the veils, regardless of who or what put them in place. Due to the current Dispensation, we are now authorized to reveal this information.

The Pre-Lemurian Period on Earth

The post-Pan, pre-Lemurian period corresponds roughly to between 10 million BC and 500,000 BC. During that time your world slowly recovered from the great flood and life forms began to proliferate once again. After the destruction of Maldek and the atmosphere of Mars, many of those souls came to Earth and reincarnated, dramatically increasing the population. Earth was once again mainly a tropical jungle, with about 90% water cover, and only the polar regions were cool by comparison.

As the souls from Maldek and Mars continued coming to Earth, the composite vibratory rate of your world dropped to match their frequency. When the composite awareness level of Earth dropped below upper fourth density (450 on the calibration scale), souls from neighboring systems were able to access the stargates and portals surrounding Earth (which were not regulated at that time, except by the law of attraction). Like attracts like. The composite vibratory state of humanity will tend to attract beings from elsewhere that have a similar vibration. Although the Orions and Dracos already had a foothold on Earth, they came by leaps and bounds once the dominant vibration of human consciousness dropped into lower fourth density.

Up until about 500,000 years ago in your timeline, Earth continued to attract more and more souls from across the universe. The vibratory level of these souls was generally fourth density, and that meant they were subject to the astral and etheric distortions inherent within that level of vibration.

The genetics of Earth were now a blend of many races, but the Orions gradually began to dominate. War between Rigel and Betelgeuse had made life rather intolerable for many Orions, and Earth was seen as a place to begin life anew. Unlike the Dracos, the Orions were able to easily land directly on the Earth, in addition to coming through the incarnational process, and so their numbers increased significantly faster than the Dracos, whose reptilian bodies had a hard time adjusting to Earth's atmosphere and gravity.

We, the Founders, observed with dismay what was going on, but because we were not allowed to interfere, we were like lab technicians watching a specimen multiply out of control and doing nothing to contain it.

A group of archangels and ascended beings from seventh, eighth and ninth densities were also watching the Earth. Several of these beings are well known to Earth's people, including Archangel Michael. An ascended being that was later given the name "Lucifer" was among those watching the progress of Earth. Lucifer devised a plan to lessen the chaos on Earth by teaching souls how to control their emotions and use their intellectual capabilities so they would not be as easily swayed by the negatively-polarized factions. Lucifer mistakenly attributed the decaying situation on Earth to unbridled emotions and passion.

A group of souls headed by Lucifer came to Earth and established a series of mystery schools designed to train souls in suppressing and controlling the emotional body. The plan backfired, because as the students learned to suppress their emotions, their souls became more and more fragmented until their vibration dropped below fourth density into third density. Suppressing any

part of the Self results in a loss of power and awareness. The shaming of emotion in men, the Victorian suppression of sexual desire in women and the making wrong of feelings all had their origins in Lucifer's philosophy.

Archangel Michael, seeing what was happening on Earth, found that he could no longer sit by and simply watch, so he headed a group of ascended beings who voluntarily dropped their vibration and came to Earth, establishing a mystery school designed to raise the vibrations of souls back into the light. Once Michael and his group arrived on Earth, the vibrations were so dense that he and his band of celestial helpers became caught in the game of duality and started seeing the negatively-oriented factions as evil forces to be overcome. Thus, these archangels reinforced the concept of "light vs. dark" on your world. Michael took the side of the light, while many members of the Councils of Rigel, as well as most of the Dracos, took the polarity of the dark.

Meanwhile, Lucifer and his group maintained their cool, calm aloofness, becoming armchair strategists, watching with interest the battles taking shape. Lucifer became so fascinated with this drama of duality that he began building up both sides, through training the light and dark forces to fight each other in the interests of seeing who would become supreme victors.

The missing ingredient in all of this was compassion. Lucifer taught the soldiers on the battlefield to suppress their emotions and become hardened to misery and suffering. Archangel Michael taught the soldiers to be strong and forceful in overcoming the dark ones. When Lucifer saw what Michael was doing, he turned his attention from the Orions and Dracos and waged war on Michael's forces, most of whom were assisting from the etheric realms. A great battle ensued in the astral and etheric planes above Earth. This became known as the War in the Heavens. Michael's forces were passionate about becoming victors over darkness. Lucifer's forces were cool, calm and intellectual, and waged their wars through cunning strategy. The third force in all this, the negatively-polarized Orions and Dracos, proliferated as their primary foes were now at war with each other.

The War in the Heavens lasted about a thousand years, taking place in roughly 500,000 BC. During the period from 1,000,000 BC until 500,000 BC, the population of Earth had grown from about 200 million to almost a billion people. Because the wars were largely off-planet and did not significantly impact the surface of the Earth or the subterranean cultures, the population did not drop that much during the Luciferian Rebellion. Most of the surface fighting was regional and involved conventional weapons.

After about 1,000 years of fighting, a truce was declared and Lucifer and his group agreed not to promote overt aggression against anyone in the Earth system. Michael realized the futility of fighting the darkness, and also of trying to overcome the suppression of emotional energy by force, and withdrew back into the celestial realms to integrate the lessons learned.

Between 500,000 BC and 200,000 BC, life evolved gradually on 3D Earth. A few souls recaptured their fourth density awareness and began learning how to live cooperatively. During this same period, many more souls came from all over the galaxy, and Earth truly became a melting pot. However, the biggest groups were still the Orions from Betelgeuse and Rigel. During the Luciferian Rebellion, the Councils of Betelgeuse sided with Michael and the "light forces," while the Councils of Rigel sided with the "dark forces." Although there was very little overt hostility during the transition time following the rebellion, both Orion groups generally confined breeding to their respective polarities, thereby retaining much of their DNA structure. The Betelgeuse factions remained more peaceful while the Rigel factions continued to be domineering and aggressive. The pinnacle of population during these times reached almost one

and a half billion, just before a precessional cycle around 200,000 BC severely impacted humanity.

It should be noted that the floods, ice ages and tectonic shifting that took place around 200,000 BC buried most of humanity under thousands of feet of rock and debris. Modern day anthropologists have unearthed remains of some of the people who lived during that time period. This has caused quite a stir among traditional historians who believe human life evolved from apes and that *Homo sapiens* did not appear until about 30,000 years ago.

(Author's Note: The flourishing civilization that existed between 500,000 BC and 200,000 BC has been called Lemuria by some scholars, even though it occurred on several continents. However, the Founders have assigned the name "Lemuria" to two later civilizations, including one occurring from about 200,000 BC to 100,000 BC, and another from about 125,000 BC to 75,000 BC, as described below.)

(Update: In later publications, there is also detail of a minor "invasion" by Sirians from the Sirius A and Sirius B star systems — that occurred around 300,000 BC, along with an explanation of the "Annunaki" — beings from the Sirius C star system.)

Lemuria

The first period of Lemuria started around 200,000 BC, shortly after one of the precessional cycles occurring every 25,920 years took place. This particular shift wiped out over half of Earth's population through massive earthquakes and climate changes. The EM shift caused certain lands to break up and move apart, and one land mass became particularly fertile ground for the development of a rather benign civilization. Souls who were attracted to this land mass were generally peaceful people, some originating in the Pleiadean sector and some from Sirius and Orion. This continent became roughly the size of Australia and was located almost on the same longitude, but a bit farther north. What most historians do not realize is that civilizations continued on the other continents during this first period of Lemuria, even though the vibration of the other continents was not as refined as it was on Lemuria. The Lemurian civilization was later called the Land of Mu. It consisted of nearly half a billion souls at its pinnacle, or about half the total population of Earth at that time.

About three precessional cycles later, the EM fluctuations were such that another catastrophe ensued and all the land masses except Lemuria became flooded. Lemuria began again on this surviving island, around 100,000 BC. Most of the souls who perished in the surrounding continents migrated (reincarnated) onto Lemuria, and the population of Lemuria began to skyrocket. This became the second Lemurian period, roughly from 125,000 BC until about 75,000 BC. (Note: Not all the people from the original Lemuria perished and hence, there is an overlap of about 25,000 years when Lemuria was in transition between precessional cycles.) At the height of this second Lemurian civilization, the population reached almost a billion people. These souls were not technologically oriented, but were tribal in nature, enjoying music and rhythm, and living in large cities along the coasts.

Around 75,000 BC, the comet Annanhutak made a particularly close approach to Earth and the tail brushed the atmosphere, causing dramatic cooling. The Lemurian people were used to the warm, tropical climate and all of a sudden the temperature dropped about 50 degrees Fahrenheit in only a few hours, freezing most of them. Those who knew what was coming fled to the sea. Many walked into the sea and drowned. A few tried to build undersea cities, but were largely

unsuccessful. There are many legends of the sea that originated during this period. The Lemurian land mass eventually sank beneath the sea, due to EM storms that followed the passage of the comet. There were only a handful of survivors and they migrated to what is now India, Indonesia and Australia, and later Hawaii and the Philippines.

On a soul level, the main lesson to be learned from Lemuria was that the emotional self, which was highly developed at the time, needed to be balanced with the intellect, which was missing from the majority of Lemurians. Had the Lemurians developed science, logic and reasoning skills, they would have had the technology to survive the drop in temperatures.

What has not been revealed before, and what has been heavily suppressed on Earth, is that the Alpha Draconians (Dracos) were behind the unusually close passage of the comet. Through a series of nuclear explosions in space, they deliberately forced the trajectory of the comet closer to Earth in order to destroy the civilizations there. The plan was to wipe out existing life on Earth and then land and claim the Earth for themselves.

They were partially successful in this regard, but landing in their native bodies on Earth was a whole lot harder than incarnating into millions of already existing bodies. Suffice to say, they had a hard time surviving in their reptilian bodies, due to the unfavorable gravity and mixture of gases in the atmosphere. Their native bodies mutated and grew in size as they adapted, although their overall numbers remained small. This was the later period that gave rise to the legend of dragons roaming the Earth. (The Dracos attempted to take over the Earth millions of years previously but were unsuccessful for the same reasons.) The Dracos' body type is not really dragon-like, but more reptilian-lizard-like, with green scaly skin. As mentioned previously, the legend of the dragons originally came from experimentation with various biological life forms during the era of the dinosaurs.

The Dracos, not to be defeated that easily, spent long years in laboratories aboard their spacecraft splicing and mutating various DNA samples until they came up with a human/Draco hybrid. The secret involved injecting reptilian DNA into the cerebellum section of the brain where it quickly mutated the entire system.

This part of the human is still called the reptilian brain today. While the characteristics of this part involve aggressive and competitive behavior and the "fight or flight" syndrome designed to protect the organism, these characteristics, when combined with Orion DNA, become especially potent, dominating virtually the entire organism.

Today, about 80% of the DNA in humans is Orion in origin, or maybe we should say, Orion/Draco hybrid. What is commonly thought to be human nature is the result of this DNA manipulation by the Dracos and subsequent incarnations by the Orions. As stated in this channel's earlier works, our original Pleiadean DNA blueprint that we were so proud of was eventually reduced to less than 20% of the overall makeup of human beings.

Due to the low survival rate of the Dracos after the destruction of Lemuria, the percentage of humans with true reptilian DNA on Earth has remained rather low. Most of the colonization of Earth after 75,000 BC and before Atlantis was done by the Councils of Rigel and Betelgeuse from Orion.

(Note: There are other reptilian races associated with the Earth, including one faction of Rigelians.)

Long after the wars in the Orion constellation came to an end (over 100,000 years ago), many of the factions that migrated to Earth continue to stay locked in a battle mentality to the present day. As you can see by looking around your planet, this trait ranges from civilized militarism and fervent patriotism to overt hostility and barbaric customs.

In response to various questions from students, we will give a few more details about the Lemurians. There are erroneous reports that the Lemurians lived on pure sunlight, without the need to eat food. This information is inaccurate. The beings who lived on Lemuria depended heavily on the sea for their food. There were only a few beings in Lemuria who learned how to go without eating. A very, very small number. Perhaps some of you are remembering lifetimes when you were acting as spirit guides to souls embodied there. If so, you did not have a body, in which case, you would be correct that you did not need to eat.

There is also erroneous information that the Lemurians bred with sea creatures. The Lemurians procreated in the same manner as other human civilizations existing after the ban on interspecies mating. Mermaids were from the time of Pangaea.

To summarize regarding Lemuria, it was a civilization that began to organize itself in approximately 200,000 BC and continued until approximately 100,000 BC. Another “Lemuria” began around 125,000 BC and continued until about 75,000 BC. There was some overlap between the two Lemurias since there were survivors of the first Lemurian disaster.

Lemuria I and II were not high technology societies, but rather, tribal societies, but the people there became elevated to great levels of artistic achievement. They were what you would call a right-brain society, a spontaneous people. They had rituals. They had drumming, musical instruments, dancing, and the arts were very much an essential focus. They were generally a peaceful and loving people, but they were naive in many ways and did not see the warning signs of what was going to happen to their civilization.

A group of beings from the sectors of Orion and Draco invaded the Lemurian society and contributed to its destruction. They in effect kept the Lemurians from evolving more rapidly and possibly being able to prevent their demise. Then along came the comet’s tail, which greatly dropped the temperature of Lemuria, causing most of the inhabitants to freeze.

During the Lemurian civilization, human beings were still at what you call third and fourth densities. In some cases, they were being guided by spirits from fifth, sixth and seventh densities and many of these spirits taught them a great deal. However, the veils around Earth prevented most Lemurians from achieving true enlightenment.

Lemuria was destroyed partly out of the ignorance of the people and partly out of manipulation by what you call dark forces. Had the Lemurian people been balanced within, they never would have attracted unbalanced forces from outside themselves.

Inner Earth Civilizations

There are a number of reasons why souls moved underground, the most obvious of which is the fact that there were many periods upon the surface of Earth where habitation became impossible or nearly impossible. After Pan and Lemuria, three major subterranean cities were established in the fourth density planes: Telos, Shambala and Poseidon.

The inner earth vibration is very similar to that of the faerie realms and there are a lot of similarities between the etheric inner Earth and the faerie worlds. Inner Earth civilizations still exist in subterranean parts of your world to this day. They are not vibrating at a dense physical level, but just above it in the higher fourth density and lower fifth density frequencies, and so most of the civilizations will not be apparent to any of your scientists who try to dig them up, even if they could reach that far into the subterranean chambers. There are meditative exercises you can do that will take you into one of those subterranean cities. We will have more to say about these civilizations at a later date.

Veils of Distortion around Earth

Let us say a few more words about the veils and levels of distortion existing above your world during the time of transition from Lemuria to Atlantis. Both the Alpha Draconians and Orions had fleets of ships orbiting the Earth during this period (along with some Sirians and Andromedans). These ships were largely in fourth density. The two main groups of Orions and Dracos had a loose alliance based on trading of technology in exchange for keeping hostilities at bay.

One of the technologies they had developed was a high-intensity electromagnetic beam capable of disrupting the etheric fields around Earth. In order to keep their enemies from coming to Earth, they created a force field using this technology. This field not only kept incoming ET groups at bay, but it created a further distortion in the Akashic fields surrounding the Earth. Although the main library of Akasha does not have a location in time and space, this area above Earth's atmosphere constituted a portal into the Akashic. This is one of the reasons retrieving information from this time period has been so difficult for your clairvoyants.

Another important factor to consider here, and one that has been written about in many of your books, is the quarantine that went into effect after the destruction of Lemuria. Because the vibratory level of humans had dropped significantly since the early days of colonization, Earth was no longer considered a safe and desirable place upon which to settle peaceful, loving groups. To prevent the Orions and Dracos from corrupting the astral and etheric civilizations on neighboring worlds, a force field was put into place by the seventh density Pleiadeans to keep Earth's business confined to Earth. This veil was not lifted until approximately 1987, during the time known as Harmonic Convergence. Despite the quarantine, the problems on Earth continued.

Once Earth's instability settled down after the destruction of Lemuria, the Dracos once again landed and attempted to proliferate, but had a hard time in their reptilian bodies. They then resorted to incarnating through the surviving Lemurians on a relatively stable land mass in what is now the Atlantic Ocean. At the same time, groups of Pleiadeans saw the opportunity to once again settle the Earth and they came as well, despite the quarantine. The Councils of Rigel and Betelgeuse from Orion also returned, and they found the atmosphere of Earth still ideal for rapid proliferation. They were able to get through the quarantine. The DNA of the survivors was now primarily Orion, with some Sirian, Andromedan and Draconian energy as well.

The Pleiadean DNA content was still only about 20%. As the new civilization began to emerge, the Pleiadean, Orion and Draconian DNA began to mutate, and the energy of the incarnated souls on Earth became more scientific and intellectual in nature. These humans still had the reptilian brain, but their cerebral cortex also contained elements of higher Pleiadean virtues and understanding. Thus began the first period of Atlantis.

The Rise and Fall of Atlantis

The civilization that began to develop shortly after 75,000 BC was very much like the one that exists today, with all manner of technological achievements. The higher Pleiadean mind combined with the passion of the Orions and the competition of the Dracos resulted in a structured world of machines and great architecture. Michael and his legions, having been humbled by their mistakes of times past, once again tried to influence the more evolved souls of Atlantis. The Councils of Rigel (dark Orions), having backed off during Earth's instability, once again took an interest in what was happening. In addition to the large numbers of their people

incarnating into human form, they maintained a presence in spacecraft above the Atlantian continent. Obviously the quarantine had not worked, and once again Earth was a magnet for all sorts of savory and unsavory characters.

The first period of Atlantis came to a partial halt during the end of the precessional cycle in approximately 50,000 BC. However, the civilization was rebuilt and the final period of Atlantis began. There is a lot of fairly accurate information about this period in several of your writings, including the works of Alice Bailey and Edgar Cayce. We will not duplicate that effort. We will say, however, that the downfall of the second Atlantis occurred in about 23,200 BC, and was due to the misuse of crystalline energy generation systems, not the most recent precessional shift that occurred about 700 years prior, which was a relatively minor one.

We will give a brief accounting of how the destruction of Atlantis transpired.

About 2,000 years before the end of Atlantis, the Atlantians developed radionics devices using quartz crystals. They were able to generate all the energy they needed for virtually every part of their civilization. This energy was powerful enough to tempt the lust for power within the unsavory aspects of the society. Several Atlantian scientists made deals with Orion groups orbiting the Earth, trading Atlantian technology for Orion propulsion systems. These ego-based scientists attempted to gain superiority over their colleagues. They also tried to obtain sophisticated military equipment in the hopes they could start a rebel faction opposed to the councils of Atlantis. Very soon they had Orion factions working with them on the surface of Earth.

The Orion-influenced insurgents wanted greater and greater power from the energy-generating crystals and they began engineering them to be used as weapons. They never got the chance to wage war, because one of the particularly strong crystal generators exploded, sinking the continent and most of her inhabitants. Only a tiny handful escaped in airships and an even smaller number in seagoing vessels. Over 90% of those that tried to escape by sea were drowned in massive tsunamis. Those that fled in airships relocated to what is now Central and South America, as well as Egypt.

This channel has discovered that nearly all the people he works with in healing sessions have past life memories of being involved in the downfall of Atlantis.

(Note: Up until recently, several of the crystal generators that were submerged underneath the Atlantic Ocean were still transmitting beams of energy up through the water to the surface, causing time and space distortions. This area is now known as the Bermuda Triangle.)

We, the Founders, remained largely in observation mode as usual during the period of Atlantis. It was our perception that what really destroyed the continent was an imbalance between the head and the heart — the mental and emotional bodies of Earth souls. The scientifically-oriented hybrid souls of the Atlantian period had suppressed their emotions in a manner similar to the Luciferians, and in so doing, most Atlantians lost their ability to discern between energies that were supportive of spiritual growth and those that merely led to the accumulation of physical, astral and etheric power. Had the inhabitants of Atlantis been balanced in their emotional and mental bodies, they would have seen what was happening and been able to take steps to prevent it.

We see a similar scenario being played out in your modern world today. You are very close to where you were at the time of the destruction of Atlantis. However, there are two important differences. The current Divine Dispensation is encouraging a large number of souls to awaken to higher states of consciousness, and there are many benevolent ET groups that are closely monitoring the state of affairs on your world and will act in an instant to prevent large-scale

nuclear war. In addition, these groups have sophisticated technologies that can detect exotic and unusual weapons before they are tested extensively.

The Post-Atlantian Period

There were several cultures that flourished briefly after the destruction of Atlantis, including the Egyptian, Sumerian, Biblical (several cultures described in the Old and New Testaments of the Christian Bible) and the various Greek periods.

During those times, another important player in the cosmic drama arrived on the scene, and that was the Sirians. We are going to examine the role of the Sirians in the Jewish and Christian faiths and in Greek mythology. In addition, we will offer our perspective on what really happened during the time of Jesus — who he was, what he actually did, and where the distortions are in the official historical accounting. In a future book, we will take a look at the Aztec, Toltec and Mayan cultures. They were also part of the post-Atlantis story.

We also promise to elaborate on civilizations that existed in other parts of the planet before, during and after Atlantis, including the Australian Aborigines and South and North American Indians. All this will need to wait until a later date.

One post-Atlantian culture worth exploring at this time is that of the Egyptians, since elements of this story adequately set the framework for our upcoming discussion of the Earth changes.

The Rise and Fall of Egypt

The so-called battle between light and dark forces continued after the destruction of Atlantis. Your world seemed to seesaw between periods of brief enlightenment, followed by times of corruption and relative darkness. Egypt was a case in point.

A group of seventh-density Pleiadeans, determined to restore the blueprint of humanity long lost to Orion, Draco, Sirian, Andromedan and other renegade groups, took advantage of the fact that the few survivors of Atlantis were relatively pure in heart and mind. Those that landed along the Nile River were the first to be visited by the Pleiadean welcoming committee. This contingent was headed by a teacher later named “Thoth” who, contrary to ancient writings, did not have the head of a bird or reptile. The humanoid depicted as such was a Draco/Pleiadean/Andromedan hybrid who came along much later and corrupted the teachings of Thoth.

Thoth was a radiant being of blue-white light, a humanoid with similar color and energy to the way you might view us in the higher realms. He was able to step his vibration down far enough to communicate directly with the descendants of Atlantis and to teach them in the ways of truth, cooperation, harmony and higher mathematics. As many of your channeled writings will confirm, Thoth was the engineer behind the Great Pyramid. This device served several purposes, but its primary functions were as an ascension chamber and controller of Earth’s grid system.

As correctly pointed out by your “Egyptologists,” the Great Pyramid was aligned with Mintaka, a star in Orion’s belt. Mintaka became the central star in Orion’s enlightened government following the resolution of the Rigel/Betelgeuse wars about 100,000 years ago. The alignment with Mintaka had geographical significance in that it indicated a central point in Earth’s precession of the axis, occurring approximately every 25,920 years. The grid system of Earth was correlated and mapped by the Pleiadeans according to the precession, with the point at

Giza being the center of the grid, and ley lines and vortexes coming off at various sacred geometric angles therefrom. The Martians, during their heyday, had a similar grid system constructed at the same latitude and longitude on their planet, also engineered by seventh density Pleiadeans, but alas, it never achieved its potential as a portal for ascension, due to interference from Orion and Draco factions.

Another strategic purpose of the Great Pyramid was to serve as an incoming portal for groups of Pleiadeans so that the purity and vision of the original blueprint would have a fighting chance of getting re-established on Earth.

Thoth and his group had a fair degree of success in working with the Atlantians in the temples of initiation for the purpose of accelerating soul evolution. There were many buildings constructed along the banks of the Nile. Of the several thousand Atlantians who made this area their home, a significant percentage took part in the ascension activities and initiations in the Great Pyramid. The seventh density Pleiadeans constructed the device in a matter of days, using levitation and laser technology. A series of passageways were designed to accommodate those who needed extended periods inside the device in order to accelerate their ascension templates in preparation for moving into fifth density light bodies. (Ascension is discussed at length in Chapter 6.)

The subterranean chambers beneath the Giza Plateau were already inhabited by those who had escaped underground during previous Earthly conflagrations. The Pleiadeans, in concert with these underground groups, established the Hall of Records several thousand feet below the Great Pyramid. It exists today in the higher etheric realms of the inner Earth. The Sphinx had been earlier erected by another group of Egyptians (Sirians) as a tribute to the Sirian gods. Today, it marks the entrance to the main portal of the Hall of Records. The Great Pyramid was completed in approximately 10,500 BC (half-way through the recent precessional cycle). It has only been in the last 20 years that scientists on your world have begun to correctly date the Great Pyramid. Until recently it was assumed this device was linked to various other pyramids that were constructed (using the labor of the Egyptian people) to serve as tombs for the Pharaohs. This channel goes into detail (in *Life On the Cutting Edge*) on the lame attempts by later Egyptians to reconstruct the ascension chambers after Egypt had fallen to the Sirians. We will have more on the fall of Egypt shortly.

Accounts from adepts of the original mystery schools of Thoth can be found sporadically in various artifacts, including the Emerald Tablets, and in channeled messages from various clairvoyants. Essentially, they document the initiations given to prepare the fourth density souls for ascension into fifth density.

Ancient Egypt thrived until about 7,500 BC, at which time a group of seventh density Sirians from the Sirius B star system arrived on the scene and began unraveling the work of Thoth and his group.

The Jewish and Greek legends and myths are all about the Sirians. We will not detail the events that unfolded in Greece and Israel, but suffice to say, they are similar to what is detailed below, as far as the soul lessons are concerned.

Although these Sirian factions had great technological and psychic power, they had not resolved their egoic issues satisfactorily and as a result, became infatuated with worship and praise by their underlings. In other words, they were on a “guru trip,” to quote a popular phrase. At first it was subtle. They demonstrated their miraculous powers to those who did not have the spiritual understanding to see through the charade.

As the Sirians intermingled and interbred, the DNA of the descendants became more and

more polluted with the Sirian brand of egoistic messiahship. The mystery schools began to devolve into pecking orders and devotion to Sirian gods.

The god of the Old Testament, Jehovah, was a seventh density Sirian. Those of you familiar with Jehovah's teachings, but unwilling to accept the premise that Jehovah was an egotistical Sirian, should examine the result of Jehovah's presence on the Earth. As stated many times by this channel, the Old Testament is one of the bloodiest and most violent books ever written. Would a highly evolved, enlightened being pit one race against another? Would he order blind obedience to his principles? Would he exalt some over others?

In God's universe, there are no "elite" or "chosen ones." Everyone is chosen and created in pure love and innocence. Everyone has equal value in the eyes of God, and that value is infinite. Biblical scholars, Jewish rabbis and Christian clerics on your world need to go back to basics and examine the RESULTS of ancient teachings. Did they promote peace and evolution of awareness, or did they promote division and conflict?

We, the Founders, seldom preach, but this point is too important to let pass. Now on with the show. We return you to Egypt during its fall into worship and sacrifice.

At around the same time as the Sirian invasion (shortly after 7,500 BC), the Orions and Dracos began arriving on the scene in a big way, and a degree of interbreeding ensued, resulting in many of the part-reptilian, part-avian, part-lion human forms depicted in later Egyptian drawings. The "serpent race" were Draco/Orion/Pleiadean hybrids. The "bird people" were Draco/Andromedan/Pleiadean hybrids. The "lion tribe" were Sirian/Pleiadean hybrids.

The Sirians, Orions and Dracos used their superior technology and psychic powers to enslave the docile inhabitants of Egypt. As they interbred, the resulting humans had facial characteristics that resembled the head of a lizard, bird or lion. Unlike the creatures of Pangaea, they were not inter-species hybrids — they were still human. Yet the serpent race had long necks and large eyes, the bird tribe had long narrow faces and a nose like the beak of a bird, and the lion tribe had large rounded heads with hair that grew like a mane.

You can find drawings of the Sirian/Pleiadean "lion tribe" and the Draco/Andromedan/Pleiadean bird tribe "gods" on the walls of caves and remains of temples throughout Egypt, complete with exaggerated facial features.

Those Pleiadeans that remained pure in heart and mind, seeing the experiment once again go awry, sadly retreated back to the inner planes, and a period of relative darkness descended over Egypt. The ritual sacrifices, mummies, and mystery schools of the Pharaohs were almost all the manifestation of Sirian, Orion, Draco and Andromedan corruption of the original Pleiadean teachings. Had the teachings of Thoth been fully integrated by his students, they never would have been corruptible. The lesson here should be obvious by now. Unless you have fully integrated your ego and higher consciousness, you can be led astray by seemingly well-meaning teachers who themselves have not integrated their egos with spirit.

A final note: The goddess Isis, an eighth density Sirian, was not part of the corrupted priestesshoods of later Egypt. A fragment of her energy was embodied during the time of the Pharaohs, but this aspect of Isis never reached the level of awareness of the primary soul Isis in the higher realms. See Chapter 5 for more on soul fragmentation.

Earth History Summary

Let us recap and say a few words about the story so far. As many of you know, we have left a lot out and skipped some major periods and events. This is for the sake of brevity. If this channel

is willing, we will include these missing pieces in a subsequent book. We have enough information to fill several books, and we feel it is vital that this material be disseminated as you integrate the current precessional cycle.

We have not yet touched on the significance of the ancient Hebrew teachings, the Tree of Life (Kaballah), or many other aspects of the higher teachings brought forth since the time of Atlantis by various enlightened members of Pleiadean, Andromedan, Sirian, Orion, Arcturian, and other groups. We have also had very little to say about the Galactic Confederation, the Great White Brotherhood, the archangelic orders, and the universal orders, including the Order of Melchizedek. This channel has a strong Venusian connection, another ET faction that deserves mention in future material.

We will, however, include our perception of what actually took place during the time of Jesus. Some teachings on Earth suggest that the entire story of Jesus was fabricated; however, that is not true, although there are a great many distortions of his teachings and several glaring omissions. Allow us to elaborate.

The Story of Jesus Christ

One eighth density member of the Galactic Confederation, in fact its leading member in this sector of the galaxy, has a special story that we joyfully relate below. We are telling this story with the help of the oversoul of Jesus, Lord Sananda.

We will now illuminate your minds regarding the real story of Jesus Christ. It is important to note that the allegorical story line of one being sacrificed to heal the sins of the masses did not originate with the events 2,000 years ago, but is a theme that has been repeated many times throughout history, long before the man you know as Jesus was carried to the cross. If you dig into the history of different cultures, you will find other such icons whose stories are very similar to that of Jesus. The idea that a savior died for your sins, and the playing out of that drama in a form similar to Jesus, is an attempt by the “dark lords” to get humanity to place the blame outside of themselves in order to keep their problems from being solved.

Let us get this straight. Nobody can ever die for your sins, beloved Creators. That is for two reasons. (1) You have free will and are responsible for everything you do; and (2) There is no such thing as an unpardonable error or an error that causes you to become defective. You are as perfect as the day God created you, and you will always be perfect, innocent and holy. Lord Sananda, in his book set, *“A Course In Miracles,”* made that very clear.

There are some factual aspects to the story as told in the New Testament of the Bible, but there are many distortions. Allow us to elaborate.

The soul known as Jesus was a direct fragment of the Sananda lineage. In other words, Sananda was the oversoul of Jesus. Sananda, having watched as humankind floundered in sorrow and ignorance, and having a desire to intervene in the affairs of the world in a way that respected free will, incarnated in approximately 39 BC, as the son of Joseph and Mary. This much is in general agreement with the Biblical story. Jesus’ birth date was approximately March 31st, not December 25th.

Lord Sananda, an eighth density celestial being, incarnated as Jeshua, or Joshua, depending on whose translation you use. Being from eighth density, he retained many of his spiritual abilities, despite the very dense environment he was born into. As a young child he was very psychic and foresaw many of the events that would later come to pass. Mary and Joseph were at odds with the political establishment, and they were *not* married when Mary became pregnant.

The “virgin birth” story is made up. Certain ET factions have the capabilities of impregnating women without going through normal sexual means, but in this case Jeshua came in through normal sexual intercourse.

To avoid the social and political consequences of giving birth out of wedlock, and to remove themselves from the oppressive beliefs of the authorities, Mary and Joseph migrated toward Galilee, and eventually near the Dead Sea, where they briefly took refuge with the Essenes. Fearing for Jeshua’s life, Mary and Joseph left him in the care of the Essenes and returned to Galilee. Jeshua later joined the Essene Order. He spent three years building temples and housing for the Essenes, while attending their sacred teachings and learning the Essene way. Along the banks of the Dead Sea, Jeshua learned to have respect for Mother Earth and had a hand in helping bring the much-needed rain, scarce in that region. The Essenes were strict vegetarians and taught a respect for all life forms. They were regarded as strange and anti-social by the governments of the land, but were left largely alone, as they seemed to pose no threat and always paid their taxes even though they did not believe in such matters.

When Jeshua turned about 16, he and a group of fellow Essenes traveled East to India, where he met several Indian gurus and saints. He studied for about two years with a guru, who taught him a great deal about the mysteries of life. When he returned (and during a dangerous visit to see his parents who had returned to Galilee), he met and fell in love with Mary Magdalene, who was a dancer and entertainer, and only very briefly prostituted herself when times were tough. Mary M and Jeshua were deeply in love with each other and had a male child. Because they were not married, they too became social outlaws. Some of Jeshua’s Essene friends allowed Mary M to stay at the temples with Jeshua, against the rules of the elders. Jeshua, Mary M and their young child traveled to India a second time, where the child was blessed by the gurus. Word got out that Mary M had an illegitimate child, although nobody seemed to know the father (outside of the Essenes). Fearing for the child’s life, Mary M and Jeshua left him temporarily in the care of an Indian saint, and returned to Galilee. It was a few years later before they could return to India, and although they missed their child terribly, they knew he was all right.

Mary M and Jeshua paid another visit to their son a few years later, but he remained in the care of the Indian saints when they returned. The political climate was too unstable to risk bringing the child back with them to Galilee. Despite the short time they spent with their son, their influence helped him greatly as he grew up in India. He became a wise sage and his teachings added significantly to the enlightenment of India. According to the Akashic records, the son of Jeshua and Mary M did not have any children.

Mary M and Jeshua also had a daughter, who carried on the lineage, although there are virtually no surviving historical records of the second child. Several secret societies have postulated how and where the lineage of Jeshua and Mary M branched out from their daughter. When we examine the Akashic records, we see that there were indeed several offspring of the lineage that followed convoluted paths through the Middle East and Eastern Europe. Uncovering the lineage of Jeshua and Mary M is not relevant to our discussion and we will not say anything further on the matter. Regarding the absence of Jeshua’s story in the official writings of Rome and other historical documents from that time period, you must understand that Jeshua, being branded an anti-social rebel, was censored from the official genealogical records of the day.

During his life, Jeshua received several visions from spirit and his soul family, and was told to teach higher spiritual principles to anyone who would listen sincerely. He began teaching earnestly in his late twenties, and gathered quite a following. At one point he had about 50 disciples. He and Mary M kept their relationship and children a complete secret, not even

discussing this with the closest disciples. Being highly clairvoyant, Jeshua saw that the authorities would eventually kill him, but he was told by his own God Self to stay his course and teach as many people as possible the ways of spirit.

Jeshua's teachings were highly distorted in the Bible, but a few truths managed to get through. He taught that we are all created in the image and likeness of our Creator, and that we all have the abilities he demonstrated. He taught us to love one another and to forgive our enemies. He did *not* teach that the way to God was through him alone. Several of his disciples learned how to use their spiritual gifts of healing and clairvoyance, and there are ample stories in the Bible of John going on to perform similar healings and miracles.

The story of Jeshua's involvement in the Melchizedek priesthood is also in the Bible, in Hebrews Chapters 6 and 7. Once Jeshua reached a certain level of awareness, his cosmic family in the celestial realms began communicating with him and reminding him of his position within the Melchizedek priesthood.

When Jeshua was brought to the cross, he immediately left his body consciously, instead of suffering for three days as is taught erroneously. During his life he continually "forgave them for they knew not what they did." After leaving his body, he holographically projected himself back into human form to appear to his disciples and Mary M on numerous occasions. The body left the tomb because grave robbers stole it. He had no need to resurrect it, as he was already able to materialize a new body once he returned to eighth density.

Lord Sananda has divided his soul several times throughout history. At the present time, there are eight divisions of Sananda on the Earth. Some of these souls believe they are Jesus, and to a certain extent they are correct. All great souls are capable of dividing themselves dozens of times in order to do service work on lower density planets. Usually oversouls divide into 12 souls at a time, but this is not set in stone. Many primary divisions remain in the higher densities to guide the aspects in the lower worlds. The term "aspect" as used here does not mean incomplete or partial. Each of these aspects is a complete and sovereign being. You will recall the cell division analogy detailed earlier. Please refer to Chapter 5 for a detailed explanation of soul divisions and fragments.

The "Second Coming of Christ" refers to the return to Christ consciousness, or the celestial consciousness of higher densities. This was correctly interpreted by your Paramahansa Yogananda and many other yogis and saints.

As most of you know, traditional Christianity has very little to do with the teachings of Jeshua, and a whole lot to do with sin and guilt. Fortunately, many souls are expanding their awareness beyond these primitive beliefs. We, the Founders, are grateful to see so many truly doing the "greater works" that Jeshua taught.

During this brief look at the work of Jeshua, we only touched briefly on Mary M and the Divine Feminine, and spoke hardly a word about Mother Mary. There are numerous channeled articles by and about Mother Mary and we do not wish to duplicate that information.

(Author's Note: As of the time of this compilation, many books were revealing the true nature of Mary Magdalene and many channeled messages were being given regarding her true role in the history of the Earth.)

We hope we have set the record straight on the lifetime of the one you call Jesus. We are the Founders.

Chapter 4

The ET Presence on Earth

Throughout your universe and specifically your galaxy, there are millions of humanoid and non-humanoid beings who were created from the original Divine blueprint. In your local sector there are over one hundred species that have evolved from the original humanoid blueprint. Some have explored the very dense worlds, becoming caught in them. They have developed systems of thought, behavior and philosophy that appear to oppose the principles of Creation. Others have evolved out of the realms of duality and are spreading love and compassion throughout the universe. Approximately 80% of the beings inhabiting the Milky Way are kind, compassionate and benevolent, while 20% are of the dark persuasion. On your world, the figures have been largely reversed, although that is changing as more and more beings of light come to assist Earth.

Reasons for ET Involvement with Earth

During our look at Earth history, it became apparent that many groups of beings from various star systems have influenced the course of human events. In this chapter, we will take a closer look at some of the players in the cosmic drama. We will answer questions such as: Are there ETs participating in positive ways to implement the Divine Intervention? Are there ETs visiting Earth that are attempting to clear up past karma — trying to atone for past mistakes? Are there negative ETs who are still trying to take over the Earth for selfish purposes? How do evolving humans tell them apart?

For now, we will provide some background information on the ETs already present within your solar system in various levels and densities.

We will start by discussing the approximate number of ETs currently living on Earth in humanoid bodies.

The original root race of planet Earth is seventh density Pleiadean. All of you are in essence ETs because you have all had lifetimes on other worlds besides Earth. However, the technical definition of an ET is one who resides on your world, but has not come through the birth process of incarnation on Earth through a human mother, so that would include beings who have been able to materialize from other densities and worlds, and it would also include those who have come here in spaceships and have stepped off their ships and are walking among you. Some ETs have evolved to the point where they can travel to Earth directly using teleportation (pure consciousness without spaceships). Those numbers are very, very small (around 15,000 at the present time).

Life on Other Planets within the Solar System

None of the 3D and 4D life forms present on Earth now, or that have come to Earth in the past, are capable of existing in the dense atmospheres of the outer gaseous giant planets in the solar system, so the only dimensions able to be accessed within those giant planets are the ones

where gravity and atmospheric composition do not play a significant part in the unfolding of life. That would mean densities seven and above. Many of you have heard the term “Saturn Tribunals.” It is a phrase that denotes spiritual beings within the celestial realms of Saturn that are members of the Galactic Confederation. Some of this channel’s guides are members of that organization. They have a council on, or rather in, the atmosphere of Saturn, and also one in the atmosphere of Jupiter. They are seventh density groups.

On Jupiter and Saturn, life as you know it is not possible at densities below seventh, and the same is true for the other gaseous planets. There are galactic outposts on Uranus and Neptune also vibrating at seventh density. They are not full societies with large populations, but rather, seventh density councils of light. So your solar system has many communities of light within its planets.

The Dark ETs

Let us say a few words here about the “dark ones.” A dark ET is one whose primary function is “service-to-self” without regard for the well-being of others. “Dark” or “negative” means a tendency to interfere with or obstruct the natural evolution of the soul.

Those souls are given the terms “dark lords,” “dark ETs,” “dark souls,” or whatever phrase you wish to use. When the term “dark ETs” is used, it is referring to those races that fell in vibration and were unable to realign themselves with their God Source within. We assume you are all clear with the terminology we have used so far? Good.

Some of the dark Dracos and dark Orions are in the astral planes and are influencing souls from those realms by attaching themselves to humans. In other words, they are soul fragments that have been caught in the lower densities of the astral, or have found their way into the astral planes through various means, and are simply possessing (if you want to use that word) the human beings that are playing the role of hosts. They are like parasites occupying host bodies.

Others are operating spaceships that are either third or fourth density. Some of them have technological cloaking mechanisms to make themselves invisible. They have come here for the purpose of attempting to take your energies, enslave you as a race, exploit your minerals, or attempt to take over your world. It should be obvious by now that they will not succeed in doing that. During this current Dispensation, which began in your 1940s and 1950s, these ET souls have had limited influence over humanity and are being carefully monitored and regulated from becoming too much of a factor in your society.

You must understand that due to the need to respect free will and the law of attraction, if there are humans who are vibrating at a very low density and are full of fear — that are malevolent and malicious — they will become targets for ETs of a similar stature.

During our discourse on the psychology of the Earth Changes (in Chapter 9), we will explore in greater depth the methods necessary to free yourselves from the negative ET influence.

The Orion Factor

The most dominant of the races interacting with Earth are the Councils of Betelgeuse and Councils of Rigel from the star system Orion.

The Councils of Betelgeuse and Rigel refer to the representative leadership of the planets in the star systems Betelgeuse and Rigel. Betelgeuse is a star located, from your southern

hemisphere, in the lower right corner of the constellation of Orion. From the northern hemisphere, it is located in the upper left corner. The Councils of Betelgeuse originated from that star.

Directly opposite Betelgeuse in the upper left corner of the constellation of Orion in the southern hemisphere, or lower right corner from the northern hemisphere, is a star known as Rigel. The Councils of Rigel originated from that star.

The Orion humanoid forms that evolved on those systems look very similar to the human forms you occupy today. There are some specific body types on Earth that are more Orion in nature than others. The Orion male is typically heavy, stocky and wide-shouldered, has large bones and reddish colored skin, and is often given labels such as macho, warrior-like, aggressive, and various other terms describing a highly competitive male that tends to fight with other males to achieve domination or superiority. They want to be the supreme ruler of the flock, or the leader of the group. This is common within the Orion configuration of DNA. This is not to say that all Orions are stuck in the negativity of competitive behavior, but it is a trait that most of them must overcome at some point in their evolution. When this aggressive masculine energy is used to control and manipulate other types of humans, it obviously becomes a problem on your planet.

The beings from Betelgeuse eventually became known as the Lords of Light. The souls from Rigel became known as the Dark Lords, or the Dark Force, because they were much more aggressive and domineering than the souls from Betelgeuse.

The offspring of the original council members became the common people of Orion. They have spread to many planets in this sector of the galaxy.

Hundreds of thousands of years ago, they entered into conflict with each other and largely destroyed their home worlds through warfare. Realizing they would need to find a new home in the galaxy in order to continue their life as humanoids, they decided on your planet Earth.

A large number of Orions came to your planet between 500,000 and 200,000 years ago, in their native form. They were able to do this because your world most closely matches the atmosphere, gravitation and electromagnetic characteristics of their own worlds and is suitable for their body types. The Rigelians and Betelgeuseans found your Earth to be a more efficient and appropriate environment than many of the other worlds in this region of your galaxy, so they came and settled here. Like most humanoids from other worlds, they interbred with the species that were already here at the time, which were largely the Pleiadeans, the root race of humanity, and in some cases, hybrids of the Pleiadeans that had survived the destruction of Pangaea.

Due to various other races that visited Earth (as documented in Chapter 2), it becomes very complicated when attempting to trace your roots. Nevertheless, the dominant species on your planet from the time of the Luciferian Rebellion to the present has been the Orion configuration, not the Pleiadean.

Percentages of Various ETs in Human DNA

The Pleiadean configuration of your DNA is approximately 20% of the current human DNA matrix. The Orion configuration is roughly 75%. The remaining five percent includes a mix of Sirian, Draco, Andromedan, Arcturian, Venusian, contemporary Lyran/Vegan, Alpha Centaurian and many others.

The Sirians make up the third largest group. They are about four percent and all the other races combined comprise about one percent of your DNA. The Alpha Draconians, or Dracos,

make up less than one percent.

The Sirians

During our treatise on the history of the Earth, we traced the Sirian influence in ancient Egypt. The Sirians are the third most abundant group incarnated on Earth today. They came here at various times during your flourishing civilizations, and like the Orions, were able to walk upon the Earth in their native form. Therefore, they proliferated far more easily than most of the other races. The Sirians were a bit taller than the Orions, with lighter skin and facial features. They came from three different stars in the trinary system (Sirius A, B and C. Beings from Sirius C are also known as the “Annunaki.”)

Like the Dracos and Orions, the Earth-bound Sirians fell in vibration and became identified with the 3D realm. Originally coming in starships and stepping directly onto Earthly soil, they blended in quite well with the Pleiadean style humanoids, having similar enough features to not arouse suspicion. However, as they fell in vibration, they became infatuated with the idea of having power and control over the ordinary people that did not have spaceships with advanced technology. They used their technological advantage to portray themselves as gods with extraordinary powers. They became addicted to this power and relished the idea of having disciples that worshiped them. They played the “guru” game for many thousands of years, forming cults, secret societies, priesthoods and mystery schools, alongside the more genuinely spiritually-oriented schools of the Pleiadeans. The present-day Illuminati, which started out as a priesthood teaching methods of genuine spiritual development, quickly became corrupted by the egos of the Sirians. (Today, the Illuminati is a blend of Orion, Sirian and Draco lineage.)

The most significant recent visitations by the Sirians occurred after the destruction of Atlantis, and specifically, during the period from about 7,500 BC until the time of Christ, as detailed in Chapter 3.

The Sirians were the gods of Egypt during the time of the Pharaohs (around 4,500 BC until about 2,000 BC). The later Pharaohs were a blend of Sirian, Orion and Pleiadean DNA. Sirians and various hybrids were also present in ancient Greece during the period from about 4,000 BC until around 1,500 BC. There were several other areas of the Earth where they became the dominant force during those time periods. In addition, they figured prominently in the Middle East before and during the time of Christ.

The Sirians came in their fourth, fifth and sixth density forms and in some cases, seventh density. They had what you would call super powers, or abilities that were superior to those of the Orions and Pleiadeans.

Most, if not all of the gods of Greek and Egyptian mythology were from the Sirius A and Sirius B star systems. As mentioned in Chapter 3, the god known as Jehovah was a seventh density Sirian who came to Earth in native form and was worshiped by the Pleiadean/Orion human population. This particular Sirian god fell in vibration by accepting the idolization, adoration and worship of the masses and thereby became corrupted (identified with the ego).

Jehovah was a prime example of how beings fall in vibration the longer they reside in dense worlds such as Earth.

You can read stories in the Old Testament of your Christian Bible that describe some of the genocide, torture, war, control and manipulation that occurred as a result of the corruption of Jehovah.

The Sirians interbred with the Pleiadeans, Orions and Dracos and produced the hybrids

mentioned in Chapter 3. The Pharaohs were primarily Sirian/Pleiadean hybrids (the lion tribe). The sphinx in Egypt is a symbolic tribute to the lion tribe.

There are fragments of the lion and bird tribes in embodiment today on your world. Many of you who have memories of incarnations during ancient Egypt will identify with one or more of these tribes and feel some of their essence within your own soul.

In reality, most of you are a blend of several races. Unless one matrix is significantly more dominant than the others, it is not appropriate to call yourself a Pleiadean, or an Orion, etc.

Orion and Sirian Dilution of Pleiadean DNA

You must understand that the way physical bodies propagate themselves is such that each successive generation dilutes the DNA of the previous generation. You have, for example, the following: Ten generations ago you had a pure Sirian mating with a pure Pleiadean. After a few generations of breeding among Pleiadeans (we are over-simplifying this greatly), the result will be a soul with mostly Pleiadean, but some Sirian DNA. By the time you get to generation ten, the offspring will have approximately 1/10 Sirian DNA and 9/10 Pleiadean DNA.

However, it is not that simple. There is almost never going to be a case where a pure Sirian breeds with a pure Pleiadean, and then the next nine generations are with pure Pleiadeans. It is far more complex than that. But if that were to happen, then those percentages would be approximately what you would expect in the tenth generation — 1/10 Sirian and 9/10 Pleiadean.

The Dracos

Unlike the Lyra/Vega humanoids, the Dracos began their evolution in another galactic system and migrated to the Milky Way, taking up residence primarily in the Alpha Draconis star system. Like all sentient life forms in this local universe, they were given free will. Like most of the free will entities exploring the outer worlds, they fell in vibration and became identified with the lower densities.

As various Draco factions fell in vibration and became lost in materiality, wars broke out between them. Many seemed to be fighting for physical survival. The wars were usually over so-called “scarce” resources, at least at the surface level, but at a more fundamental state of consciousness the wars were about who was going to wrestle and grab control of a particular world or group of worlds. The ego’s insatiable desire for power and supremacy was the major factor in the decline of the Dracos. Only a few members of their race were able to keep the memory of the soul intact, and fewer still were able to create a peaceful existence among the warring factions.

The vast majority of the Dracos who came to Earth were outcasts among their own people. They were often the criminals who were cast out of their home world and forced to find a life for themselves elsewhere in the cosmos. Termed the “laggard souls” by some Earth teachers, these lizard-like beings made their way into your sector of the galaxy and tried at first to land directly on the Earth in their lizard forms, but when they found the atmosphere and gravity not to their liking, resorted to incarnating into human bodies.

Their native bodies have been given the name “dragon,” which is a translation of Draco. It was a serpent-like form that grew scales and breathed fire, in a sense, although that is a bit of a distortion. You could say, for the sake of simplicity, that they resembled the dragons of your

folklore and mythology when in their native form. At the height of Earth's native Draco population, their numbers were no greater than 3,000. (Note: The Dracos have less of a resemblance to dragons than one of the sub-species of dinosaurs that resulted from DNA manipulation and experimentation. It is thought by some that the Dracos got their name due to the shape of the constellation, which sort of resembles a serpent (with a lot of imagination).

The incarnated Dracos interbred with the existing Pleiadean/Orion hybrids and the resulting offspring manifested in various forms and configurations, including the lion, bird and serpent tribes.

As mentioned in Chapter 3, it is erroneous that the Pleiadean known as Thoth was of the bird tribe. That is an incorrect depiction on the cave walls of later Egypt. The artists of those depictions incarnated in Egypt approximately four to seven thousand years after the reign of Thoth and the information given was erroneously handed down from generation to generation.

Thoth was a Pleiadean who did not interbreed with the Dracos. However, many of those that did interbreed had heads resembling that of the ibis, a bird that exists in your world today. This included a long and crooked nose and a forehead that protruded out from the rest of the face.

The Reptilians

You have asked us to elaborate a bit more about the lizard-like humanoids. There is a faction of Dracos, known as Reptilians, and some of them have a green scaly appearance to their skin. There are hybrid Reptilians that are human enough to be able to withstand Earth's atmosphere. They have on occasion come to Earth in their native form, which resembles a green scaly lizard. This is not a large phenomenon upon your world. These are isolated incidents where green scaly Reptilians have been able to sustain themselves in their native hybrid form upon your Earth for temporary periods. While they are mostly malevolent, there are some enlightened members among their ranks. There are also Reptilians from the Rigel star system in Orion, and some from Andromedan worlds.

Shape-Shifting

One of your popular authors has postulated that ET races are coming to Earth and disguising themselves as humans. It is reported that they shape-shift back and forth from lizard-like ETs to humans. Let us clarify.

There are many beings in the higher frequencies that can appear to you in various forms. If they are of a high enough density, they will have the ability to "shape-shift" into forms that are palatable to you in order to communicate without startling you. Depending on the density level and intelligence of the particular entities, they may or may not be able to shape-shift.

There is erroneous information being given by some of your teachers regarding the ability of your world leaders to shape-shift into Reptilian form. We would say that your world leaders are barely able to embody human qualities, let alone the ability to shape-shift into another race. The correct analysis of this is that these world leaders are being influenced (or possessed) from the astral planes by Reptilian entities. A psychic or clairvoyant person, when looking at one of these souls, may see the Reptilian entity overlaid on the physical body of the humanoid and, therefore, conclude that somehow the human is shape-shifting into a Reptilian form. This is simply a distorted perception of what is taking place.

The Reptilian Influence

There are members of the Reptilian faction of the Draco alliance that are actively abducting humans for sinister purposes. Some Reptilians have been attaching themselves in astral form to your world leaders in an attempt to take over the planet. They will not succeed because they are unable to evolve themselves to a level sufficient to keep pace with the Earth changes. As the Earth ascends in vibration, it will become much harder for them to reside in the astral planes surrounding the planet. They are only able to possess those souls that are at a very dense level of vibration. Many of your world leaders are now evolving beyond that dense level. However, the Reptilians are still influencing about 60% of your world leadership.

The solution to the problem of the Reptilians is simply to raise your vibrations above their level and you will not have to be concerned about their activities. Nevertheless, they have presented a very real and serious problem upon your Earth, even though they comprise less than one percent of your composite human DNA (we are averaging the DNA configurations among all souls on your planet). They have a disproportionately large influence due to the fact that the souls they are possessing have a disproportionately large influence on your world.

It is not our intention to give individual names of human souls who are influenced by the Reptilian alliance. However, you can find this information in various places in your literature and upon your computer networks. If you wish to know more about the Reptilian influence on Earth, we encourage you to consult those sources, which the channel will be happy to provide upon request.

It is important to remember that the Reptilians, like all life forms in the universe, are part of God's Creation and deserve love and compassion, no matter how repugnant their behavior.

The Andromedans

The Andromedans are a species that originated in your neighboring galaxy, Andromeda. Some of them have perfected intergalactic technology to the point of being able to visit neighboring galaxies, including your Milky Way. However, most of them use a "wormhole" or "stargate" connecting your galaxy and theirs. They came to your Milky Way and propagated themselves in many different sectors and regions of your galaxy for reasons that are too lengthy to go into during this discourse.

They came to your Earth at various times; Atlantis, Lemuria, and Egypt, among others. They were a relatively small and insignificant force. The latest group came here in the 1940s and 1950s in order to help intervene in your nuclear weapons programs. They were given permission by us and the Godhead to interfere with your free will because you had developed, tested and used these weapons, which were capable of violating the free will of large numbers of souls upon your world. In other words, they were a part of the Divine Intervention. The Andromedans were members of a larger force of ETs that came to your world at that time in order to intercept and neutralize the launch codes of your nuclear weapons. You could say that they came to "take the matches away from the toddler," to quote an appropriate analogy.

The interaction of various Andromedan factions with Earth goes back a long way, but most of the groups were in the role of observers prior to the 1940s. The Andromedans had not meddled in the affairs of humanity to a significant degree, although one group, known as the "Councils of Andromeda," did author a series of esoteric documents, some of which found their way into Earth's mainstream society. The most popular of these is the "Urantia Book," mentioned in the

previous chapter.

Beloved Creators, the Andromedans are another case in point where attempts at simplification have resulted in erroneous perceptions. The Andromedan galaxy is larger than your own Milky Way and there are millions of civilizations there. The ones that have visited Earth represent a tiny minority of what exists in their galaxy. There are perhaps five different DNA configurations for the Andromedans who have come to your planet, and they have embraced both light and dark teachings. As with any group of visitors, they must be dealt with on a case-by-case basis. Even within a specific group, vibrations can vary from individual to individual. Always use discernment when studying any ET groups.

Some Andromedans have forged alliances with the Zetas, while others have acted independently. The fourth density Andromedans tend to look a lot like the Zetas, but are taller and their eyes are not as large.

The Zetas

The Zetas originated from the Zeta Reticulus star system. They came to Earth around the same time as the latest wave of Andromedans, but for different reasons. They have been known as the Zeta Reticulins, Zetas, Greys or Whites, due to the fact that there is more than one inhabited planet in the Zeta Reticulus star system and more than one sub-species on some of the planets.

The Greys

There are specific factions and hybrid groups of Zetas that have formed alliances with various branches of your military and government operations for several reasons. One of these groups came to Earth because their species was on the brink of extinction and they believed they needed certain parts of your DNA in order to save their race. A group this channel refers to as the “Zeta Type 2” humanoids (“Greys”) are the ones involved in what you call “alien abductions.”

For many years, between approximately 1947 and 1984, the Greys were heavily involved in abducting members of your human species, breeding with them and extracting DNA from various parts of their bodies in order to grow what you call “alien-human hybrids,” or Zeta-human hybrids, aboard their craft and in some cases, in underground bases on your world.

Their purpose was to save their species. That is an admirable reason for coming to Earth. They are not evil. Nevertheless, their species were not spiritually evolved enough to understand free will. Some of their more enlightened members were able to incarnate into human form (by coming through the birth canal of human mothers). Most of the members of your race that were abducted were actually Zetas that incarnated into human form and had a soul contract or agreement before coming into embodiment that they would be used for this purpose once they reached the age of child-bearing. However, that does not account for all of the abductions.

Those humans who have been taken aboard Zeta craft and have participated in the breeding program fall roughly into three categories. (1) Willing volunteers who are Zeta incarnates in human bodies; (2) unaware (unwilling) volunteers who are Zeta incarnates in human bodies; and (3) mostly unwilling humans who are not Zeta incarnates.

There have been close to one million human beings who have been involved in the Zeta breeding program at one time or another since its inception in the 1940s. About 30% of these have been willing volunteers who were invited aboard the Zeta ships and briefed extensively

before participating. They were reminded that they came to Earth and incarnated into human form specifically in order to help save the Zetas from extinction. While Zetas, like all sentient beings, have spirits, the spirits of the original Zetas were having increasing difficulty incarnating into the Zeta worlds, due in part to atrophied sexual organs of the resident Zetas. This problem occurred largely because of an imbalance between the intellect and emotions in the Zeta races, which created sterility and inability to function sexually. In essence, the Zeta intellect was overdeveloped and the emotional body underdeveloped.

Due to the violent nature of many humans on Earth and their intolerance of other races, many of the Zetas volunteering to incarnate on Earth were given implants designed to partially suppress their memory of Zeta Reticulus. Subsequently, the Zeta volunteers taken aboard ships to participate in the breeding program were often given additional implants to suppress their memory of having been on the Zeta ships, before being returned to Earth. Nevertheless, many of them have recalled their experiences at a later date while under hypnosis or in deep meditation.

Roughly 60% of the “abductees” were Zetas incarnate in human form that were taken without conscious consent. The Zetas aboard the craft that were conducting the breeding program attempted to make contact with the higher selves of the Zetas incarnate in human form and in some cases obtained the consent of the higher selves to commence the experiments. Because the conscious minds of these subjects were not at a level of awareness necessary to willfully consent to the experiments, they were taken aboard the Zeta spacecraft usually during the dream state, so as not to frighten the conscious mind. After breeding, they were returned, with an implant to suppress the memory of the encounters. Many of these subjects have later recalled the abductions and their conscious minds are often horrified that such a thing would occur. This is the most widely publicized group of abductees and one that creates a great deal of animosity toward the Zetas by those humans who are aware of this program.

While some of this animosity may seem justified, the Zetas’ primary desire was to save their race from extinction. They did not have evil intentions. They did not understand human feelings sufficiently to realize that they were causing a great deal of pain among many of the subjects. This is analogous to your scientists conducting experiments on animals without taking into account the feelings of the animals.

About 10% of the abductees were not Zetas incarnate in human form, but were humans with the majority of their DNA from other star systems. You could say, from a limited viewpoint, that the free will of these souls was violated and that they were taken by mistake. The actual case histories of these souls and why they were taken is too complex to go into here, but suffice to say that not all Zetas involved in the breeding program fully understood the principles of free will. Some of them could not tell the difference between humans with Zeta DNA and humans with DNA from other star systems. In most cases, the humans taken aboard Zeta craft unwillingly probably had some Zeta DNA, but it could have been from distant lifetimes in the Zeta worlds, or interbreeding on Earth with Zeta incarnates. Suffice to say that these 10% (approximately) of the abductees did not give their consent to be experimented on, and the Zetas accrued karmic conditions as a result of these “mistakes.” Keep in mind, dear Creators, that karma and mistakes only exist within the lower four dimensions of Creation and are not ultimately true. Nevertheless, the souls involved in these “mistakes” have had some hard lessons to learn as they evolve into higher spiritual states of awareness. For example, some of the unwilling abductees came to Earth with a prior soul history of abuse and victimhood. Others were perpetrators in a past lifetime and needed to experience being victims in order to balance the lesson. The myriad of soul contracts, karmic agreements and lessons between races can be quite complex. We will obviously not take

time to go more deeply into this subject here.

Approximately 80% of the extraterrestrial UFOs seen in your skies between 1947 and 1984 were Zeta spacecraft representing various factions. In some cases, they were warring with each other over the problems that had occurred between the factions, and that included the problem of abducting humans that were not part of soul agreements and contracts.

Other Zetas

The Type 1 Zetas look a lot like the ETs depicted in the movie, “Close Encounters of the Third Kind.” They are short, with white alabaster skin, large almond-shaped eyes and short spindly arms and legs. The Type 1s come from a different planet orbiting the star Zeta Reticulus. They are typically benevolent, but not highly evolved.

The Type 3 Zetas look a lot like the Dracos in their native state, but are smaller and walk upright like Lyra/Vega style humanoids. Their DNA is approximately two-thirds Zeta and one-third Draco in its overall composition, although obviously many have the DNA of other star races in them as well, depending on how their souls have progressed since emergence from the Godhead millions of years ago.

The Type 3 Zetas tend to remain in ships and rarely land on the surface of the Earth, due to their difficulty with Earth’s atmosphere and gravity. If they experiment on humans, they usually bring them aboard the ships before probing, dissecting and extracting fluids to serve their selfish agendas. Their intention is to enslave the human race and use the slaves to mine the minerals of Earth, while observing from the safety of their ships and underground bases (which are few and far between).

In the early 1990s, the Type 2 Zetas largely completed their DNA breeding program. The Type 1 and Type 3 Zetas have also largely left the Earth plane, for different reasons we are not going into at this time.

The Effect of Human-Zeta Interbreeding on Human DNA

What about the effects of abductions on human DNA? Does human DNA change as a result of experimentation and inter-breeding with Greys? Will humans lose their root race DNA or will it become hopelessly diluted?

It is correct that human DNA has changed as a result of the abductions. However, this does not concern us that much because the Greys were attempting to save their race, and most humans have enough of the root race Pleiadean DNA still within them to be relatively unaffected. By now, humans have provided enough of the specific DNA sequences necessary to revitalize the Zeta DNA strands and reactivate the organs in the Zeta body that were atrophied due to misuse and lack of use during the period of turmoil that marked the near demise of the Zeta races.

The human-Zeta breeding project recently wound down due to the fact that the Zetas now have enough human DNA to propagate their species without the need for additional abductions.

A few abductions still take place by rogue factions whose purpose may not be simply to save the species, but perhaps to do a little recreational dissection in their laboratories. That sounds like a rather sinister phrase, and it is. We do not minimize the fact that some ETs have the same malicious qualities as a lot of humans. However, that will be changing in the years to come on your world, as discussed in Part 2 of this book.

There is more on the history of the Zetas in the book, “*The Prism of Lyra*,” by Lyssa Royal.

Other ET Groups Visiting Earth

There are various other species that have visited your Earth from time to time, including Venusians, which make up far less than one percent of your population. The Venusians are beings that came into the fifth and sixth density atmosphere and surface of the planet Venus in your solar system. Venus is only able to accommodate beings from fifth density and higher. Third and fourth density souls cannot incarnate on Venus due to its hot and poisonous atmosphere.

ETs on the Earth in Native Form

Some of the ETs present in your world today have stepped off spaceships and are walking in native form among you, but the vast majority have come through the process of incarnation. You will note that on your world at present there are approximately 7.3 billion human souls. These people are occupying most of the habitable land space on Earth. (Of course there are areas barely habitable that have little or no human life, such as your Antarctic and regions of your Australian outback and Siberia, Russia, as well as northern Canada and a few other places.) Because of the relative lack of privacy and the large military presence on your world, extraterrestrials must use extreme caution when coming in and out of your world in native form.

At the present time, there are approximately 15,000 ET souls in native form upon your planet. This number has varied between about 15,000 and 23,000 over the last fifty Earth years. The number was actually larger during the Zeta human hybridization program.

ET-Human Interbreeding Today

A question has arisen among some of you as follows: “If there are a group of ETs in native form walking on the Earth today, would they also be interbreeding with humans?”

Extraterrestrials, by definition, refer to humanoid and non-humanoid life forms that did not come through the birth canal on planet Earth. Now confusion exists when we say that an ET incarnates into human form and the resulting child has both human and extraterrestrial DNA, so the word “extraterrestrial” is being used in different ways to mean different things. If the ET is native, then we suppose you could say the resulting offspring would be half-human, half-ET.

Another question many are asking is, “Where are the native ETs, the third density beings from space? Can we see them?”

Some of the native ETs came to Earth in spaceships, some are in your atmosphere, but only a tiny percentage of the humanoids walking the Earth are native ETs. There are ETs that reside in third density form (and other levels all the way up to 12th density). Third and some fourth density ETs are visible to human sight.

Many of the third and fourth density ETs have interacted with humans. Some “close encounters of the third kind” have been observed and reported by airline pilots, military personnel and researchers, such as those disclosed to Dr. Stephen Greer (www.disclosureproject.org). Dr. Greer has interviewed hundreds of individuals who have had varying contacts with ETs capable of being seen with the physical eyes of a third density human.

Many of these species have technologies that allow them to render their ships invisible to human sight. That does not mean they are not 3D. It just means they have achieved the art of optical invisibility, by the use of what has been popularly termed “cloaking devices.” Other ETs

have the ability to create a partial dimensional shift around their spaceships, where the frequency or vibration of such ships are slightly out of phase with your 3D linear time-frame, in which case they are able to render themselves invisible.

It is rare for an ET race with advanced technology to be detected by the optic nerve (seen by human eyes). When they are, it is usually when something goes wrong or when they intend for you to see them for some specific reason. This is even true of some of the ones you call “negative ETs.” Many of them have the technology to phase-shift their craft or even their bodies so as to render themselves invisible to human sight.

Another popular question involves the number of ET races that are coming to Earth and the percentage that are humanoid versus non-humanoid. Also, some of you want to know about color and appearance of each type.

There are many humanoid and non-humanoid species in your galaxy (and Andromeda) and there are many human hybrids that have bred with other species where such has been permitted from time to time, and so if you were to line up in front of you all the various life forms in your galaxy that can take a 3D form (souls with 3D bodies that have evolved in systems other than your Earth), you would likely find several colors, sizes and variations of skin type, etc.

We would say that the overall appearance is not particularly significant. What is important is the consciousness and purpose of each group. That said, the more common ETs on your Earth do have specific skin color characteristics, such as grey, white, or blue. There have been more than two dozen different star races visiting your Earth since humanity began evolving here. Even more have observed from the relative safety of the atmosphere and higher planes.

We will now revisit a few topics we skipped over previously.

Human-Animal Hybrids

Some of you have asked, “What if a human breeds with an animal? What happens to the DNA in that case?”

In the present Dispensation, that is not permitted. It was only allowed during the time of Pangaea. We briefly mentioned the Dispensation that came about after the demise of Pangaea. In that particular Dispensation, many of the laws and principles that allowed humans to breed with animal species were changed. Following the destruction of Pangaea, which was due partly to natural events (including the precessional cycles) and partly to the misuse of spiritual energies by the inhabitants of Pangaea, it was decided that the hybridization of humans and animals would no longer be allowed. It was too risky and in many cases, the humans would devolve to the level of the animals and further disassociate themselves from their spiritual heritage. So it was considered to be too hazardous to allow humans to breed with animals.

There have been a few exceptions if the animal is very closely matched to the human DNA, but we will not go into that story now.

We will take a brief moment to discuss the demise of certain mythological creatures.

The Unicorns

The unicorns were a mutation of a horse-like organism that grew a single horn coming out from the top of the head, much like some of your other mammals have done in various eras, and it was purely a mutational extinction rather than a dispensational one. What we mean is that it

was not a situation where the unicorns missed getting on an ark to avoid the flood, or something of that nature, as told in some of your mythology.

They became extinct through hybridization and interbreeding in which the gene that produced the single horn became a recessive gene and eventually was dissipated out of the dominant gene pool. So it is not as indicated in mythology.

The centaur and Pegasus also disappeared for the same reason, as did many other species that existed during the time of Pan. Today on Earth, only about one-fourth of the original species of Pan are still in existence. In addition, many hundreds of species are disappearing daily for reasons we will discuss in Chapter 9.

Now that we have examined the history of the Earth and the involvement of physical ET races, let us say a few words about the benevolent ETs assisting Earth from the higher realms. We will use the most common names given by your channels and teachers, although none of these groups use these names in the realms from which they come.

The Galactic Confederation (aka Galactic Federation)

This group of souls comprises the largest body of higher density helpers of Earth. There are over 1,000 star systems in this region of your galaxy involved in the Galactic Confederation (GC). The headquarters of the GC is in the Alcyone star system, where the high councils of the GC convene. Keep in mind that they do not call themselves the Galactic Confederation (or any of the other names common to your world). These names are for your convenience only. They simply know themselves as ambassadors of Light, in Service to the Radiant One, the One and True Creator of All That Is. The Alcyone high councils are comprised of ninth density beings that oversee the various factions of the GC and determine their missions and duties. (Again, the GC is not a hierarchical organization, but they do have highly evolved souls that assist those at a lower level of understanding.)

There are many factions within the GC and we will give you their common Earth names so you can place them in proper perspective. You have the Great White Brotherhood, which is of course neither white nor comprised entirely of masculine souls. They are an eighth density branch of the GC that also works independently. You have the Ashtar Command, a relatively small group of souls working with Earth and a few other planets. They are mostly sixth and seventh density. You have a group formerly called Solar Cross, that was originally comprised of both Great White Brotherhood and Ashtar Command members. You have the Andromedan Councils that are affiliated with the GC and have some overlapping responsibilities. They range from seventh to ninth density. You have the high councils of Draco, mostly seventh density. They recently joined the GC once they had embraced enough light to be in harmony with the GC principles of love and service. You have the high councils of the Pleiades. You have ambassadors from Antares. You have members from Alpha Centauri. You have the Tau Cetians.

There are related groups worthy of mention. You have the Arcturians, ranging from fifth to ninth density, who have volunteered to assist the GC in fulfilling its objectives. You have the angelic orders of Elohim and Metatron, that are seventh and eighth density. You have the Orders of Enoch and Melchizedek that range from seventh to ninth densities. You have angels and archangels, from seventh and eighth densities. You have the Order of Isis, which are affiliated with the high councils of Sirius A and B. These are eighth density souls that represent the best and brightest of the Sirians. You have the Order of Thoth, which are seventh density Pleiadeans.

Overseeing the GC's Earthly units is Lord Sananda, an eighth density being of Light that is

oversoul to the one you know as Jesus Christ. You have the Buddha soul complex, also known as Maitreya, who are eighth density ascended masters, not to be confused with various impostors using that name. You have the seven well-known archangels, who are eighth density beings of light. You have the great yogi masters, including Babaji, a ninth density being of light.

Above the GC (in the sense of expansion of consciousness), you have the tenth density group soul complexes of the Central Sun of the galaxy, the 11th density group soul complexes of the Great Central Sun of this universe, and the 12th density group soul complexes that are able to travel to alternate universes. They are the ones known as the Creator Gods, and we, one aspect of their consciousness coming through this channel, are part of that 12th density energy and frequency.

You will find very little information in this book regarding the God planes (densities 10 through 12). Your language is completely inadequate to describe the God realms and to do so would be of limited value. Nevertheless, you have selves that reside in those dimensions and you will eventually become aware of those selves as you evolve.

Our purpose in giving this overview of the GC is to help you understand what you and your planet are going through and to assist you in your awakening process. The names of entities are of limited value, whereas the “energy signatures,” as this channel calls them, are of greater use. Every being in the universe has a unique vibration and it is to your advantage to learn how to recognize the individuals and groups mentioned above. They are here to help. They love you. They cherish you. We love and cherish you. Although we have a vast consciousness, we are not always the best ones to assist with the different situations in your lives. Each being and group has a specific function. It is up to you to seek the right group for the right job.

The ET and galactic groups mentioned above will be revisited in Chapter 10 when we examine the roles they will play in the coming Earth changes. The next two chapters will explore the evolution and ascension of the soul.

Chapter 5

The Evolution of the Soul

The Dynamics of Soul Evolution

The Nature of Densities

We are now going to talk to you about the evolution of the soul and specifically, the ascension process. We apologize in advance if we do not have the proper terminology for all of our ideas. Your language is extremely limited. It is designed to communicate in what you call third and fourth densities.

Above the level of fourth density, your language does not adequately describe the ideas and concepts being brought forth. Therefore, we are searching the mind of this channel for the most appropriate combinations of words to describe what we see happening to your reality.

As we stated earlier, we were some of the engineers of your DNA structure. Your DNA is the program that runs your life form. The humanoid form began over 900 million years ago in the constellation known as Lyra/Vega. We were commissioned with the job of forming a cellular structure that would be able to experience the outer worlds of creation with maximum effectiveness.

We were able to create a form that can be used in all of the six lower planes to some degree. In this chapter, we will detail some of the experiences of the soul as it moves through third, fourth, fifth and sixth densities in various bodies.

Although a higher density being has access to the densities below itself, it is difficult for a being vibrating at a high density to come into a lower density world. For example, if you are a seventh density soul and you wish to experience fourth density, you must bring your seventh density awareness down into fourth density. Even though the seventh density soul has a fourth density self and can access that self, the fourth density self does not easily maintain a level of expanded awareness while experiencing lower density worlds.

Those of us who are in the higher densities do not easily materialize a physical form and walk upon the Earth as eighth, ninth, 10th, 11th or 12th density beings. This is almost never done. It is very difficult to do. Even at our level of vibration there is a chance we would get caught in the lower densities if we were to materialize directly into them. That is why most of us come through these channels. That is why most of us communicate through what you call telepathy.

At the moment, our energy is radiating into your aura. However, the level of our energy is such that out of necessity we must step it down several times for it to be useful to you, so you can acclimate yourself to our vibration. Although our energy is gentle and loving, it is far beyond your energy and level of experience. So it is necessary for us to pause frequently in order to access the appropriate parts and regions of the channel's brain receptors and consciousness.

This channel differentiates between densities and dimensions, and in keeping with the consistency of his definitions, we will do the same. When we are talking about planes, sub-planes and realms of existence within the universe, we will refer to these planes as dimensions. When we are discussing the vibratory state of specific beings, objects or energy fields existing within a given dimension, we will use the term density. For example, you can be a fourth density

being, meaning that your dominant level of vibration is that of fourth density, but you can experience the third dimension while in that state.

To digress briefly in order to make this point more clear, beings vibrating at various densities can “visit” or experience dimensions that do not correspond directly to their level of vibration. While third dimensional beings typically have third density bodies, you who are reading this are mostly vibrating at fourth density, yet you are still interacting in the third dimension. This distinction between densities and dimensions will come in handy in our future discussions.

How Souls Evolve

We are going to talk about soul evolution — how your souls evolve and what to expect as your souls evolve — and we are going to cover a few details and mechanics of your soul evolution.

Let us first review how souls come into embodiment and how they move between embodiments.

This universe is composed of 12 densities. Each of these levels has its own unique set of rules and principles that govern that specific realm of Creation. In addition, there are universal laws and principles that apply to all densities and dimensions simultaneously and we will go into some of that as well.

When you became individual souls, you emerged out of the Godhead. You had a blueprint, a part of the Divine Plan already encoded within you. You had 12 densities already potentialized within you. You had an aspect of Self for each of the 12 densities of Creation and you were given codes and keys to enable you to perceive and experience each of the 12 densities.

An appropriate analogy is that of the sequoia tree, the largest living thing on your planet. The seeds of the sequoia are very small, about half the size of your little fingernail. Yet contained within each seed is the blueprint of the entire tree. As the seed germinates and grows, and the tree matures, different levels of unfoldment are triggered from the DNA codes and keys within the seed. You have the root system, the main branch, the smaller branches, the needles, the bark, and various defense mechanisms to keep the tree resistant to disease. All of these are activated at various stages of the tree’s growth.

Returning to your discussion of soul evolution, the higher densities, what you call levels 8 through 12, are known as the collective consciousness realms. When you are in these densities, it is as if you are evolving back into the Godhead, but in reality there is no such thing because, using once again the analogy of a child being born, does the child grow up and try to get back into the mother’s womb as he or she grows up? Hopefully not, as this would be a symptom of a severe psychological disorder.

And yet, as that child grows up, he or she becomes more and more like the biological parents. The child begins to look, think and talk more and more like them.

Therefore, as you evolve from 8th to 12th density, you become more and more like your Creator, like your Divine parents. Soul evolution in its natural state evolves upward from the level of individuality, which begins in seventh density and culminates there, after experiencing the lower densities (one through six). Seventh density is the level you were vibrating at when you were born as an individual soul.

You come into seventh density as an individual soul and normally begin evolving and growing through eighth, ninth, 10th, 11th and 12th densities. When you reach the level of 12th density, you become known as a Creator God. You are then able to create like your Divine parents. You become a god in your own right, capable of creating entire universes and, in fact,

you do create universes. In God's one infinite Universe are hundreds of thousands of other universes that are the creations of those aspects of the Godhead that have reached 12th density. As individual souls, many of those universes are available for you to explore.

So in other words, we are simply your elder brothers and sisters on the path, if you want to use that expression. (In actuality we are beyond gender. It is a meaningless idea to us, but it may have value to you.) As your elder brothers on the path, we have created many wonderful things for you to grow into and experience as you evolve towards us, as you evolve and expand your awareness. There is an infinite amount of universe available to explore, so you never have to be concerned with running out of things to experience, just as learning is a continuous process, even for us. You may think that as 12th density souls we have completed our learning. That is not so. Learning is an infinite process as is growing and evolving, and that is the beauty of it. That is the majesty of it.

The Concepts of Heaven and Hell

There are many upon your plane who think that as you grow into higher dimensions, you will become bored because everything will be simply love and light. It is like the concept of heaven where you are an angel playing a harp and sitting on a cloud. Obviously, that is an extremely limited concept of heaven and, indeed, if heaven were about sitting on a cloud playing a harp, you would eventually become quite bored, and you would gladly welcome a trip to the eternal fires of hell because at least the devil knows how to throw a good party, right?

Of course, most of you know that heaven and hell are just states of consciousness. We think hell is a rather amusing state of consciousness for, indeed, if the fires of hell are burning, they must be burning away your old issues. They must be purging and cleansing you, so perhaps souls would grow a great deal faster living in hell than in heaven where all they get to do is learn a new song on their harps and maybe help St. Peter welcome newcomers. Eventually you would run out of clouds to sit on and would have to create new clouds and new harps.

Let us get back to our story. We felt this divergence would lighten things up a bit. This channel has told us that we get a bit too serious. In reality, seriousness is a meaningless concept to us, but because it is so difficult to describe our consciousness in your Earthly terms, it may come across as seriousness. Your ability to laugh and have fun is very important and it helps you grow as souls, so we hope to become less serious as we explore this means of communication further.

Your Role as Creator Gods

Getting back to the story of evolution, your souls began at level seven and the original spiral of evolution began there and moved into levels 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12, just as your infants grow from a tiny baby into a fully functioning adult. So you may be asking yourself, what about levels one through six? Where do they fit into the story?

Levels one through six of our Creator's universe are the realms known as the outer dimensions of Creation, the outer worlds of manifestation. These are the creations of our Father/Mother God, and to some extent, they are also the creations of the Creator Gods and individual souls, because all of us are able to create outer worlds as well as our own individual worlds within. You, beloved Creators, not only have the opportunity as souls to explore the outer

realms of Creation that have already been created by various souls who have gone before you, but you are also able to create your own outer worlds as you evolve into higher densities. This is a never-ending process of extension and expansion.

Exploring the Outer Realms

You were given the ability to explore the six lower levels of Creation, which are the levels governed by free will, individual choice, or soul choice. In other words, your seventh density soul is free to explore the six lower levels at any time or place, because they are the dimensions that are subject to free will.

And so each of your souls chose a particular density in which to begin its exploration. Now theoretically (and we say theoretically because there is not another word to accurately describe this idea), you are free to choose anywhere within those six levels of Creation to begin your exploration as individual souls. Theoretically, you could go from level five, to level one, to level four, to level three, to level six, to level two, to level four, at random — theoretically.

However, when you chose (a long time ago) to explore certain realms within the six lower levels of Creation, you were unprepared for some of the experiences you received. Each of those six levels has available to souls what is called a perceptive mechanism, or body. It is a device created by your soul with the help of us, your Creator Gods, and with the help of other souls residing in levels 8 through 12. With the help of higher beings, you created bodies, perceptive mechanisms for exploring the six lower levels of Creation.

In the third dimension, you have what is called the third density body, an animalistic biological form that resembles the animals who are the natural inhabitants of third density. And so you came into a body that is fashioned after the shape and function of animals, this human organism. As long as you are exploring third density, this human body is the perfect vehicle for your self-expression. It has all the functions of the animal plus some additional attributes that allow you to remain aware of your identity as higher density beings.

All of the various functions of this third density biological organism are designed to help you explore, perceive and interact in third density. Certain functions are intended to help you stay connected with your seventh density soul. You also have a few functions within your biological entity that are designed to interface with fourth, fifth and sixth densities as well as first and second densities. You can think of your bones and minerals as first density, and the organic matter within your body as second density, if you wish.

The Capacity of Your Perceptive Mechanism

A small percentage of the bodily functions are designed to keep you connected to the other densities. This is why your brain, the main receptive center of your body, has contained within it the faculties necessary to connect with fourth, fifth, sixth and seventh densities, and this is why you have a nearly infinite capacity to your brain. This channel has given many times in his teachings the number “*10 log 10 to the 98th power,*” which can also be written as “*10 to the 10th power to the 98th power.*”

This figure represents the number of possible interconnections through which information can flow in one of your human brains. We apologize for repeating the channel’s own teaching, but we feel it is appropriate for you to understand what you are capable of perceiving, for he has indicated that if you were to write that number out longhand using the size of your pen and paper, the zeros after the one would stretch around the Earth several times and it would take you

approximately 250,000 years to write the number!

This nearly infinite brain capacity was given and placed into your biological form in order that you would not forget your higher density selves. Nevertheless, despite this incredible brain capacity, you were unprepared for the experience of third density and you did forget your connection to your higher density selves. That experience of forgetting is what you call the Fall from grace, Original Cause or original sin.

We felt a reminder of your amazing potential was in order here.

The Dynamics of Lower Density Perception

The experience of densifying a part of your soul so that it could experience third density through this biological entity (your body) was so traumatic that you seemingly became trapped in third density. You began to believe you were a third density body and then later, as you regained some of your awareness, you began to believe you were your mental body or what you call your ego, your sense of an individual self.

Most of your scientists believe you have three components to the self: body, emotion and mind. You have your physical body, which perceives third density reality. You have your emotions, which are your feeling receptors that create an experience of third density, and you have your mental body that forms images, ideas, concepts and models and that communicates in your verbal language and eventually telepathic language. You have come to the belief, most of you on Earth, that is who you are. A body, emotion and mind complex, which you call a personality.

When you are asked the question, “Who are you?” most of you will reply, “I am a human being living on Earth and I have this particular work that I do and I have a family,” etc. And all of that is your identification with the Earthly plane of existence.

This might seem like a basic review, but there is a method to our discourse, so please bear with us.

Returning to Seventh Density

Various mechanisms were put into place in order to allow you to evolve back out of your trapped state and regain the knowledge of yourselves as individual seventh density souls. You have a process of evolution that takes you from third density — which includes first and second — back up to seventh density. And this is the process that many of you call “returning home to your soul essence.” Some of you confuse seventh density with the level of the Godhead and so you say you are returning home to the Godhead.

Many of you recognize that seventh density is the level of what you call the Garden of Eden, or the level of your original paradise, your original home, so it is like returning to a beautiful place that you remember in your distant memory. It is like recovering from the fall, which is actually a more accurate phrase, because in a way it is exactly that — recovering and returning from the fall. However, when you return, you will have far greater awareness than when you started — you will have the experience of the outer worlds.

You as individual souls chose to experience the outer worlds. You got trapped in them and now you are finding your way back to seventh density, the level of your soul. And once you find your way back, you will have the choice to go out and explore once again the outer realms or continue on your evolutionary spiral up to 12th density where you will become Creator Gods,

actualized rather than simply in potential.

Some of you will choose to become spirit guides, as you call them, to those who are trapped in the lower densities. To do this, you will take a percentage or portion of your soul energy and project it back into the lower density worlds, but you will not have a biological perceptive mechanism for the lower worlds. You will simply be functioning as fragments of soul energy, which is another name for disembodied spirit guides. You have various aspects to your soul, called fragments, which we will talk about in the next section. We will go into more of the mechanics of what you call soul fragmentation and soul integration.

We introduced the idea of soul division back in Chapter 1. Now we will expand our discussion to include additional types of division and fragmentation. Before we do, let us summarize what we have said thus far.

More Analogies of the Creation Process

God/Goddess/All That Is, whatever you want to call it, decided it wanted to experience its own Creation, so it created what are called individual souls or individual aspects of Itself in order to explore the universe. This process can be likened to giving birth to individual human babies. These baby souls emerged from the Godhead and became seventh density entities and these seventh density entities were given a choice. They could explore the lower six levels of Creation or they could evolve into parent souls, mature souls as we should call them, by going directly from the seventh to 12th level through a process called the upward ascending spiral of evolution. At some point in this process, they become like their parents, Creator Gods. At that point, they could repeat the cycle by giving birth to additional souls, who in turn could evolve and in turn give birth, etc., continuing the process.

Just as your Earth children may go off to summer camp when they reach a certain age — perhaps they go year after year for a particular number of years — your souls can choose to go into the lower densities to explore and then come back and tell their Parents all about their experience in the outer creation (summer camp). In other words, you can tell your cosmic Parents all about your experience in the lower densities when you return to your seventh density homes.

When you got trapped in the lower densities, it was necessary to create some remedial educational facilities, just as in your world you have remedial learning centers for those who have become intellectually handicapped.

Actually, all of you (after your experience of third density) became intellectually handicapped. You were no longer able to function as fully aware seventh density souls, so you needed remedial teaching devices. One of those devices, detailed in Chapter 2, is what you call the wheel of reincarnation. This particular teaching device allows you to keep fragmenting a portion of your soul into physical bodies over and over in order to continue your exploration of third density until you have evolved sufficiently to move into fourth density. Then the process continues in a little different manner and you create fourth density bodies, which are essentially the same as third density bodies except that the intellect and psychic/intuitive functions are more developed.

We realize we are repeating an earlier teaching, using slightly different words, and this is intentional.

Evolving from Third to Seventh Density

To put it another way, you create third density bodies to experience third density worlds until you evolve sufficiently to be able to create fourth density bodies to experience fourth density worlds, then you eventually evolve sufficiently to be able to create fifth density bodies to explore fifth density worlds, etc., until you evolve back into seventh level.

Now in reality it is a little more complex than that because when you reach fifth density, you are no longer on the wheel of reincarnation. You are now on the ascension spiral. When you reach fifth density, you no longer have to discard your biological entity, you can simply modify it directly so that it can perceive fifth and sixth density levels, and to some extent, seventh density.

So the process is modified a bit once you reach fifth density. You have in fifth density what are called etheric light bodies, which are vehicles specifically designed to experience fifth density. Your fifth density vehicles are a little more sturdy and stable than your third and fourth density bodies, and they are able to maintain themselves indefinitely within the time streams of the lower worlds. Your fifth density vehicle is capable of exploring fourth density and to some degree third without having to be discarded repeatedly. The wheel of reincarnation is essentially a teaching device for third and fourth density souls.

It is a bit easier getting around in fifth and sixth density light bodies because you do not need to rely on mechanical contraptions to fly through the air or drive along the surface of the planet. Your 5D vehicles do not degenerate because they are no longer subject to the law of entropy, or the decay cycle of the outer worlds.

The Choice to Return to Lower Worlds after Reaching Seventh Density

Once you have learned everything you desire to learn from being in fifth and sixth densities, you will return to seventh density and at that point, you have a decision to make.

Do you want to go back and explore more outer worlds? Do you want to go back into the outer worlds specifically to assist souls who are evolving there by going through the process of fragmenting a part of yourselves as spirit guides? When you fragment a part of yourselves in that manner, you have several choices available to you:

1. You can each assign yourselves to one evolving soul in the role of a primary spirit guide; or
2. You can become what are known as free spirits and migrate from soul to soul, giving assistance where necessary; or
3. You can choose to come back into embodiment, but you are not bound by the laws of karma, you are simply volunteers that have chosen to take embodiment in one of the lower realms in order to assist from that state rather than from the spirit worlds.

So you have a number of choices at that point. Some of you are in category number three. You have returned more than once to your seventh density soul level and have volunteered to come back into the lower density worlds in order to assist other third density souls in awakening to their seventh density selves.

At this time on Earth, you also have, whether you are calling them Indigo, Crystal or Rainbow children, seventh density souls that have come specifically into your planes and dimensions in order to help the souls evolving in third and fourth densities. These children have come through

the incarnational process, by densifying a portion of themselves directly into biological entities in order to help the Earth.

The Evolution of Planetary Systems

Earth herself also happens to be going through an evolutionary process because outer creation evolves and grows as well as individual souls. The outer worlds are not static. As the outer creation grows and evolves, the density levels of the outer worlds change. Your third density worlds eventually evolve into fourth density worlds. Your fourth density worlds will evolve into fifth density worlds. New third density worlds are being created all the time. By third density, in this case, we are including first and second densities as well because you will find that a first density world will eventually evolve plant life and become second density, and in time a second density world will evolve animal life and become third density, so new planets and solar systems evolve into third density much as your Earth did many hundreds of millions of years ago.

Once a planet evolves into third density, it is capable of receiving human souls in these third density bodies you currently inhabit. Now some souls will choose to extend a portion of themselves into the forms of minerals and plants residing in first and second densities. However, the process of evolving from first to second density, and second to third density, is a little bit different than going from third to fourth density and fourth to fifth density. It requires that a piece of spirit extract itself into first or second density and then merge back into a larger piece of itself before that larger piece can incarnate into a third or fourth density realm.

This begs the question as to whether an animal can come back as a human or a human can come back as an animal and the answer to that is yes, but not through reincarnation. It is a different process and it is rarely done because most of the time when a soul has decided to explore first or second density, it does not continue to go back and explore those realms over and over. The actual process of soul densification into first or second density is too complicated to go into at this time. We apologize. It is necessary that we concentrate on third, fourth and fifth densities as those are the realms that you have decided to explore at this time as individual souls.

The Ascension of Mother Earth

So what is happening on your Earth? At this time your Earth is being moved into fourth density status. It is becoming a fourth density world and after approximately the year 2030 on your timeline, your planet will be officially designated a fourth density world. As of 2012, souls who wish to experience Earth are incarnating exclusively into fourth density (or higher) biological entities.

Now you may be asking yourself, what is the difference between a third density and fourth density entity? A third density biological humanoid entity is primarily an animal in human form. The majority of the consciousness of a third density human is animalistic in nature, although the physical human form is a bit more refined than most of the animals on your planet. The consciousness of a third density human is primarily evolving according to the ideas of procreation, survival, competition, instinct, etc. The mind of a third density human is not fully developed, although it can function well enough to create some semblance of civilized behavior.

A fourth density human being is a soul in human form similar to third density, except that the mind is more fully developed. This fourth density human is aware of itself as consciousness, as

creative force, and it understands that its consciousness creates its perception of reality, and so it is a conscious creator walking on the Earth plane.

Now because third and fourth densities are similar, the fourth density human is capable of interacting with third density humans as well as other third density beings — dogs, cats, sheep, goats, etc. — and both third and fourth density humans are capable of interacting with second density plants to some extent.

Eventually Earth will become a fifth density planet, but that will not be for a considerable amount of time. However, some of you will choose to move into fifth density etheric light bodies and will have the choice of exploring fifth density worlds once you do that, or choosing to remain with Earth and assist in her fourth density life and process.

If you are in a fourth density human body, you have the option of reincarnating on a fourth density world other than Earth. Most of you will choose to stay with Earth and not go to other planets, so you will either recycle your physical form through the reincarnational process and be reborn on Earth into another fourth density body, or you will move off the reincarnational wheel and directly onto the ascension spiral, in which case you will transform your present body directly into fifth density and remain with Earth. You can also elect to explore other fifth density worlds. As a fifth density being you can interact with fourth density worlds and souls, but in most cases your communication with third density souls will be limited, due to their inability to perceive and comprehend fifth density.

Because of the inherent difficulties within third density worlds and the possibility of becoming trapped when visiting a third density world, it is rare for fifth density souls to reincarnate into third density worlds in order to assist. The potential of getting trapped once again in the third density environment is quite great. However, now the enlightened children from densities five through seven have begun incarnating on Earth, thus taking the chance that they will become trapped.

Earth is an exception to the normal progression of planets. Because she is moving into the fourth density realms, there are souls coming from very high densities into the Earth plane at this time, including the Indigo, Crystal, Rainbow and Dragon children. They know Earth is about to move into fourth density and they want to be a part of that experience. They want to assist other souls in moving into fourth and fifth densities, and so they have volunteered to come to Earth at this time.

It is a very unique time for Earth. There are only a few planets in your galaxy that are going through a similar process at this time. Some of your teachers have suggested there are 12 such planets in the Milky Way. In reality, there are about 123 that we are aware of, going through similar processes to Earth's. When you consider that there are millions of planets with intelligent life in your galaxy, that is a very small number and so, indeed, what is happening on Earth is very special.

Completing Karma

It is possible to complete all karmic agreements in one lifetime, including the one you are in now. Karma, which has been called “unfinished business” by those who wish to simplify the idea, is a process whereby a soul does not complete a lesson within a given biological time frame. Within third density, your physical bodies have not evolved sufficiently to become free of entropy or decay, so as your physical body dies, any lessons that are not completed during that lifetime get carried over into future lifetimes as karma. They are carried by what is called your

causal body, from one lifetime to another, and the memories or “imprints” are redeposited into the biological entity of the next lifetime and are re-coded into the etheric and astral bodies of the next biological entity. (You can also accrue and balance karma within a given lifetime.)

So in the present lifetime, the soul has a chance to complete the lessons that were started in previous lifetimes. This process can continue for as many lifetimes as needed until the soul has learned all it desires to learn about those particular situations, experiences and events.

When all of the lessons on all of the various aspects of third and fourth densities have been learned to the soul’s satisfaction, the soul has reached a state that is karma free, having freed up or resolved all of the karma.

Because most souls take more than one lifetime to learn lessons, they accrue karma. But it is not absolutely necessary for that to happen. Souls in lower densities can elect to live their lives in such a way that they do not accumulate unlearned lessons. A soul is not required to work out past karma from lifetime to lifetime. Most of the time souls are not evolved enough to know how to resolve their lessons or learn them all within one lifetime.

In rare cases, souls come into third density and learn everything they came to learn in one lifetime and they do not bring any karma with them into their next incarnation.

The idea that a soul *must* keep incarnating over and over again in order to learn a soul lesson is not an entirely accurate concept. Most souls do not want to abandon a lesson before it is learned because it defeats the purpose for coming into density to begin with. When a soul chooses to explore a particular density, it does not want to feel incomplete. If it has not gathered all the soul experience it desires, it will voluntarily choose to come back to re-experience and continue those lessons.

It may appear that a soul is trapped on the wheel of karma when in the ultimate sense, it is not trapped, but merely does not want to abandon its soul lessons until it has fully learned them. There is a bit of misunderstanding here, fostered by many of your eastern religions, that says you must pay for past karma.

In other words, if you did something you regretted in a past lifetime, under some religions you would have to suffer for it in this lifetime.

That is an elaborate form of guilt that in many ways exceeds the forms of guilt practiced in your western religions. In your western religions, the guilty hope for heaven and fear hell, whereas in your eastern religions, the guilty look forward to many more lifetimes of hell. We do not see an advantage of the eastern religions over the western ones in that regard. They are all equally erroneous in their perceptions.

In the next section, we will talk about another reason souls stay on the wheel of reincarnation. This involves the idea of fragmentation. If a soul’s aspects and pieces are not integrated but instead are scattered and disjointed, such a soul may not have enough energy to move onto the spiral of ascension.

Most of our discussion so far has been about the linear time progression of the soul. Before we discuss fragmentation and integration, let us explore the idea of simultaneous time.

Simultaneous Awareness of Higher and Lower Densities

It is possible to be fully enlightened and live in this world at the same time. Also, it is possible to be simultaneously in the higher densities while experiencing the lower densities.

Because all time is essentially now, you *are* doing both, because in the non-linear frame of perception that you are capable of experiencing, everything happens at once in Creation. From a

higher perspective, there is no linear time. Outside of linear time, you are the totality of God experiencing itself as individual segments, individual souls. The 12 aspects of your being, from your 12th density God Self down to the first density minerals in your body, are simultaneously experiencing all of Creation. But within the linear time frame, your souls gather knowledge and experience as they ascend through the levels of perception.

Because you are moving, growing and evolving, when you choose to move from seventh to eighth density, to what is called the oversoul level, you will be capable of sending pieces of yourself down into lower densities to simultaneously experience various aspects of those realms.

As you move into 9th, 10th, 11th and 12th densities, you “become” more and more of the Creation and are able to simultaneously experience yourself as many beings at once. In the ultimate sense, you are the totality of God, experiencing the whole of Creation simultaneously. This process is known as “soul clustering,” and is beyond the scope of this book.

How to Access the Various Dimensions of the Universe

To help you understand the shift you are going through, we are going to discuss how the various densities and dimensions of the universe are constructed. We promise to use easy to understand terminology as we venture forth into this arena. We will not detail the individual levels, as that is contained within other books, including “*Life on the Cutting Edge: Second Edition*.” Rather, this discussion will focus on how to go between the different densities and dimensions.

As we stated previously, there are doorways between the dimensions of our Creator’s universe, called by various Earth names, including stargates, portals, vortexes, mini-wormholes, etc. Not all of these terms mean exactly the same thing. For example, a vortex does not necessarily imply the existence of a portal or stargate. A vortex is merely a concentrated area of electromagnetic (EM) energy, usually where two or more ley lines come together, and it is only when EM energy is configured in a certain way that you have a device or area capable of providing a dimensional shift.

You have a term, used by some of your advanced mathematicians and physical scientists, called “zero point.” This refers to the exact balance point between the polarities of an EM field, or rather, the point at which the polarity collapses or becomes essentially non-existent.

At the point of zero polarity, a stargate, portal or mini-wormhole is formed linking the third dimension to other dimensions. Keep in mind that this is a greatly oversimplified explanation.

Another way of stating this is that your third dimensional universe is constructed of polarized EM fields that overlap one another in a way that creates continuity within 3D time/space.

Of course, you have your gravitational and nuclear forces as well, but these have more to do with the affinity of objects and levels of consciousness existing within your 3D time/space, and less to do with the way your 3D time/space interfaces with other dimensions of our Creator’s universe.

You will find that our Creator’s universe is designed using several energy configurations, which we will call sacred geometries. Our definition of sacred geometry will be precisely this: The energy configurations of the Creator and the manifest Creation.

You will note that the primary configurations evident, at least to you in 3D time/space, are the circle, spiral, and various derivatives of the triangle. The square, which you see often in your manufactured lifestyle, acts as a base or foundation for triangular forms, such as the base of a pyramid. The square is the most dense and stable of the forms and represents a state of stagnation

when souls are at rest in the energy of the square. The circle, on the other hand, represents the point of greatest fluidity, since it is the shape of all structures as they approach a singularity. The singularity is the actual doorway or portal between dimensions. At the exact point of the singularity, you are in the void, or the unmanifested Creation.

You can think of this as the “point within the Mind of God” that some of your teachers refer to. This entire universe began as a point within the Mind of God and then expanded and extended itself (in the manner your scientists refer to as the “Big Bang”) until all that you see and experience was brought into manifestation.

The geometric configurations that exist between the square and the circle, or between the base dimension and the singularity, are both beautiful and complex. If the forms are divergent, meaning they are emanating from a point and growing in size and scope, then a dimensional realm is forming or becoming more evident. If the forms are converging, meaning they are diminishing in size and scope, they are moving toward the singularity and are thus approaching the point of dimensional shift in preparation for ascending or descending along the dimensional continuum.

One of the simplest examples of this involves the tetrahedron, or pyramidal structure whereby two pyramids are stacked base to base to form an object similar to a four-sided cut and polished diamond. At the base of each pyramid is the square, the most stable part of the object. When a soul is experiencing the energies of the square, he or she is completely solidified within the dimension that is formed by the tetrahedron. (Note: You can also have a triangular pyramid — a pyramid with a triangular base, but such an object is actually less stable than the four-sided pyramid in most cases.)

At the apex, or capstone, of each of the pyramids forming the tetrahedron, you have the singularity, (stargate or portal) that allows the soul to move from one dimension to another. In the example of the tetrahedron, you can have one pyramid pointing “up” (ascending), and one pointing “down” (descending). The up-facing pyramid has a capstone that represents the stargate or portal that is accessed in order to move into a higher dimension. The down-facing pyramid has a capstone that represents the stargate or portal that is accessed in order to move into a lower dimension. (Of course, “up” and “down” here have nothing to do with directions.)

If you can visualize tetrahedrons stacked end-to-end across the universe, you have the most basic concept of how the dimensions are constructed and how they are accessed. Some of your scientists have correctly postulated that black holes are doorways between the dimensions, and many have envisioned the idea of traveling into the center of galaxies and through the black holes in the hope of entering another universe or realm.

We need to differentiate between the black holes at the core of most galaxies, and the mini-black holes and mini-wormholes that exist everywhere throughout 3D time/space. The massive black holes that exist at the center of various heavenly bodies, such as galaxies, quasar clusters and interstellar gases, are links between this local universe and other universes, or what have been called “parallel universes.” The mini-black holes and mini-wormholes that exist in great numbers within so-called ordinary time and space, are the stargates and portals that allow you to travel between the dimensions of this local universe. While there are similarities between the mini-black holes and the massive black holes, the levels they access are very different.

In addition to the triangular-based geometric energy configurations, you have various derivatives, including octahedrons, icosahedrons, dodecahedrons, duo dodecahedrons, etc. We will not take time right now to elaborate on these forms as you can find examples of them on your Internet.

The spiral is a very unique form in the design of the cosmos. You will find that the concepts of time, as well as the idea of evolution and the construction of all life forms, are based on the spiral. Although it is not entirely accurate, you can think of the triangles, pyramids, tetrahedrons, icosahedrons, dodecahedrons, squares, circles and singularities, as part of the inanimate Creation, or the basic building blocks of the universe, while you can think of the spiral and its associated fractals and patterns as the animate building blocks of life existing within the inanimate framework of the universe.

Another way of thinking of this is to introduce the concept of momentum, or angular velocity. All animate forms within the universe have, to some degree, a momentum, or movement of consciousness and form, within the relatively static structure of the base universe. Spirals are formed when objects are rotated or moved through an EM field. Although gravitational and nuclear forces are technically in the form of spirals (when examined in great depth and with proper instrumentation), the most obvious energy field acting upon objects is the EM field.

The Godhead consists of both eternal changelessness and continuous movement (consciousness). Consciousness, as it traverses the static, changeless, base form of the universe, creates spiral or fractal patterns of energy within this stratum (changeless aspect of God). Your scientists call the base, or stratum, the “Bose-Einstein condensate.”

As temperatures approach what you call absolute zero, you discover this static state of the universe. At absolute zero, all motion ceases and you have the pure, changeless state of the primordial God essence. You will find that this changeless state also appears at the exact point of the singularities, existing in infinite number throughout the Creator’s universe. Concurrently, you will find that the zero point of absolute neutrality between the polarities of an EM field are also the points of static changelessness within the Mind of God.

We have so far discussed at least three ways of accessing the eternal, changeless aspect of the Creator:

1. Through the removal of all thermodynamic elements from a region of space, thereby creating absolute zero temperature, meaning no movement of particles or consciousness, a state called the “Bose-Einstein condensate” by some physicists;
2. Through moving along the converging sides of a pyramidal-type structure into the singularity at the apex or capstone of the structure, which essentially means entering the mini-black holes and mini-wormholes that exist throughout 3D time/space; and
3. By entering into the point of exact neutrality between the polarities of an EM field, the region called “zero point” by some of your scientists.

It is important for us to remind you, dear Creators, that no matter how you access this eternal, unchanging aspect of God, you are essentially at the same point beyond all time and space. Whether you enter a mini-black hole in a galaxy billions of light years from the Milky Way, or you enter in through the zero point of an EM field in your own Earthly laboratory, or you construct a pyramid in your living room and learn how to activate the capstone in such a way that you pass through the singularity and into the next dimension, at the point of singularity you are in the same exact point as you are in that distant galaxy. Every point within the Mind of God is the same point, because the concept of time and space does not exist in the changeless eternal state.

Your rational mind will have a hard time grasping this concept, but you can visualize it to some extent. When you apply this idea to consciousness instead of a static geometrical state of 3D time/space, it makes perfect sense.

All systems of meditation, all paths to enlightenment, involve the same idea. By quieting the mind you enter into the still, timeless realms of pure spirit. When there is no movement of consciousness, you position yourself automatically within the singularity and therefore, within the point of eternal, unchanging God consciousness.

We will now switch gears and return to our discussion of soul evolution.

The Evolution and Reincarnation of the Animal Kingdom

We will talk briefly about soul evolution within the animal kingdom. Basically, animals reincarnate, but species usually stay within their subcategory. Animals go through an ascension process, but it is quite different from what humans go through. A dog will keep reincarnating as a dog, usually within the same subspecies of dog. In between incarnations, there is an astral or etheric fragment of the spirit of the dog that partially or totally reunites with the parent spirit of the dog.

As stated earlier, at this point in your current Dispensation, human and animal hybridization is not permitted. However, all animals on your world undergo a process of evolution, and many of the more advanced ones experience a cycle similar to yours. You will find that in the vast majority of circumstances, a dog will continue to come back as a dog and each incarnation will gradually increase the awareness of the dog until that dog is able to go into a pure ethereal form as what you would call a dog spirit or totem animal (that is one of the phrases used by the native peoples of your world that are able to communicate with animal spirits or totems of animals that have ascended into an ethereal form.)

This process occurs very gradually in the animal kingdom. You might have a dog that incarnates ten thousand times before reaching the spirit form of the dog. It is not normally permitted for a dog to come back as a cat, or a cat to come back as a dog, or a cat to come back as a mouse. This is not the way the incarnational process is done during the present Dispensation. A dog will not come back as a human, nor will a human normally come back as a dog. In fact, rarely does the dog come back as a different sub-species of dog.

Extinct Species

Extinct species still live in spirit form. They simply no longer incarnate into third density bodies.

The universe does not lose energy. It merely changes form. The species that are no longer physical on your planet have blueprints in the etheric realms that perpetuate the species on another level. In some cases the species actually ascends and that is why it no longer comes back. In other cases it is a destructive form of extinction brought on by the insensitivities of humans, or by natural disaster, in which case the blueprint is kept intact, but the Earth is no longer a viable place for such species to incarnate. And so, therefore, they lose their physical form and may incarnate on another planet that is able to accommodate their bodies.

Humans Incarnating into Genetic Lineages

In human incarnations, souls often come back into the same genetic families and ethnic groups over and over until the lessons between those souls are completed. Many of them develop

a system of comfort and safety within their cultural heritages and so they will choose to incarnate over and over again into the same family and cultural system. An Aboriginal soul will be born, live, die, go into the spirit realms, evaluate that lifetime and decide that there is a necessity to continue incarnating as an Aboriginal until the Aboriginal experience is complete within that soul, at which time that soul may then incarnate into a different group.

Many humans will find themselves drawn into soul groups or larger extended soul groups while on the Earth. It is only when souls have evolved to a certain point, when they desire to experience a different soul group energy, that they choose to move out of their particular lineage and into another system of lineages. Animals have a similar arrangement, but it is not as elaborate.

What is it that draws souls to come together through many lifetimes? Why do tribes stay together? The DNA is not only a memory of the souls' incarnations, it is also, as your scientists know, a memory of your ancestral lineages. Most DNA groups, because like attracts like (the Law of Attraction), will tend to cluster together unless they are externally mutated, meaning an energy comes in from outside the system to cause it to mutate and move in a different direction.

Soul Fragmentation and Integration

We are going to talk now about soul fragmentation and integration. Once again, we remind you that your language is quite limited in its ability to convey these concepts.

Our definitions are thus: A “soul division” is a sovereign entity born out of a parent soul. A “soul fragment” is a piece of a soul that is not, in itself, a sovereign being, but instead, belongs to the soul from which it fragmented.

Let us attempt to paint a picture for you. This picture includes the idea that a soul is one united aspect of God that can assume many shapes, flavors, colors, and textures. As the soul desires to experience as much of life as possible, it may choose to fragment parts of itself out from the central Self in order to experience the lower worlds. This fragmentation can be voluntary or involuntary, depending on the soul's level of consciousness. Some aspects — fragments and pieces of the soul — can be very large, what we would call parent fragments, while other pieces or aspects can be very tiny, including what we would call discarnate entity fragments. However, despite the ability of the soul to divide and fragment, it is still a united part of God. We realize this is a paradox, but in your world there are a lot of paradoxes due to your limited perception of reality.

Your soul is like a jelly fish with tentacles and each of those tentacles is capable of witnessing, observing and experiencing different aspects of Creation. Sometimes those tentacles will separate and divide from the body of the organism in order to explore the outer Creation. Later, they will reconnect and recombine in varying configurations before they once again separate out and go into the far reaches of Creation.

The Nature of Soul Division and Fragmentation

As stated in Chapter 1, most souls come into being through division, going down the evolutionary spiral from 12th density to seventh, while other souls, mostly those called the “Ancient Ones” or very old souls, came directly into individualization from the 12th density realms. Then there are those that fall in-between those categories. We have decided to skip over the mechanics of soul division in the higher realms due to its complexity and lack of adequate

words to describe it. Therefore, we will focus on what happens in the lower densities.

The seventh density soul has several ways it can divide and fragment into smaller pieces. When it divides according to a process similar to normal cellular division (you can liken this to cells in a biological organism that divide, except that a “parent” part stays behind after new cells emerge), you have what are called soul divisions.

There are also primary and secondary fragments or pieces that break off from the parent soul. When a soul incarnates into a particular realm, that soul takes a small fraction of itself and projects that fraction into the particular perceptive mechanism or body that is appropriate for that level or dimension. We call this a primary soul fragment. You must understand, beloved Creators, that a soul does not take its entire being with it down into the outer realms of Creation. It takes a small fraction of itself into those realms, while the parent part of the soul remains in seventh density.

This is relatively straightforward if the soul only goes into level six. A seventh density soul in level six simply fragments a piece of itself into level six, densifies slightly, enters a sixth density light body (or to be more accurate, manufactures one because at that level it is more of a manufacturing process rather than entering a body that has already been created), and becomes a sixth density entity experiencing a sixth dimensional world.

A sixth density entity has as its parent soul the seventh density aspect of itself and it can often relate directly to its parent piece in much the same way a small scout ship would leave the mother craft and then go and report back to it after scanning a planet.

Souls can have multiple fragments in each of the lower densities, so the seventh density soul can have several sixth density fragments.

When the seventh density soul decides to come into fifth density, further fragmentation may be necessary. As that soul fragments further, it might have several pieces now in fifth density. Each of those pieces may have a primary fragment in sixth density, which in turn has the parent fragment in seventh density.

So now we have a parent fragment in seventh density, primary fragments in sixth and secondary fragments in fifth.

The fifth density fragments, in turn, create a densification that allows them to enter into a fifth density light body in order to experience fifth dimensional worlds. The process of creating a fifth density body is a bit more arduous than the process of manufacturing a sixth density body. The incarnational process at each density level will be described in more detail in future publications.

When the soul desires to step itself down further into fourth density, a much different process ensues, what you call fetal incarnation, and in this case, a body is created from a genetic imprint, which becomes an embryo and fetus, capable of housing a fragment of the existing soul. The soul fragments and densifies itself by coming into the womb of another soul, a humanoid mother, and that fragment then comes through the birth canal as an incarnated soul. That soul has as its soul family members, if you want to call them that, fifth density aspects of itself, which, in turn, have primary soul fragments in the sixth and a parent fragment in the seventh density.

When the seventh density soul desires to experience third density, there are now four levels of fragmentation involved before the soul is able to come into a third density body and experience third dimensional life. All the fragments in fourth, fifth and sixth densities would be considered part of the soul lineage or soul family.

We do apologize for the complexity of this discussion. We do not know how else to present it to you other than to use these complicated mental diagrams, which are being outpictured for you. The channel considered providing actual drawings, but quickly discovered that it was nearly

impossible to represent this graphically.

As stated in Chapter 1, a process occurs in the higher dimensions that is similar to the way cells divide in biological organisms, but it is not quite the same. Physical cells divide into twos usually, whereas souls normally divide into 12s and retain a parent part.

So to recap, the oversoul, the level eight being, divides into 12 individual souls, which, in turn, fragment into smaller pieces in order to experience the realms below seventh density.

You might be wondering how a fourth density soul can fragment further into third density. If you look around the Earth, you will see billions of souls. Those of you that are vibrating at fourth density could have up to 12 pieces of yourself incarnating into third density at any given time. These fragmentations generally occur from the higher astral realms of your fourth density self, not from human offspring that you give birth to.

(Note: In a later publication, “*Soul Integration*,” this process is described in a different manner.)

When a soul fragment enters the physical body in the third dimension, it goes through its lifetime as a soul incarnated into a human biological organism, the physical body. If the soul has not evolved sufficiently to be able to move directly into the next dimension (going back up the evolutionary spiral through ascension) and chooses to discard the body at the end of that lifetime, it will once again go back into the discarnate aspect of itself in the astral or etheric realms until it can redensify itself into another body. The fragment may be capable of going up one level or more, sometimes all the way back up to level seven in-between incarnations, depending on its level of awareness and what it needs to learn.

If it stays in the same relative level as that which it left, it enters the astral planes. The astral realms consist of many sub-planes, some of which you would describe as grotesque, dark and scary, and others which you would describe as being quite pleasant and beautiful. That soul fragment will then seek a future incarnation or it will desire to rejoin its higher parts, depending on what occurred during the lifetime that it just finished.

If the lifetime was quite complete and there was not a lot of trauma, the soul fragment will be able to move on rather quickly and will likely go back up and join its higher parts, do a little re-evaluation and then come back in for another incarnation. If the lifetime was quite traumatic, the soul fragment may wander in the astral and seek to attach itself to various other souls that are in embodiment. In that case you have what are called ghosts, discarnate spirits or astral entities that may partially or totally possess another incarnated soul.

Keep in mind that the aspect, the fragment that is wandering the astral, is still part of a higher order of fragments that go back up to the parent part of the soul, so such astral entity is not truly lost. It is just disconnected temporarily from the higher levels of its being. (Again, this process is described in much more detail in “*Soul Integration*.”)

Eventually all souls who go through the incarnational process come to a point where their awareness is such that they no longer wish to keep reincarnating into bodies and they move up to a higher level of self-expression. When soul fragments reach the consciousness of level five, they often experience a reuniting with some of their soul family members or higher density pieces of the parent part of the soul.

Whenever the pieces are reuniting and coming together, it is called soul integration. Whenever the pieces are fragmenting out, it is called soul fragmentation. Later in this book, we will look at some of the methods and techniques that can promote soul integration.

Unconscious Fragmentation within an Earthly Life

Within a third density life — we will use third density as our example but this is equally true of fourth density — souls can fragment even further. You have heard the expression, “You left a piece of yourself with someone you loved,” and this becomes literally true. You humans have a song called “*I Left My Heart in San Francisco*.” We think the author of this song does not realize how true that can be. When you visit a beautiful place and become attached to it, you leave a part of yourself there energetically. If your Kirlian photographers were to photograph the aura of this entity we are speaking through when he gets up from his chair, you would see that a part of his energy is still in the chair.

After a while the energy dissipates and returns to the soul, but in certain cases, particularly where emotional attachment is present, this is not always the case. If you as a human being become emotionally attached to another human being, you may embed a part of yourself in that human being’s aura and could in fact end up fragmenting a piece of yourself out from your original third density self. It is possible that after you live a particularly full and traumatic Earth life, at the conclusion of that Earth life you will have several fragments of yourself attached to other people’s bodies or in places you visited during that lifetime. Each fragment will often be quite lost as to what to do and quite confused as it vainly seeks other pieces or the parent part of itself.

When another soul is very possessive and dominating, that soul can end up taking pieces of your soul with it and not giving them back voluntarily. You have what are called “energy snatchers” or “energy vampires,” which are souls that take the energy of other souls and hide it within themselves in the hope that it will somehow give them more energy and power, when in reality they are retrieving other souls’ fragments and putting them into the aura of their own body. Such souls, in effect, steal portions of another’s energy and hold it apart from them. (Of course, souls cannot really have separate parts — these fragments are still connected to each other in the higher realms.)

Soul fragments enter various sub-planes of existence, including the lower, middle and upper astral realms and to some extent, the lower and middle etheric realms. These are the general areas where you will find discarnate soul fragments, although there are other variations upon which we will not elaborate at this time.

Why do souls fragment into non-sovereign pieces involuntarily? A soul is an energy unit and contains filaments, fibers, tentacles, strands, cords, or whatever you want to call them. These filaments extend out from the center of the soul’s essence, the part that is connected directly to God. God’s energy (spirit) is distributed throughout the filaments, much like the life force of a tree can be traced up through the branches of the tree and out into its leaves, as an integral part of the organism.

Just as the smaller branches and leaves of a tree can break off in a windstorm, these outer filaments of the soul can become very fragile and weak compared to the inner pieces, and when souls go out and explore the outer regions of the universe, pieces can break off and become trapped in the aura (energy field) of other souls. Now these pieces no longer have a direct link back to the parent part of the soul, other than through an energy affinity, so it often becomes difficult for these pieces to rejoin the parent part. They may wander in the etheric or astral realms until they find another soul in which to become attached.

If the soul to which the fragment is attached is not the rightful owner of the piece, it can manifest as what you call an entity attachment or astral possession. If the connection is tenuous and unstable, it is a partial possession. If it is a very small fragment, it will only show up as a little blip in the aura of the surrogate soul. In other words, this little fragment has part of the

consciousness of the original soul that it fragmented from, or broke off from, and a part of this consciousness will remain embedded in the consciousness of the surrogate soul that has taken it in. The new surrogate soul may act like a sponge or magnet for fragments from other souls, depending on the psychology and general state of consciousness of the new soul.

To put this in second person vernacular, as a sovereign soul you are now acting as a surrogate parent for a piece of another soul. The energy of that other soul will be embedded in your auric field and the consciousness of that other soul will be partially blended with the consciousness of your own soul to some degree.

When a large number of soul fragments collect in the aura of a surrogate parent soul, a lot of difficulties can occur. This channel and many others that do healing work often see the energies of many different souls in a particular human being that has come for healing. This makes it very difficult for that human soul to understand and become aware of his or her own true essence. The outer layers of that soul's aura can contain many fragments of other souls. If the surrogate parent soul with pieces of other souls becomes too overwhelmed, this can result in severe mental problems for the surrogate parent soul.

Most of you have known at least one human being who has appeared to be carrying the energies of a lot of other souls to the extent of hardly knowing himself or herself. Fragments attach for the purpose of attempting to unite with their primary or parent parts, but because they are only fragments, they do not have a level of intelligence sufficient to always be able to recognize when they have reunited with their true self, so they will attempt to reunite with whomever they can find within the realm or area in which they are wandering. Generally they will go where there is some sort of affinity. The affinity might involve similar emotional issues to that of the original parent part of the soul.

In some cases this is similar to a parasite and host relationship. If the original parent part is quite dark, and the resulting pieces are quite dark, they can drain the life force energy out of the surrogate parent soul. Such is the case with many souls who come to healers with complaints of severe fatigue and being constantly tired. Yet, medical doctors can find nothing wrong with them.

There are simple techniques that healers can use to remove pieces of other souls from a surrogate parent soul. In some cases, healers can also send the pieces into the light and once in the light, they are steered toward their true parent part by benevolent guides and soul family members.

This book is concerned primarily with Earth changes and the shifts occurring on Earth, so we will not be going into a great deal of depth on the various manifestations of soul fragments, but we will mention that ghosts, poltergeists, apparitions, orbs, and a few other manifestations are the most common ways that soul fragments are perceived by clairvoyants.

Please understand that not all images, apparitions and orbs are actual soul fragments. Some are thought forms, which are packets of energy that souls emanate. When thought is projected with a great deal of intensity, it radiates out in the form of a geometric pattern, a thought pattern. These thought patterns can resemble and be mistaken for soul pieces. Like soul fragments, thought forms can go out and latch onto other souls. They will tend to be attracted to souls with similar thought patterns. This is part of the law of attraction.

If there is someone in your life that you are very close to and you are constantly thinking about that person, it is very possible that some of your thought forms have entered the aura of that person. It usually requires more than simply thinking about someone in order for an actual piece of your soul to lodge in that other soul. The most common way that pieces of your soul

might lodge in another soul is through sexual intercourse, the birth process, or interaction in very, very close family relationships.

We are covering a topic that is very complicated and difficult for the average human to comprehend. However, we feel it is important to lay some groundwork for the material on ascension and Earth changes. You will see, dear Creators, that the study of soul fragmentation leads to an understanding of how to integrate the soul. Soul integration is crucial if you are planning to move into ascension.

Soul Integration

Soul energy can never be destroyed, but the soul can fragment many, many times. It can turn into millions of pieces like shattered glass, and sometimes it is very difficult for souls to gather all of their pieces together into a cohesive whole. That is why you have so many souls, particularly on a planet such as Earth, that seem to be powerless, seem to have very little control over their lives, and appear unable to create except on a rudimentary level, the things they desire in life.

Soul integration is the process of collecting your soul pieces and bringing them back together in ways that benefit your soul growth and accelerate your evolution into higher realms. Many of your healing and meditation techniques are specifically designed to remove fragments of other souls from your auric field and return them to their rightful owners, as well as allowing you to pull your fragments out of other souls' auras and draw them back into your being.

How do you know if you have fragments of yourself in other souls or in other places? Generally if you have pieces of yourself in another soul, that soul will be on your mind a lot and you will be constantly identifying with that soul. If you have pieces of your soul in other places, you will have frequently recurring dreams about those places or you will constantly think about those places during waking life.

How do you call back pieces of yourself that have become scattered across the universe? That is one of the purposes of many of the meditations and healing techniques being offered on your world today; they are really about how to retrieve soul fragments. There is a process the channel facilitates that involves communication with your past life selves, designed to help you retrieve your soul pieces. In this particular example, you forgive your past life selves and release them into the light. This channel's therapy practice, "timeline healing," is an example of a soul retrieval and integration technique.

It may seem like a contradiction to release your lost soul fragments into the light, but it is not, for when you release them into the light, you are, in fact, liberating them from the realms in which they have become stuck. You are recalling them from other people's auras and when they have risen into the light, they can be reclaimed easily by the parent part of the soul.

Now at this point, we have outlined a number of aspects of soul evolution and you might be wondering in what way this integration and fragmentation topic is relevant to life on Earth today and in the years to come. How can you use this information to better your lives and prepare yourselves for the shifts that are coming?

Have you ever heard the expression, "He or she is scattered today?" This expression can be taken literally to mean that a soul has pieces scattered all over Creation. These are energetic experiences you can literally feel in physical form. When you are scattered, when you have pieces of yourself all over the place, you literally feel drained, you feel that you do not have the energy to create what you desire.

Understand that in order to be a powerful, creative being on your world, it is necessary to

have soul integration. In order to create like we do, as co-creators with God, it is necessary to bring all your fragments and pieces together into one cohesive whole, because if you do not, it is like a car that is not running on all cylinders.

In order to alter your timelines sufficiently to create the changes you desire to see within your world, it is necessary to be reasonably whole and complete within. If you had all of your soul pieces gathered and brought into yourselves, if all of you were completely integrated as individual souls, even a small group of such souls would be sufficient to create a critical mass for healing of the entire planet.

Now, we will cover a few other relevant topics.

The Effect of Organ Transplants on Human Consciousness

The question has arisen, “When humans are involved in organ transplants, does it interfere with soul integrity?”

We would say that it often compromises your integrity when you have organ transplants. In most cases the compromise can be overcome through various remedial measures. In some cases, it is a serious compromising of the integrity of the human form. There are too many individual cases to make a general statement on organ transplants.

We will say this: Each organ carries a specific vibration and if that organ has been with the original body for a long period of time, such as from infancy up into adulthood, that organ takes on the vibrations of the soul that inhabits the body the organ originally belonged to, and so when the organ is transplanted into another human body, a part of the soul essence of that original soul is transferred as well, unless remedial measures are taken to neutralize that effect.

For example, if you receive the kidney of a sister or brother, some of that sister's or brother's consciousness will be integrated into your own consciousness as a result of the transplant. That can result in difficulties if it is done without sufficient conscious awareness. We will not at this time go into methods for alleviating these conditions.

The Effect of Blood Transfusions on Human Souls

When a human receives blood from another human, that can also interfere with the integrity of consciousness in one or both souls.

Blood transfusion is a more direct example of how the energy and essence of one soul can be partially transferred into another body occupied by another soul.

You must realize that blood transfusions usually involve a minority of the blood in a human body. If a human body were to lose all of its original blood and require all new blood, there is very little likelihood that the physical organism would survive long enough to receive the new blood. In most cases, a blood transfusion involves only 10% to 50% of the total blood in the receiving body. After the transfusion, about 50% to 90% of the original blood is still in the body. Since the majority is not the transfused blood, most of the receiving soul's energy remains intact. Only a small percentage of the soul essence of the donating soul is transferred in the blood. The soul, of course, does not reside in the body, but has a direct interface with the body.

So most of the soul energy stays with the particular body that is donating the blood and only a small percentage of that soul's essence is transmitted into the blood and transferred into the body of the soul receiving the transfusion. Nevertheless, some soul fragmentation can result.

Techniques for Retrieving Your Lost Fragments and Returning Fragments of Others

As mentioned above, there are techniques for retrieving your lost fragments and returning the lost fragments of others. Some processes involve hypnotherapy or psychotherapy. There are techniques where you forgive yourself and others who have influenced your life. When you forgive a soul that has seemed to cause you anger, pain or sadness in some way, you essentially remove from your auric field fragments of that soul that you have been holding within you.

If that soul is also holding fragments of your energy, those pieces are usually returned during a forgiveness process, so that is one of the techniques that is particularly effective for returning or retrieving fragments.

When you do not forgive someone, when you hang on to anger and resentment, a piece of your energy is lodged in the auric field of that soul and sometimes a piece of that soul's energy is lodged in your auric field as well. This lack of energy integrity feeds upon itself and makes it doubly difficult for you to forgive that soul.

So it is important not to allow resentments and anger to build up. Also, if you have poor boundaries and allow other people to come into your personal space without protecting yourself from their energies, you can find yourself becoming what is termed a "psychic sponge." This is analogous to the barnacles on an ocean pier. You can have so many layers of barnacles on the pier, that the wooden pier is no longer visible. All you can see are the barnacles. Your soul can begin to look like it is filled with layer upon layer of barnacles, or little pieces of other souls that have become stuck to your soul and are completely covering it two or three layers deep. Then you wonder why you are unable to think for yourself, make your own decisions or do anything clearly, and it is because you have become like a lint collector. You have collected all this soul material, soul fragments from other souls.

Through forgiveness and various other processes, including hypnotherapy, psychotherapy, meditation, rebirthing and other techniques, you can start to clear the barnacles off your pier, those fragments that have collected in your auric field. As you clear all the fragments of the souls you have taken on board your personal ship, you also become clear enough that you can go wherever your fragments are lodged and pull them back to you.

It is not necessary to do this consciously. It is possible to do it subconsciously or without conscious awareness. In meditation, you can simply ask that all your fragments be returned to you and in some cases that may be enough to get them all back. In other cases, an aura clearing or chakra balancing may be all it takes to get the pieces of other people's energy out of your space and returned to their rightful owners.

Meeting Other Primary Soul Divisions on Earth

The question has arisen, "Do we ever meet another soul that is one of the primary 12 divisions of our oversoul?"

It is not normal to meet one of your primary 12 soul divisions because most souls, when they come into a lower density world, wish to explore as much as they can of that lower density, and if they have various divisions coming into that world from a higher density, they tend to want to distribute themselves fairly evenly across the area of the lower density in order to gain the maximum variety of experience possible. If the oversoul were to put two or more of its divisions in the same location and the divisions were to meet, the oversoul may not have as diverse an experience as it would like.

Nevertheless, this does happen and when it occurs, such relationships are often problematic because the souls are too much alike and there are not enough complementary aspects in the

partners compared to souls that are very different. Souls that are unlike tend to get along better because each soul desires and seeks in another that which is lacking in itself, in order to obtain a more wholistic perspective of life.

So it is rare for two or more of the 12 divisions to meet up in the same lifetime on Earth, but it does happen and when it does, often the relationships are very turbulent and stormy, and life becomes more difficult for each of the soul divisions. This is usually because the deep connection between the two souls immediately brings up memories of the higher realms and their time together there, and triggers unresolved emotional issues that have gotten in the way of higher self remembrance. Many souls are unequipped to deal with this barrage of psychological purification and cleansing and may recoil from the relationship. You can read more about this in the “Psychology of Soul Growth” section in Chapter 9.

Twin Flame Souls

Most souls emerge from the oversoul in pairs. Normally there are six pairs (“twin flames”) of souls that divide from the oversoul.

There is a program in place, discussed previously by this channel, whereby six of the soul divisions of an oversoul come into an Earthly embodiment while six of them remain in the higher dimensions. The six that are in the higher dimensions will be guiding the six that are in the lower dimensions, helping them move through the lower worlds in order to ascend into higher ones.

This is the form taken most often as souls come into these lower worlds. When two souls come directly out of the Godhead or through one or more of the oversoul levels 8 through 11 at the same time and on the same ray, they are called twin souls or twin flames. A part of these twin souls remains connected to their eighth density oversoul. The twins move into seventh density, sharing a higher density lineage of emergence. This is the most common way that souls emerge from the Godhead.

When twin flames are in existence as individual souls, one of them almost always goes to the lower densities alone in order that the higher density one may be a lifeline to the lower density one, because if they were to both go into the lower densities together, it might be difficult for them to break out of those lower densities and return to the higher ones. This has been a problem in the past on Earth and other planets where souls have fragmented into outer levels or dimensions. The pairs that have come into the lower worlds at the same time have often been unable to pull each other out of the “quicksand.”

It is like two close friends both jumping into the quicksand together and both sinking together. If one jumps in and the other stays on shore and holds a rope, there is a good chance that the soul in the quicksand will be able to get out. But if both jump in, it is difficult.

Now you might say, “Why wouldn’t there be some other spirit guides for these souls?” and indeed, there are. All souls have multiple spirit guides and multiple levels of guidance, but it is far easier for the twin flame of an Earthly soul to be guiding from the higher realms than it is for another soul to be guiding. There is a natural pull of attraction between twin souls.

A question has arisen as to whether or not there can be more than one twin soul for an incarnated soul, and the answer is Yes and No. There is only one parent piece that is twin to the parent piece of an incarnated soul, but because souls can fragment any number of times, it is possible that one or both primary pieces of a twin soul pair can go through additional fragmentation, in which case there can be multiple pieces of the pair either in the astral and etheric realms, or in embodiment upon Earth.

This channel has encountered a number of clients that are positively certain they have met

their twin on the Earth, and in rare cases, they are correct in that both the client and twin are primary fragments on the Earth at the same time. However, more likely what is taking place is as follows: (1) A soul family member connection that feels very strong is mistaken for a twin flame connection, or (2) the client is having an encounter with a fragment of the twin flame parent that has further fragmented and is now in embodiment upon the Earth in multiple pieces. Theoretically, there could be six secondary fragments of a twin flame on Earth and six in the heavens, all connected to the parent pieces of the twin soul.

Secondary and Extended Soul Families

We have been talking about the process of soul division, fragmentation and integration. Let us also discuss briefly the process of relationship bonding. You have what are often called soul mates. Soul mates are actually parallel souls — souls that have a similar path of evolution — and when such souls do not belong to the same lineage of soul family members, they are simply known as soul mates. They feel naturally very close to one another. But when such relationships involve souls who are primary fragments of the same oversoul, monad or 10th level Self, you have what are called soul family members.

Soul family members can extend out several levels deep. Let us explain. If a soul family member was one of the original 12 that came out of the same oversoul, you have what is called a primary soul family member. When these meet in the Earth plane, you have one of the rare relationships that we were talking about earlier. If you happen to meet one of the six primary soul family members incarnate on Earth, you may feel an instant kinship with that soul. You may feel a soul mate type of connection between the two of you, but in most cases it will be a very difficult relationship because you have usually come in for very different reasons and your experiences are very different even though inwardly you are very similar. As we mentioned earlier, it is often very difficult for such souls to reconcile their differences, even though they come from the same oversoul. Such souls often come in with what you call a “soul contract,” which in this case is an agreement to experience entirely different realities while they are on the Earth.

It is far more common for you to meet and bond with souls from your secondary soul family, those souls that came out of the same original ninth density master oversoul, monad, or the oversoul of your oversoul. In other words, there are 12 divisions that came out of your ninth level monad or master oversoul. Those 12 beings became your eighth level oversouls, who in turn each gave birth to 12 individual seventh density souls, so now you have 144 souls that all belong to your ninth level monad or master oversoul. It is much more common for you to meet members of that secondary soul family of 144. Usually there are approximately 72 of you on the Earth at one time and 72 of you in the higher realms assisting. Many of the soul mate relationships on Earth are between secondary soul family members.

You also have what is called an “extended soul family,” meaning that all of you are connected to the same “Christic” or “Buddhic” 10th density Self. There are typically 1,728 individual souls in an extended soul family.

You can also have additional division of souls who are already in seventh density. For example, Jesus, as his oversoul, Lord Sananda, has divided twice and now has 144 individual souls. Each of these 144 is a member of Lord Sananda’s soul family even though they are seventh density souls originating from an eighth density oversoul.

We know these are hard concepts to grasp, but we are limited by your language. If you think of the Godhead as a continuous field of energy, it might be easier. Let’s call the Godhead a vat of

wine and 12th density Universal God Selves a mashed up barrel of wine grapes and the 11th density Individual God Selves a large, large cluster of grapes. We can then go on to call the 10th level Christic or Buddhic Selves individual grape clusters on the larger vine, and the ninth level monadic or master oversoul selves a smaller cluster, etc. There are more and more clusters as you go down the scale, but each cluster has a smaller number of grapes. How's that for one more analogy?

Different souls have different levels of division involved in their soul tree, if you want to call it that. It is a good expression, similar to your genealogical tree.

Let us take an example of an ascended master being and look at her soul tree. We will examine the soul lineage of the entity known as Isis. Isis is currently manifesting as an eighth density Sirian. She is the high priestess of the Order of Isis, an ancient Egyptian mystery school that existed on Earth over 8,000 years ago. Isis has been guiding Earth souls from the higher planes for thousands of years. Some of her seventh density soul divisions incarnated into the dynasties of the Pharaohs of later Egypt.

The entity Isis, although currently vibrating in what you call eighth density, has divided twice and so there are 144 pieces of Isis, including 72 of them on the Earth and 72 that are not on the Earth, so you could be one of 72 divisions of the entity Isis. If that is the case, then as you return on your evolutionary spiral into the higher densities of your own being, you will eventually come into contact with some of the other divisions of Isis. However, you will only reunite with the fragments of your being that are incomplete pieces in the lower densities. Sovereign souls do not dissolve into one another. That is an erroneous teaching. They will not cease to be and you will not cease to be as you go up the spiral of evolution.

When you are a parent soul, which is a sovereign being at level seven, the fragments that are underneath you eventually get integrated back into your parent part, but when we are talking about levels eight through 12, we are not talking about pieces, but rather, soul divisions. We are always talking about sovereign souls whenever we are discussing level seven and above and, therefore, all of the 144 sovereign souls of Isis will continue to be sovereign souls, even when they return to seventh and eighth densities.

Eighth density is a clustered level. Souls experience life as clusters of souls at that level, but they do not merge back into one another and lose their identity. They will continue to have a solid, unique identity. It is as if there is only one entity, with little souls contained within it that are all part of the one but who still have discrete boundaries around each one. This is the closest we can come to an accurate description.

So as you move into your seventh and eighth density awareness, you will become equal to the original Isis energy in terms of vibration, but you will be a sovereign soul that is not the same as the original Isis soul. It is just like when you give birth to a child and the child grows up to be an adult. That adult will be equal to you in many ways but will not merge back into you.

You can still interact with Isis at every step of the ascension process, just as your child can interact with you after he or she has grown into adulthood. Now, many of the souls that are in eighth density will evolve into ninth density and so it is very possible that when you reach eighth density, the original soul known as Isis will be in ninth or tenth density and will be functioning as a soul cluster ("group soul complex") in one of those levels.

We realize these concepts are difficult. They are difficult for this channel. This channel can see images of what we are transmitting, but to put them into words that make sense to you is very difficult. (We encourage you to read the book, *"Soul Integration,"* to get a clearer picture of all this.)

More on Soul Fragments

We will talk briefly about what happens when there are traumatic separations during previous lifetimes between souls.

We are referring to energy that was left in a previous incarnation. There are many of you who have been in different incarnations on Earth over a long period of time wherein you left pieces of yourselves in those incarnations. These discarnate pieces are disconnected from the rest of your parent soul, and when you go between embodiments you often choose in your next incarnation a situation that will allow you to attempt recovery of those pieces of yourself. These pieces may have been left on Earth during a previous lifetime, or on another planet or even another dimension (below seventh).

Conversely, there are what you call energetic imprints or implants, which represent energies you picked up during previous incarnations. You can carry these imprints or implants in your etheric body from one lifetime to another. In your present etheric body, you can have one or more soul fragments, thought forms, or crystallized energy patterns imprinted or implanted in your energy field. These patterns tend to take place during traumatic events, which are recorded in the Akashic records as soul experience.

You can evolve through several lifetimes while pieces of yourselves are stuck behind in an astral or etheric realm. When you say a house is haunted or that a place has a certain energy to it, often what you are picking up on are the soul fragments that still inhabit that particular place that may belong to any number of souls that used to be there.

This is particularly true when a soul dies traumatically, such as in a building fire. Fragments of that soul may become trapped in the building itself and when the building is remodeled, the soul fragments may still be wandering among the remodeled building because they have lost sight of their parent parts. That is why it is important, if you are in a haunted building, to send the lost soul fragments that are still in the building to the light. Many of them will go if they are sent lovingly, and sometimes, due to free will and the severity of the fragmentation, they may not go to the light.

Free will, as you know, is a difficult thing. All souls in Creation have curiosity, a desire to explore, to be adventurous, and sometimes souls get themselves into a great deal of trouble as a result of being so curious. It often becomes difficult for them to extricate themselves from a situation where they are energetically trapped, be it a place or person.

We could write volumes on the subject of soul integration and fragmentation, but it is time to move on. We are going to explore the ascension process and the changes to your DNA as you move into the next phase of your evolutionary journey.

Chapter 6

The Ascension and Human DNA

An Overview of Ascension

We are going to move into the subject of DNA and genetics, but first, we will explore the topic of ascension, because ascension is the work that is paramount at this time for many of you that are reading this. Most of you who are attracted to our teachings and the teachings of the Arcturians, Leah and this channel are, in fact, already deciding that you will move onto the path of ascension. You are beginning to build the fifth density etheric crystal light body. So it is simply a matter of how to do this in the most comfortable and efficient way.

You need to realize that you can live an optimal life on Earth. This means continually recognizing that all of life is unfolding according to Divine Plan. For most of you, ascension is part of your optimal path.

Ascension, defined, is the transition from a third to a fourth density physical form and then from a fourth density physical form to a fifth density etheric light body. If you were an outside observer and witnessed a soul ascending from third density up to fifth, you would observe something similar to the following:

The first thing you would notice in ascending third density humans is that they would start to become aware that they are the creators of their individual life experience. They are the experiencers, or watchers of the drama of their lives, and their state of consciousness is reflected in their experience of life. They become metaphysicians to some degree. They become conscious creators. They learn to realize they are shaping their own reality. They consciously create, or co-create, the events and situations in their lives. They go through their lives realizing they are at the control panel or control center of their Earthly experience. They know they have a free will and are learning how to use their free will. They are learning about karma — what it is, how it works and how to balance it — and they understand their various soul contracts, the purpose of their incarnations and purpose in life.

At that stage, they have become fourth density humans. They will continue to purify and cleanse their physical vehicles and learn to align their six lower bodies as delineated in the teachings of this channel and his spirit guide, Leah, and they will learn to heal their past lifetimes and their entire timelines. Eventually as they move forward on the path, their physical bodies will become transmuted and transformed into what is known as the silicon or crystal body of light.

If you observe a soul moving from fourth into fifth density, at first you will notice that this soul becomes psychologically invisible to those who are living in lower third density vibrations, which means that you could conceivably walk in a dangerous part of your cities late at night even if you are in a female body and those who would normally wish to do harm to you will see you optically (you will register in their optic nerve), but they will have no psychological reference point for you.

So at the very least, someone who might be a rapist or murderer might see you walk by and realize that a human being has just walked by and then follow it up no further than that. It is called psychological invisibility. You are unlike each other and so the law of attraction keeps you

apart.

Many of you have wanted to become psychologically invisible to your government and authority figures, and to some degree you have succeeded, living in almost a parallel reality or parallel world. You are living a very different life from most of the people around you. Perhaps you are no longer psychologically tuned into what is called the “mass hypnotism” of your world.

The Psychological Changes as Humans Move into Ascension

An example of how your psychology changes as you ascend is as follows: When many of you realize that the path of materialism is not serving you on your soul path, you decide to use material things only to assist you in your service work — to facilitate reaching people to help them awaken — and you completely move out of the pop culture phenomenon known as “the one with the most toys wins.” You do not worry about what kind of shampoo you use on your hair or what brand of designer clothes you wear on your body, or those sorts of things, and you could care less about what happens on the latest “reality” TV show. These things become irrelevant and insignificant in your life.

You begin relating mostly to other people that are on your level or a similar state of consciousness.

As stated previously, many of you have been learning how to make yourselves psychologically invisible to those who would do you harm, whether they be negative ETs or people in the government who wish to control and enslave you. As you continue to transcend 3D values and limitations, you find yourselves feeling completely free within and able to go where you desire on the planet with little or no interference from those who would like to stop you.

The next step after psychological invisibility is actual physical invisibility to those who are in third density. This is what the Christians have referred to as the rapture. It is not a sudden event where people disappear in a puff of smoke and their clothes fall away from their bodies. Rather, it is a situation wherein you become more and more translucent and filled with light until your body essentially dissolves into pure light. You may at times appear to those who can see you as a glowing radiant person, much as in the depictions of the saints in your Renaissance paintings with halos around their heads.

Eventually the light will not be visible to the eyes of those in third density. There may be a relatively brief transitional period where those in third density will become aware that there is some sort of light being, some sort of visitation, and because of their limited consciousness they will attribute it to a visit from a guardian angel. They may say, “I just had a visitation from an angel today,” and in reality, it was one of you in a vibration of about 4.9 in this physical form. (We are using the density scale delineated earlier by this channel.)

When you reach a physical vibration of what you call 5.5, you become completely invisible to those who are vibrating below 3.5. There is about a 2.0-level optical spectrum in most densities, meaning that you can see and interact with souls who are up to two levels above or below you. If the difference is wider than that, it becomes very difficult to interact directly with other souls and that is why we in the higher realms must step our vibration down several times in order to communicate with you. If we wanted to be seen optically by you, we would have to step our vibration down into fifth density, which would be very difficult for us to do.

A Further Discussion of the Ascension Process

Let us continue our discussion of your ascension process with a brief review. When a soul

comes out of the Godhead and decides to explore and experience the outer realms of Creation, that soul has the option of extending a part of its consciousness all the way down to first density or second density and working its way back up through the density levels, or it can start its incarnational process in the third, fourth, fifth or sixth densities. In your case, you made the choice to come into third density and work your way back up from there so that you could explore these levels a little at a time to gain the maximum amount of experience needed in order to satisfy your soul's curiosity.

Now you may ask, what is your soul's curiosity? It is the aspect of the Godhead that wishes to know about its own Creation, and so as you evolve back up the evolutionary spiral, what you call the growth process, you will come to a point where your physical form goes through a metamorphosis and your carbon-based dense matter body becomes a silicon-based crystal light body. This is the process known as ascension.

However, due to the Fall from grace (the soul's identification with the level of vibration into which it incarnated), it was necessary for the Godhead to devise a plan to allow souls more time to learn their lessons and get back onto the spiral of evolution, and so the wheel of reincarnation was created.

This allows an aspect of the soul to redensify itself into the physical form as many times as necessary in order to learn everything the soul desires to learn about that particular density level.

We are repeating our earlier teaching to make sure you are clear on this point before we continue.

More on the Wheel of Reincarnation

In your case, you have incarnated repeatedly into what you call third density. Many of you have reincarnated a great number of times into this Earth or similar planets and have exited each time through the death of the body, which is a process of fragmenting into soul pieces. Although the physical body returns to the Earth and disintegrates, the soul essence within the body leaves as energy packets, and these attempt to reattach to the parent part of the soul. If the soul is relatively aware of itself, this piece or set of pieces are able to reunite with the parent part relatively easily. These soul pieces are often seen by clairvoyants as wisps of smoke leaving the body at the time of its death and ascending up into the heavens.

Those of you who are able to see this know that these fragments can also appear as a cloudy apparition or smoky outline of the person, or just a wispy set of filaments. This is actually depicted fairly accurately in some of your movies and has even been captured on high-speed cameras on occasion.

Spiritual Ascension

If the lifetime just completed involves a lot of spiritual awareness, the soul essence leaving the body goes directly to the parent part of the soul in the celestial realms (dimensions seven through nine). This process is often called "spiritual ascension." Most of you have been through spiritual ascension one or more times in the past.

A soul that ascends spiritually has satisfactorily completed its karma and is no longer bound to the wheel of reincarnation, but has chosen to discard the body rather than transform it into the silicon-based light form. The reasons for this decision will vary — often this choice is made if the soul is very old in the current body, or has a very sickly body and feels it would be too much work to resurrect it sufficiently for ascension. If the soul has a strong belief that the body must

grow old and die, or that it must leave the body in order to ascend, that belief can lead the soul to choose spiritual ascension rather than physical ascension.

The Mass Ascension Dispensation Revisited

There are several Divine Dispensations (described in Chapter 2) that have been granted, including one that allows souls to move directly onto the ascension spiral without having to complete all of their karma, unfinished business or incomplete energy transactions. It is possible now in this new Dispensation for you to call back your soul fragments through the use of various processes, including the ones given by this channel and others, and thereby eliminate all karmic ties, karmic lessons, karmic imprints and negative implants from your third density bodies. The current Dispensation does not require you to clear 100% of your karmic issues or retrieve 100% of your fragments — just the majority of them.

Most of you reading this are now moving into the ascension process. This channel has various methods and techniques designed to help activate or accelerate your ascension template. The ascension template, or master template, is a program built into your DNA that causes you to convert your mortal carbon-based body into an immortal silicon-based body in preparation for experiencing the fifth density realms of the Godhead's Creation. The Godhead has methodically and periodically given dispensations to allow souls to progress more fully in their exploration of the Infinite Universe, and this is one of the current ones.

We are reviewing these ideas as we feel it is necessary to provide a strong foundation for the material in Part 2. We know these are difficult and advanced topics and if you do not feel you have fully grasped the material discussed thus far, do not be overly concerned. Portions of our teachings will filter into your conscious mind and you will recall many of the lessons at a later time and find them quite valuable on your journey.

The Master Template

So what exactly happens during ascension? You have a program within you called the "master template." The master template is an automated program similar to the one that turns the caterpillar into a butterfly. It is an implanted set of DNA codes and keys that get triggered at a certain point in a soul's evolution. Free will determines how long it takes for a soul to reach the point of triggering the ascension template, although the soul comes into a given lifetime with a blueprint, or tentative timeline. For you, dear Creators, this ascension template has already been activated. Most of you activated it much earlier in this present lifetime.

You will find that a great majority of you who are therapists and healers, and most of those who come to you for healing, will have already activated the ascension template. In the event that someone comes into the presence of this channel (or any other person doing this type of work) and they have not yet activated their ascension template, they will be given tools and techniques that will activate it. Being attracted to the channel or these healers is simply the method that such a soul has chosen as its catalyst for transformation.

This channel has a series of ascension activation meditations. During these meditations, your ascension template is activated (if it has not received prior activation). If it has been activated prior to using the meditations, your ascension will be accelerated and your path will become much easier, plus you will find that you have a greater level of clarity regarding your ascension process.

In Part 2, we will revisit the idea of timelines and describe in more depth the three dominant

timelines most of you will be experiencing in the years to come on Earth, one of which is the ascension.

A Brief Discourse on the Merkabah Vehicle of Light

You have a matrix of etheric energy around your physical body that you currently call your aura and chakra system, or your subtle body. You have various tools and techniques designed to keep your subtle body free of negativity. These include acupressure, acupuncture, EMT, Reiki, Reconnection, Ra-Sheeba, and various other processes.

However, there is a “force field” of sacred geometric light keys and codes that is being programmed into your etheric and causal bodies that will eventually render the need for subtle healing techniques obsolete, and that is the Merkabah Vehicle of Light.

The Merkabah is a pattern of light keys and codes that not only provides psychic and spiritual protection, but eventually allows the crystal light body form to move through the vastness of time and space without the need for a spaceship.

Like the master template for ascension, the program for building the Merkabah is an automated series of DNA mutations built into the evolutionary structure of the human being. Your task, dear Creators, is to simply provide the environment whereby the Merkabah can be activated and built efficiently. You do not need to alter, modify or accelerate the codes, or try to activate them prematurely. The Merkabah will become more pronounced and defined as you move through fifth density.

At first it will appear as a swirling pattern of geometries around the crystal light body. As it becomes more energized, it will manifest itself as a vehicle capable of keeping the light body safe from all manner of cosmic debris and effluvia.

Other souls vibrating at fifth density and above can still enter your aura and interact with you energetically, unless you choose to close your aura, in which case the Merkabah then acts as a force field or shield.

We, the Founders, caution you regarding the plethora of recent tools and techniques designed to help you build your Merkabah. Some of them might be useful in helping you relax and visualize, but all of them are unnecessary. In Part 2, we will explore the psychology of soul growth and many other facets of your personal development as an enlightened soul on Earth. If you clear your psychological issues and release all of your fears, your Merkabah will be developed in perfect Divine Order without the need to accelerate the process.

The Mechanics of Ascension

Let us review. What is ascension? Ascension is the process of moving from a third, through fourth, to a fifth density consciousness. Your consciousness determines your experience. Your consciousness determines your vibratory state. Your consciousness determines what type of vehicle you will use in order to perceive life.

Where you place your consciousness determines your experience of life. This, your metaphysicians have gotten very clearly. If you focus your attention on fifth density, that will become your dominant vibration.

When you reach fifth density, your vibration will be such that the environmental contaminants of your world no longer influence your body. As you continue to move your consciousness into

the more refined steps on the spiral of ascension, you will find that your form becomes more and more subtle, and eventually becomes invisible to third density humans. It will even become invisible to fourth density humans at some point.

Some of you have asked the question, “Will we be able to see the Founders as we move into the ascended state?”

Our form appears to this channel as brilliant blue-white stars, but our actual form does not exist in the sense that you think of existence. We are timeless and formless and so this blue-white star image is a stepped down version of what we look like. Our energy radiates throughout the cosmos. Our creative urge actually creates new universes within the Omniverse or Multiverse. It is very difficult to describe our world for it is nothing like yours. And it is not necessary for you to know the details of what our world is like anyway. What is important is to give you an overview of ascension — what it is and how it works — so that you may enjoy your own ascension process more completely.

In ascension, your vehicle of perception changes. The primary plane you occupy changes and the energy you radiate changes. There is an etheric world superimposed on your third and fourth density Earth, which is the fifth density light body of Earth. When you go to this fifth density Earth, you must use your fifth density etheric light body as the vehicle for perceiving it. You can go there now within your mind in meditation, but you will not experience the fullness of the etheric Earth until you truly transcend the lower frequencies of being.

Each one of you has within you the ability to live in the fifth dimension in a fifth density body. You can all do that. The very fact that you were attracted to this book indicates that you have ascension as your focus.

What does fifth density look like? Fifth density Earth looks very much like fourth density Earth except that there is an emanation, radiance, and shine to everything. There is no disease. There is no death. There is no aging. You are able to re-create your body to look eternally youthful, if that is what you desire. There is great love between beings in fifth density. There is no more competition or greed. There is no guilt or shame. There is simply a celebration of the diversity of light forms and a cooperation that is unspoken, for the language of light is telepathic.

When you are in your fifth density light body, your primary focus will become how to educate and enlighten others, and what to explore next in this infinite universe.

Now let us talk a little bit more about the mechanics of ascension. Many of you have been experiencing what you call “ascension symptoms.” Your sleep patterns have changed. Some of you do not sleep through the night. You awaken in the middle of the night full of energy. Perhaps you have had strange maladies within your physical bodies that cannot be explained. You could feel tired a lot of the time or unusually energized. Some of you are receiving clairvoyant visions and your psychic and spiritual senses are increasing daily. You might feel a lot of electricity running through your bodies.

These are but a few of the ascension symptoms. You may become very emotional — one day clear and calm and the next very moody. As you go through the process, your ascension template executes the automated program within your cells. It starts slowly at first and gradually picks up speed until there is no stopping it. At this point, millions of you have passed the point of no return. This is similar in concept, we believe, to what is called the T1 and T2 velocity points on the runway for an aircraft pilot. Once the pilot reaches the T2 velocity point on the runway, the plane must take off or crash.

So all of you are taking off, all of you are moving into ascension. And it is important for you to understand that fighting or resisting anything in your life makes your ascension process a lot

less joyful. Do not fight the darkness. Seek to learn from it. Shine your light into it. Expose it for what it is, a lot of nothingness.

At our level of vibration, we have the power to completely end all of the discord on your world, but we would never do so, for it would deprive you of necessary soul experience. It would deprive you of your free will. What we are doing during these messages is activating and modifying your DNA, to help you transition more easily into the next step of your evolution. As time goes along, you will feel more tangibly in your life the results of your ascension work.

How do you acclimate to your new energy levels? What can you do about your odd sleeping hours?

You can call forth from your waking state those guides and masters that are perfect and right to instruct you on how to handle the increasing energy during the middle of the night. It is largely because of your increased energy that you are waking up at odd hours. You have belief systems within your world that say you must make use of every minute of your time. Many of you do not believe it is productive to simply do nothing during your waking hours. Yet, that may be precisely what you need to do. It might be difficult to honor your body's energy patterns if you have a regimented daily schedule, such as a nine to five day job. Do your best to honor your altered sleep cycles and ask your guides for assistance.

There is no substitute for awareness in detail. That means that whatever you are going through from the minute you wake up in the morning until the end of the day deserves your conscious awareness. You need to follow your consciousness closely, to learn from it. It is difficult to learn when your mind has judged or already made up a story about what you are feeling. If you get out of bed in the morning and stub your toe on the bed post, a part of you is tempted to say, "I'm off to a lousy start. I bet I'll have a lousy day." Do not allow yourself that indulgence. Instead, remember that everything in life is inherently beautiful and that you will get exactly what you need out of each life experience based on your level of awareness.

Sacred Geometry and Sacred Symbols

We will now talk about how certain symbols affect the DNA of the physical body and contribute to the ascension process.

We will go just briefly into the sacred geometry of your physical form. Your physical body has an "etheric double" associated with it, which is the potential of your fifth density light body. Part of your etheric body interfaces with your third density body. You have what are called phase-shifted frequencies of yourself simultaneously embedded within this third density form. To put it another way (and your language is very limited in this regard), you have, as we mentioned earlier, the biological entity with its brain capacity and other mechanisms set up to keep you interfaced with fourth, fifth, sixth and seventh densities.

In your etheric body (which is your fifth density light body in potential, because it has not been actualized yet on your planet), you have what are called blueprints or imprints. These are geometric configurations that govern the functioning of your third and fourth density bodies.

When you embed symbols into the etheric body of your human self, through the use of a healing modality such as Reiki, Reconnection or Ra-Sheeba, you are interacting with the imprints already governing your third and fourth density bodies. The energy patterns of the sacred geometries change the way your etheric body governs the outer form (your physical body).

The sacred symbols of Reiki, Reconnection, Ra-Sheeba and other healing modalities generate

geometric patterns that affect the template of the physical body and create a change in the rate at which the physical body metamorphoses from one level to another. Those symbols also create embedded images, memories, and impressions, so that your physical and psychological levels of being will be triggered to remember certain aspects of your higher nature.

Essentially the symbols encode within your etheric body patterns of recognition of the higher levels of your being as well as triggering the DNA configurations that assist you in your ascension process. So it is an encoding process.

The same is true for other healing modalities. Your EMF, EMT, biokinetics, bioenergetics, and many other modalities are designed to trigger an awakening of certain parts of your brain, mind, and subtle (etheric) body so that you can more easily move into a remembrance of your higher levels of being. These triggers assist in making your ascension process more enjoyable, although the master template for your ascension is a pre-programmed set of instructions.

To review, the master template is an automated program that tells your cells how to convert from carbon to silicon and things like that. It is a highly complex program. Just as you do not need to consciously beat your heart or process your food, you do not need to be concerned about the specifics of the master template.

The master template cannot actually be modified significantly by any methods, but you can become more aware of it and the ascension process can be made more enjoyable and efficient through the use of various healing techniques.

The Nature of the DNA

The DNA is not only a record of your genealogical inheritance, meaning your mother, father, grandparents, great, great grandparents, etc., but it is also a record of your soul's journey since the beginning of your individualization as a soul. Within what the scientists are calling the "junk DNA" is a record of your incarnations on Earth, your incarnations on other worlds, and your entire timeline as an individual soul. That would include a record of all inter-breeding, including any inter-species activity, and a record of your Sirian, Orion, Draco, Andromedan, Arcturian and Venusian DNA, as well as DNA from several other races. There is also a direct link to what you call the Akashic records, which is a repository in the causal realms that stores data on souls that have incarnated in your galaxy.

The 24-Strand DNA Model

Your DNA is composed of 24 strands, or 12 pairs (double helixes). Each strand becomes activated as you evolve up the spiral of evolution into the higher densities. If you are, for example, at eighth density, you will have eight pairs of DNA activated (16 strands). All eight pairs must be fully activated in order to fully experience eighth density.

In order to experience 12th density, you need 24 strands of DNA activated, so all 12 pairs of your DNA must be functioning fully in order to experience 12th density. Even 12th density has a form, but it is not humanoid and it is not a form that you would recognize.

The highest level of the humanoid form is level seven. Levels eight and nine can somewhat resemble human form, but it is more of what you would call a composite or collection of different frequencies of form. It is not essentially a humanoid form.

There are techniques on your planet designed to change and mutate your DNA strands and activate all 12 pairs. We will not give a detailed analysis of the effectiveness of the methods

being taught on your world, as that would require more space than we have available in this book. As with any other investigation, you need to use discernment when exploring techniques for activating dormant DNA strands.

Dear Creators, the strands of DNA are either activated or they are not. If they are activated, you are creating a body that corresponds to the number of strands that are activated. For example, if you have eight strands activated in four pairs (or four double helixes), then you are actively manifesting a fourth density body. If you have 12 strands, or six helix pairs, then you are actively manifesting a sixth density body.

Your scientists are generally only able to measure one double helix, the one for third density. The others are phase-shifted slightly to correspond to the frequencies necessary to activate the codes and keys for each level or density. There is a way to detect how many strands have been activated, which we will give at a later date. A few of your biologists have stumbled upon ways to measure additional strands, but their research has been suppressed and in some cases ridiculed by mainstream science.

As stated above, you can reprogram your DNA to activate all 24 strands (12 double helixes), even though you are in third density, but you cannot take shortcuts. Every level of evolution has something to offer you. If you have come back from a very high level in order to serve Earth, you can quickly reactivate your now dormant strands, but it is still appropriate to reactivate your DNA strands in sequence.

You are magnificent Creators, created in the image and likeness of your Supreme Creator, and you are capable of doing everything in the universe. You are the children of the Creator growing up and leaving home and, therefore, you have all of the abilities and attributes of your Father/Mother God.

However, that does not mean you will be able to activate all your strands instantly. There will still be a necessity to raise your vibration one density at a time until you are able to grasp the whole magnificence of your being. It is your Divine Will to experience the intricacies of Creation, and to skip soul lessons in an impatient desire to get to level 12 will not serve you. That said, there are certain natural progressions in the lower densities that happen in a linear manner, while other events occur in sudden jumps (quantum shifts).

This is a paradox in your universe because you have what are called gradually evolving shifts or gradations, whereby one becomes more aware sequentially and empirically (linearly), and you also have quantum shifts where a vibration goes along at a certain level and then suddenly shifts to a higher level with no time lapse in-between. Both of these factors occur during various stages of your evolution. Your scientists call the sudden jumps “mutations.”

There is no randomness in the Universe, but there is a very obscure sequence in many events, one that you would not normally recognize at your level of vibration. The quantum jumps have a Divine Perfection and Divine Timing to them, even when they appear contrary to existing laws and principles.

Quantum shifts are analogous to the behavior of orbital electrons in an atom. You will find that the energetic state of a particular element is stable within a certain domain or spectrum, and when that state exceeds a certain level of vibration, the electron will jump into another orbit, changing the atomic structure of the substance.

We do not have time to go into nuclear physics, but we will briefly visit a few related topics before concluding Part 1 of this book.

Cloning and Holographic Projection

Holographic projection is a technology that figures into the human DNA equation, as well as cloning. Holographic projection involves a soul extending a part of its energy and essence to a remote location and creating a form or image of the soul's essence through a portal or access point, for the purposes of acquiring information or communicating with other souls at a distance. It is sort of a cross between remote viewing (mental projection) and teleportation (relocating the physical form using pure consciousness). In holographic projection, a portion of the soul essence and DNA configuration is projected to the desired location, and there is an energetic imprint at the location of the projection.

Cloning is a similar technology in that a physical body can be replicated and a certain percentage of the soul essence transmitted into the cloned body, so it is erroneous to say that a clone of a human would not have a soul. Some degree of soul energy is necessary in order to have a life form. It might be a highly fragmented soul, but it is soul energy nonetheless. You will note that there are subtle differences in the DNA of a clone, even though the basic configuration is identical to the original soul.

We wish to dispel the idea that there are creatures in God's universe without souls. It is true that some organisms have a very rudimentary form of intelligence, but a Divine spark exists within all living things (and within all inanimate objects as well, though not in a form you would recognize). Those beings living in extreme contraction (darkness) have their spark of Divinity suppressed, but it is still there. No life could exist without soul energy (spirit).

The clone of a human not only has some of the essence of the original soul, but it can also be occupied by the essence of other souls that existed prior to the cloning. A soul may not have incarnated into the cloned body, but the migration of soul essence from one body to another is a relatively common occurrence. We touched on this topic during our dissertation on soul fragmentation.

We will now examine a few more topics that are relevant to ascension.

Living in the World While on the Spiritual Path

In the interests of keeping this book practical, let us now speak briefly about living in the world of materiality once embarking upon the spiritual path.

The question many have asked is, "How can a person enjoy the material world after having been on the spiritual path?" We would say this can be accomplished quite easily because everything is of God. Everything is God, including what you call the material world. If one person wishes to wear nice clothes, eat expensive food, drive a luxury car and do any of the other things that materialistic people tend to do, there is nothing wrong with that. There is nothing wrong with enjoying being in a physical body on planet Earth. The problem arises when one forgets that one is a spiritual being and begins to believe that the source of happiness and well-being is within the material world. This is where the error has been made in the past on Earth. This is where the error continues to be made by the majority of humanity.

The technology exists to give every human being a high standard of living. For reasons discussed in Chapter 9, this has not occurred, even at the height of past civilizations. You cannot have true abundance and prosperity without spiritual understanding. Once you move into the fullness of your being, manifesting whatever you desire on Earth will become very easy.

The key to ascension involves balancing the spiritual and material planes and letting go of all judgment that says one path is better than another. Your God Presence within knows what path is right for you. An ascending human sees the material plane a valid part of the spiritual universe,

as an extension of the realms of spirit.

The Chakra System

Since you are developing and actualizing your etheric crystal light body, it is appropriate to discuss the energy centers or “wheels” that interface with the electromagnetic grid system of your being. These spinning vortexes of energy have been called “chakras” by your teachers.

As you grow and evolve, you bring more and more energy into and out of your chakras as part of your total life expression. All human beings begin with activating the base chakra, sexual center and power center, the three centers located at the base of the spine, below the navel and above the navel. As you evolve, you move your attention more into the heart center and finally the throat center, third eye, crown and the five chakras above the crown.

In a healthy evolutionary spiral you do not exclude any of your chakras. You simply become more and more aware of the higher ones as you go up the density scale. You establish the lower ones first and then the higher ones. Each higher one, in order to function properly, requires balance in the lower ones, so when you are focusing exclusively on your upper chakras, you are in an unnatural state because you are denying the lower chakras that you started out with when your human form was created.

It is a bit like mathematics. Suppose you are learning calculus and you decide to throw out a bunch of the math that comes before calculus. You will not do well at all with that strategy. Calculus is a very simple form of mathematics, and actually very easy. However, in order to do calculus, you must have a thorough knowledge of all the math that comes before it, including algebra, trigonometry, analytical geometry, etc.

Balancing your chakra system is similar to empirical learning in that when you have evolved your awareness in your first three chakras, you will find it necessary to stay aware of, use and express your lower chakras, but you will not be bound by them because you will have expanded your awareness to include more than your lower chakras.

This is true of every aspect of your experience. What you call your mundane life is a subset of your spiritual life, not in opposition to it. And so, a spiritual master on your Earth is impeccable at upper chakra issues as well as lower ones. You will find that as you evolve into your upper chakras (including eight through twelve as you go up), you will become simultaneously more proficient at lower chakra matters. You will learn how to balance all of your chakras.

The eighth chakra is about two inches above the head; the ninth chakra is about a foot above the head; the tenth chakra is about two feet above the head; the eleventh chakra is about two meters above the head; and the twelfth chakra is very diffused, but it is several meters above the head and can vary greatly in size. All of the chakras can vary in size, shape, color and intensity.

When a soul closes the aura in around the body, the eighth through twelfth chakras can be a lot closer to the body as well. The eighth through twelfth chakras are responsible for linking you to the higher levels of your being, what this channel has been calling the 8th density oversoul; the 9th density monadic, avatar or atmanic self; the 10th density Christic or Buddhic self; the 11th density individual God Self; and the 12th density Universal God Self.

As you become aware of these other selves, you activate their corresponding chakras. You spin and magnify the energies in those chakras as they become part of your levels and lenses of perception.

As you know, your chakras can become out of balance, spinning in the wrong direction, collecting effluvia, or becoming suppressed. There are a number of healing modalities

specifically designed to balance and integrate the chakras.

We will not say anything further on the chakra system since you have numerous teachings already available to help you heal them.

Meditation

Meditation helps you become aware of the more subtle aspects of yourself, the aspects that are not as noisy and distracting as your surface mind. Meditation gets you in touch with the parts of the soul that do not continue to veil you in illusions. And so meditation is designed to get you in touch with the core essence of your being. It is intensely valuable to one who is on a spiritual path.

There is a meditation you can do that allows you to experience a little bit of each of your 12 levels of self. Take a few deep breaths and feel your entire body relax. Now imagine you can experience each of your 12 levels, one at a time.

Begin with your physical body. Breathe deeply and become aware of everything going on within your physical form. Next, move to your emotional body. What are you feeling? Simply notice, while fully experiencing your emotions. Do not judge them or try to go beyond them. Simply allow them to be. After a few moments, become aware of your mental body. Notice your thoughts, beliefs and programs. Observe how your mental state is coloring your perception of reality. Become aware of your astral body. See the spider web of energy emanating from your body and connecting with everything else in Creation. Now tune into your etheric body. Feel the electromagnetic vortexes of energy coming and going from your aura and chakras.

Those are the easy levels. Tuning into the causal body is a bit more difficult, but you can do it. This is the part of the soul that travels intact between lifetimes. Become aware of your past and parallel lifetimes. Just notice the energetic patterns of your multiple lifetimes. Do not try to remember specific incidents from past lifetimes. Now move into the level of pure soul essence. Feel the core of your being beyond time and space. Do not try to figure this out or evaluate your level of success at doing this. Just be present with your soul.

Ask your oversoul to reveal itself to you as your eighth density presence. Simply allow the experience to happen. There is nothing your surface mind can do to bring about an awareness of your eighth density Self. Do the same for your ninth density master oversoul. Ask your ninth density Self to come into awareness. Tune into your 10th density Christic or Buddhic Self. You are now interconnected within the God worlds, those levels above the celestial planes. Just ask to have an experience of those dimensions. Move on into 11th density, the level of your individual God Self. Finally, ask your 12th density universal God Self to come into your awareness. Whatever you experience is perfect. There is nothing to be judged. Simply allow your meditation to unfold.

We are now ready to discuss the Earth Changes and Beyond.

Part 2

Earth Changes and Beyond

Chapter 7

The Precessional Alignment of 2012

The Precessional Cycle and Galactic Shift

We are going to talk about what is called a Precessional Cycle. It is a cycle of the precession of your axis. It is a point in time, Earthly linear time, where the poles of your planet are aligned to a specific frequency generated from what you call quasars, which are large stellar bodies. Approximately every 26,000 years, your Earth tilts at exactly the right angle to align with these stellar bodies, which emit what are called “scalar electromagnetic impulses.”

At that particular point in your Earth’s evolutionary cycle, the electromagnetic field fluctuates and changes in such a way that it creates a great deal of change on Earth. Your Mayan civilization has recorded this event in their calendars and your prophets and psychics have foreseen this time of great change.

It is a wonderful opportunity for you, as evolving souls, to experience this transformation and grow from it, if you are willing to accept and embrace the opportunity.

In the outer realms of Creation, everything happens in cycles. You have the cycle of your Earth revolving around the sun, which you call a year. You base your Julian calendar on that cycle. You divide your year into various units of measure.

You are now becoming aware of the larger cycles, the Precessional Cycle of approximately 25,920 years and the Galactic Shift of approximately 108 million years. The Galactic Shift is roughly one half of a Galactic Cycle. A Galactic Cycle represents one revolution of your solar system around the Great Central Sun of your galaxy, which your scientists have calculated to be about 227 million years. (Due to changes in the spinning of the galaxy, and time and space distortions caused by dark energy and dark matter, the actual number of Earth years in a Galactic Cycle is closer to 216 million.)

There are even larger cycles within the universe as a whole. There is the time it takes your galaxy to revolve around the great central sun of the universe, which is a period of about 10.8 billion years. We will call that a Universal Cycle. At the same time, you know that your universe is continually expanding. God is continually expanding. A Universal Cycle is an outward unfolding spiral, rather than a simple revolution of galaxies around the Great Central Sun. So there are many cycles and there are many levels and dimensions to your universe.

We gave a detailed lesson on the history of the Earth in Chapter 3, omitting many important aspects due to the need for brevity. The attention span of most humans is very short and had we elaborated further, we would likely have lost about 90 percent of our readership.

Throughout the history series, we referred to the cosmic cycles that play such an important role on your planet. Let us discuss these cycles in more detail and describe the relationship between free will and cosmic predestiny.

Free Will and Predestiny

The interplay between free will and predestiny is not understood by most of your people. You need to understand that free will is a set of latitudes and principles that exist within a larger

framework of predestiny, or the Divine Plan. Free will allows you to vary your experience of the universe. It lets you to determine the order in which you learn your soul lessons, the rate at which you assimilate them, and the emotional reactions you have to them. However, the lessons themselves are predetermined by your soul and causal body prior to incarnating on Earth.

Cosmic cycles are set according to the Creator's Will and the Will of your own God Selves. Your human egos have little or no influence over cosmic cycles. Your soul is already aware of cosmic cycles and the role they play in helping you develop your self-awareness.

A Description of the Cosmic Cycles Affecting Earth

There are several cosmic cycles that are of importance to you at this time. The most famous of these is the Precessional Cycle, or precession of the axis, which occurs approximately every 25,920 years. Many of your ancient calendars were based on the Precessional Cycle, including the calendar of the Maya.

At the end of each Precessional Cycle, the Earth and the solar system pass through what is called a region of scalar electromagnetic impulses, or an area of space in which the EM field polarities become weaker. This weakness in the EM fields sometimes (but not usually) causes the north and south poles of the Earth to reverse polarity.

Please note that reversal of EM polarity has nothing to do with Earth's rotation. The Earth will continue rotating at roughly the same rate of speed and direction (velocity) as it has for millions of years. The only thing that could significantly change the Earth's rotation quickly would be a collision with a large asteroid, planetoid or planet, and this is not likely to take place any time within the next million or so years. In fact, according to our estimates, it will likely be over one billion Earth years before such an event occurs.

However, there are three other cycles of which you should become aware. The first of these is the most significant of all, even more powerful than the Precessional Cycle. We are calling it the Galactic Shift, and it will be detailed in the next chapter. The other two are relatively minor in comparison and will be discussed here. These are the passage through your solar system of the comet Annanhutak, which occurs about every 10,500 years, and the orbit of the planetoid Nibiru through your solar system, which occurs approximately every 3,600 years. Neither the comet, nor the planetoid, are likely to ever impact Earth directly. The comet's tail brushes the Earth's atmosphere about once every eight or nine passes. Nibiru's gravitational field significantly impacts Earth about once in every 12 passes. In addition, beings from the etheric and celestial planes of Nibiru often interact with Earth during its close proximity every 3,600 years, as is evidenced in the records of your ancient civilizations.

Both of these events will figure prominently in the coming years. Annanhutak (the translation here is very tenuous — you might come to know this comet under a slightly different name) makes its next pass through the solar system in approximately 2017, while Nibiru (also called "Planet X" and "Wormwood") is scheduled to make a close appearance in the year 2030.

By the time this book goes to print, it will only be a few years since the precessional alignment, so you are probably still experiencing some of the consequences of this event. Although the alignment was centered on 21 December, 2012, the effects began to be felt around 2008 and will continue to be felt through at least 2017.

Details of the Precessional Cycle and Alignment of 2012

The recent Precessional Cycle ended on December 21, 2012. Humans' experience of this event varied significantly. Despite the inevitability of these events, there are several factors that can be influenced by free will.

Throughout this book, we are referring to individual will as well as collective will. If a large number of souls direct their collective will in a particular manner, it can have an impact on so-called inevitable or unmovable realities.

As you grow and evolve, you will learn how to alter many of the events that seem fixed in time and space at present. However, at this juncture, very few of you have raised your vibration sufficiently to have an appreciable impact on cosmic events.

Here are some of the variables associated with the Precessional Cycle of 2012, many of which are a function of free will:

(1) The severity of the EM distortions;

When we examine the mechanics of the precessional alignment later in this chapter, you will see that there are many factors that determine how severe the EM fluctuations are, including the position of the solar system in relation to the center of the galaxy, as well as variations within the core of the Earth and the solar system itself (including EM fluctuations in your sun). The recent precessional alignment had mild to moderate EM fluctuations. These fluctuations will continue to affect Earth for several more years.

(2) The severity of the climate changes;

There are several human and natural factors influencing Earth's climate. These include your emission of greenhouse gases (mainly carbon dioxide). Ocean currents and atmospheric pressure anomalies also figure prominently. Some humans are experimenting with weather control and introducing chemicals into the atmosphere to direct the path and formation of storms. Although many general trends can be easily predicted, specific dates for storms, droughts and other weather phenomenon is almost impossible to see, even at our level of awareness. Climate change will continue to accelerate for several more years.

(3) The severity of the impact on technology and telecommunications;

Back when your calendar turned to 2000, you got very worried that your computers would go down due to a programming glitch. In reality, EM fluctuations do far more damage than any program error could ever do. If you are overly dependent on your telecommunications industry, then the rapid and severe fluctuations sometimes occurring during events like this one will make things very difficult. While your consciousness will influence the ability of your technology to function, the bottom line, dear Creators, is that you need to be dependent only on God and not your technology, for your devices will fail you from time to time. As you know, the precessional alignment of 2012 caused very few major telecommunications glitches. However, continued instability in the EM grid over the next several years makes minor outages a virtual certainty, with major outages possible.

(4) The degree of cellular mutation experienced;

Those of you that are already building your master template of ascension will continue to experience cellular mutations. The mutations experienced by most of humanity will likely cause extreme fluctuations in mood and emotional state. Many souls will be unable to withstand the changes and will experience a decline of the immune system, opening them up to all manner of

exotic viruses and bacteria. Others will make it through the changes with their physical bodies and go on to build enlightened self-sufficient spiritual communities. The precessional alignment of 2012 will continue to affect the human immune system for at least 10 to 20 years after the main event.

(5) The level of impact on the emotional and mental bodies of humans;

Although the dominant timelines are pretty much preset, free will does play a part in the level of intensity of the experience. The more you can let go of fear and open to your God Self, the easier the transition will be for you. Your overall emotional and mental health will be put to the test during the years following the precessional alignment. You might feel as though you are going crazy. Little emotional hurts will be greatly magnified, as will your emotional highs. You might experience being ecstatically blissful one moment and severely depressed the next. Your ability to go within to the center of your being will be essential. To quote one of your favorite phrases, you will not have the luxury of entertaining negative thoughts.

(6) The degree and influence of positive and negative ETs and ascended beings from the higher realms;

You have a lot of helpers and a few hinderers, whose roles during the changes will be detailed in Chapter 10. Your ability to embrace or refrain from embracing their help, depending on the quality of what is being offered, will greatly add to or subtract from your experience of these events. A great many positive helpers have made the transition quite smooth so far, compared to what it could have been without their help.

(7) The number of humans cycling out of incarnation;

All of you have free will, and that means you can elect to use events such as this one as an opportunity to propel yourselves forward in terms of soul growth. However, a majority of humans on Earth are finding the changes overwhelming. In essence, their souls are not ready to undergo the shifts and so they will find a way of exiting the Earth plane. Many will depart between 2015 and 2040. After leaving their bodies, they will eventually reincarnate on another third density planet that is more appropriate to their level of awareness. The number of souls that exited during the recent precessional alignment was actually quite small, but the number taken over the period 2015 to 2040 will be quite significant. We estimate that around 10% of humanity will choose to exit near the beginning of that time period, but by the time 2030 rolls around, over one-half, and by 2040, over three-quarters of the souls currently inhabiting the Earth will likely be gone from the physical plane.

This time frame is not set in stone. It could take longer for third density souls to exit the Earth plane, or it could happen more quickly. Some recent estimates indicate that the main timeline of exit of 3D souls will be between 2020 and 2040. As stated in this channel's workshops, world war will likely only result in the exiting of about 3% of humanity.

(Note: As mentioned in numerous books and workshops, not all of these deaths will be from major cyclical events. Some will be due to attrition (people getting old and dying), while at the same time the birth rate declines due to environmental pollution and other factors. The peak of human population is now estimated to occur around 2020.)

(8) The number of humans ascending during this event.

It is estimated that between 10 million and 30 million humans will be sufficiently evolved to

be able to enter fifth density during the period of 2020 to 2040. The exact number will depend on free will decisions. Those whose master templates were activated around the time of the precessional alignment are referred to as the “first wave of ascension.”

Although the passage of the Earth through the altered EM field generated by these events cannot be prevented by free will, the experience can vary greatly from one human being to another depending on the physical, emotional, mental (psychological), astral, etheric and causal state of each person. Humans embodying Divine principles of love and compassion will likely have a much more positive experience of these events. Humans desiring to ascend in the “first wave” can use this opportunity to complete their 3D/4D dense body experience and move into the 5D light body.

The period of 2012 to 2030 is often referred to as the time of the “first wave of ascension.” This is an opportunity for souls to ascend. It is unlikely that millions of souls will actually ascend all at once on any given date. The transition will be spread out over many years. The precessional alignment and other events act as catalysts for change, not as an absolute deadline for humanity. However, those who are undecided as to their course of action will find it extremely difficult to remain undecided for much longer. In a sense, the portals opened by the fluctuating EM fields create a “ring-pass-not” effect within the etheric planes, meaning that almost all of humanity will pass through a one-way door into their chosen reality on or around the dates of these events.

Essentially what this will do to the physiological and psychological state of humans is magnify what is already present within consciousness. Those humans who are living in a state of fear will likely experience these events in a fearful manner. Many of them will cycle out of their 3D/4D bodies and reincarnate on another planet more suitable for their level of soul experience. Like the ascension, this will take place over a period of years, not all at once on any particular date.

It is important that there be no judgment regarding who and what is appropriate for each human. This is not a “judgment day.” God is not passing sentence upon humanity. These events are well understood by the soul and causal body and great care goes into planning incarnations around the time of these events.

The science and mechanics of the Precessional Cycle will be given later in this section.

The Events of 2017

As stated earlier, the comet Annanhutak is scheduled to make a pass through the solar system in the year 2017. While this is a predestined event, there are several variables that depend on human free will (and the assistance or interference of positively or negatively-oriented ET races). You will recall that during the time of Lemuria, negatively-polarized ETs were able to slightly alter the path of this comet, causing a significant increase in its destructive effects on Earth.

(Update: This comet is predicted to reach its closest point to Earth around 5 May, 2017. The only comet officially scheduled on that date is one called NEAT by astronomers, which does not have a long elliptical path. The author asked the Founders whether or not Annanhutak has entered the etheric planes and may be difficult to detect by astronomers. They have responded by saying that the EM field fluctuations associated with Annanhutak should be noticeable several months prior to and following May of 2017, regardless of whether or not the comet is visible through telescopes or with the naked eye. The effects of the comet are what is important more than the technical details. Astronomers should watch for any unusual gravitational or EM

behaviors in the various planets of the solar system that might indicate a celestial body influencing the surrounding space.)

The factors that vary are as follows:

(1) The actual path of the comet;

While the path of celestial objects can often be predicted with great accuracy by your scientists, there are variables that most of them are not aware of, including the effect of concentrated visualization and intention by millions of souls. If enough souls concentrate on changing the orbit of a comet, and they focus attentively and meditatively on the event for a long and intense period of time, the net effect of those millions of minds can cause slight variations in the path of the comet. If thoughts are projected with positive intentions, it can often be enough to lessen the negative effects of the trajectory. At the moment, the comet's tail is not expected to brush the Earth, but will remain at least 25 million miles away.

As mentioned in Chapter 3, the Dracos were able to alter the trajectory of the comet just enough to significantly increase the disastrous effects on Lemuria, so certainly the power of intention can be used for noble purposes as well as harmful ones. If the Lemurians had been more in balance and had not chosen to experience an unpleasant soul lesson in order to grow and evolve, the negative effects of the comet could have been prevented. A group of balanced souls focusing on love and compassion is infinitely more powerful than any negatively-focused intentions.

(2) The severity of the influence;

There are a complex series of factors that will determine how severe the EM fluctuations are when the comet passes close by the Earth. The actual factors are too complex for a detailed analysis at this time, and include fluctuations in the sun's EM field as well as anomalies in the quasars and other stars near the Central Sun of the galaxy. Although we are aware of many influences and can accurately predict a lot of them, there are still too many variables to make an assessment here that will be absolutely 100% accurate. We do, however, anticipate a mild to moderate fluctuation in Earth's EM field in May of 2017 based on our current data.

(3) Humans' emotional and mental experience of this event;

Human experience of this event will be similar to that of the precessional alignment in that emotions will become greatly magnified and distorted. Once again, those humans that are balanced and centered will fare best.

(4) The level of cellular mutation of humans during this event;

The overall cellular mutation rate will likely be at or slightly less than the mutation rate from the precessional alignment. Nevertheless, many humans will use this event as a catalyst for ascension, to accelerate the master template and move more quickly into the etheric crystal light body. Others will use this opportunity to cycle out of their bodies.

(5) The degree of instability of Earth's climate and environment;

The effects of the comet fly-by will be different than the effects of the precessional alignment, in that the EM pulses and waves around the comet are much closer to Earth, but weaker than the quasars near the center of the galaxy. Human consciousness will again play a role in how severe

the changes are in the climate and environment. Because 3D humanity will already be weakened from their experience of the precessional alignment (while 4D humanity will be strengthened), the fluctuations from the comet will further accelerate the changes already underway in humanity. Add to this the likelihood that the economic and political systems of Earth will be a lot less stable, and you have a formula for dramatic change. In the event that the economic systems of the countries of Earth are still functioning in 2017, they could be severely tested by floods, strong storms and droughts attributed to the passage of the comet. At the time of this writing (2016), there was a significant increase in volcanic activity happening around the planet, as well as some increase in seismic events.

(6) Disruptions of technology and telecommunications;

The EM waves generated by the passage of the comet will likely immobilize some satellites and computer technology and there is the potential for outages lasting several days.

As with the precessional alignment, all of these factors can be influenced by free will. If humans decide to cooperate and embrace the loving and compassionate aspects of their Being and work together to create a force field of loving light around planet Earth, then the negative effects of the comet will be lessened substantially. If a large number of human beings decide to change the orbit of Annanhutak simply by using visualization and psychokinetic techniques, the orbit can be altered. If humans decide to experience the comet's passage in a loving instead of fearful way, any radiation or cooling of the atmosphere associated with the passage of the comet will be only minimally felt.

The passage of the comet can be used as an opportunity to speed up the cellular mutation of the DNA in humans. Those humans on the path of ascension can use this event as a catalytic experience, meaning that in the year 2017, a large number of humans can accelerate the ascension process significantly.

The Influence of Nibiru

In about 2030, the planetoid Nibiru is scheduled to make its 3,600-year pass through the solar system. Like the comet, this event can be influenced by free will. There are 5D through 9D humanoid and non-humanoid beings residing in the etheric and celestial levels of Nibiru. Some of the more telepathic members of your race will likely make contact with them during the passage. The beings from Nibiru, commonly called Annunaki, have influenced the evolution of humans many times in the past. Several members of their race came to Earth during the last two passages and instructed the struggling humans in how to better their conditions.

The presence of the Annunaki two passages ago is documented in the record of the Sumerians and the various peoples of Egypt (around 5,200 BC). Their presence in later Egypt is also documented from the most recent passage (around 1,600 BC). The Annunaki have come repeatedly to Earth for brief intervals of time to help humans recover from various maladies. We will not detail their involvement in other passages.

There is a lot of negative press regarding the Annunaki. Like all races, there are variations in consciousness from one member to another among them, and certainly there have been some Annunaki who made decisions that turned out to aggravate the pain and suffering of humans. However, may we remind you that like attracts like in the lower four densities and in order for humans to have a negative experience of another race, there must be negativity present on some

level within the consciousness of those humans.

There will be some souls on Earth who will use the passage of Nibiru and the distortions in the EM field that result to create another catalytic event of ascension. Likewise, some humans will use this event as an accelerator to cycle out of incarnation.

We will not detail the variables for Nibiru like we did for the Precessional Cycle and Annanhutak. Suffice to say that they are similar.

There is a great deal of information regarding the Annunaki available from other sources, including a series of books by Dr. Zecharia Sitchin, and so we will not elaborate on the Nibiruan society or their system of councils and high priesthods. Nor will we detail the subtle and obvious influences they have had upon humanity. Instead, we will focus next on the Galactic Shift and its effects on your Earth.

In Summary

Your experience of predestined events is largely determined by free will. You have the free will to embrace the Divine principles of love, cooperation, harmony, compassion, trust and selfless service. Doing so will greatly enhance your experience of the events described herein. This can be a time of liberation, rather than enslavement, death and destruction. The choice is yours, beloved Creators.

Prelude to the Galactic Shift

A more significant event is taking place upon your Earth and within the entire solar system — more significant than the precessional alignment or the passages of Annanhutak and Nibiru. This is the Galactic Shift. In preparation for our in-depth discussion of the Galactic Shift in the next chapter, we will introduce some ideas regarding the effect of EM field fluctuations on heavenly bodies such as Earth.

The Mechanics of the Precessional Alignment of 2012

Before we discuss the effects of the Galactic Shift, we will detail the EM changes that occurred during the Precessional Cycle of 2012. There is a bit of science involved here, and we apologize in advance to those of you that are not scientifically oriented. Please bear with us.

We will now speak on the relationship between the precession of the Earth's axis and the changes to the electromagnetic field of your Earth. This is a fairly complicated topic and we ask you to read and digest this carefully. We will do our best to keep things simple. Hence, we will go as slowly as possible for maximum comprehension. Please forgive us if we repeat this in various slightly different ways after you have already comprehended it.

All planetary bodies in this local universe are electromagnetic (EM) in nature. In the works of your metaphysical scientist David Wilcock (www.divinecosmos.com) there is a description of the toroidal nature of planets and planetoids. A torus is similar to a spherical “doughnut,” with “holes” connecting the magnetic poles of the planet or planetoid. Imagine the Earth (shaped slightly like a pear) with a core hole drilled from pole to pole (similar to the way a machine can take the core out of a piece of fruit). The EM energy of the Earth moves through this channel between the poles, then out and about the external surface at the major and minor grid lines. The

Convergence material of Mr. Wilcock gives some diagrams of this. You can also look up discussions on EM fields on your Internet and find diagrams of the EM field of Earth using the torus model. Shortly, we will also refer you to a diagram furnished by the government of the USA. (Note: The site referred to has been changed. Go to

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Earth's_magnetic_field for an artist's illustration of the Earth's magnetic field. Also Note: Electromagnetic and magnetic are not exactly the same. The electric field is 90 degrees out of phase with the magnetic field, and when they are superimposed upon each other (as they naturally are in time/space), you have the EM field.)

Now imagine that the EM field that goes through the core of the torus between the poles also extends outward into space in both directions — up from the North Pole into space and down from the South Pole into space. Remember, of course, that we are using the words “up” and “down” to illustrate a point and that nothing of the sort actually exists except in relation to each other.

Next, imagine that the beam of EM energy emanating from the core of the torus (pole-to-pole slice of Earth) going out into space periodically links up with EM sources out in space. In other words, a specific EM pulse of energy emanating from a distant star will “beam” a burst of energy through space that at times exactly lines up with the core of the Earth. The EM beam emanating out from Earth also “receives” energy moving in toward the poles from outer space.

Okay, we promised to go slowly. We have just begun this description. Let us use another analogy in order that you might comprehend this more fully. Imagine that you have a set of children's toys made out of wood or plastic. One of these toys looks like a round ball with a hole drilled from one side to another. If you go outside on a sunny day and hold the ball up to the sun and look through it, you will see the rays of the sun shining through the corridor formed by the drilled hole. However, if the “poles” of the ball are not lined up just right, you will not see the sunlight coming through it.

There — now how's that for simplicity? We think you all got that analogy.

The next thing is to picture the Earth spinning like an off-centered top or gyroscope. If you were to make a graph of the area in the cosmos that lines up with the poles of the Earth through the toroidal core as it spins from side to side, the path would trace an ellipse through the heavens. To help you visualize this, imagine holding the ball with the hole drilled in it from pole to pole, and visualize a light shining out from the center of the ball. The light rays will shine in a small straight beam out of the holes in the same way a searchlight from a nighttime event in your cities shines against the clouds. You can even think of a rotating searchlight and the path the light traces on the clouds. It will form an ellipse. As you spin the toy from side to side, the light emitted through the holes will trace an ellipse on any object outside the ball.

Every time the ellipse crosses a significant emitter of energy, such as a large star, cluster of stars, nebula, quasar or distant galaxy, the energy lining up with and emanating toward the Earth will change the EM field of the Earth. If the source of energy is very far away or very weak, the change will not be much.

However, if the energy is very strong or close to the Earth, the effect will be quite noticeable. Because the Earth and solar system are also moving through space in an arc around the center of the Milky Way galaxy, the elliptical path traced by the North and South poles of the Earth will change every precession. Let us explain using only minimal mathematics:

The Earth revolves once around the Milky Way galaxy approximately every 227 million years (216 million years when adjusted for variations in velocity and distortions in time and space). This is called a Galactic Cycle.

The completion of one pass of the precession of the axis through all 12 signs of your zodiac represents one Precessional Cycle of approximately 25,920 years.

Once every Precessional Cycle, the elliptical pattern traced by the toroidal core returns to its “starting point.” The number of ellipses traced during a Galactic Cycle will approximately equal 227 million divided by 25,920 (or 216 million divided by 25,920), which is a bit more or less than 9000 Precessional Cycles. Just in case you still haven’t been able to visualize this, think of one of those drawing tools you have that creates spirals and doodles, and imagine a series of small circles orbiting about a large circle (or actually spiral).

Since the solar system makes one revolution around the galaxy about every 227/216 million Earth years, and since 227/216 million does not go evenly into 25,920, the position of Earth will be different every time the axis returns to its starting point of gyrations (the precessional alignment). However, because the path formed by the rotation of the solar system around the center of the Milky Way galaxy is so large compared to the ellipses traced by the precessions of the axis, the events that emanate energy toward the Earth at various points in the precession are fairly predictable and stable.

In other words, let us suppose that once during each precession, the poles of Earth are roughly aligned with the center of the Galaxy. For the next several precessions, the poles will continue to roughly align at the same point at the same time in the cycle. If there are specific EM anomalies that occur every time the poles line up with the galactic center, then these anomalies will occur over several Precessional Cycles before the position of the solar system is no longer favorable for the alignment. For example, the energies of the galactic core might stream through the poles of the Earth in a particularly strong manner for a dozen or more Precessional Cycles before the angle of alignment is off sufficiently to weaken the influx of energies. That would mean that once every 26,000 years, for about 312,000 years (12 cycles), there would be major cataclysmic influxes of energy into the Earth.

The period of time representing the exact alignment (the ending and beginning of Precessional Cycles) is about three days duration in Earth time. The exact midpoint of the precessional alignment that just occurred in 2012 was around 23:00 GMT on December 21, 2012. For about 36 hours before and after this time, the energies of the alignment were at maximum and the portals that opened around the Earth caused major shifts in souls. (Note: The Earth did not actually enter and go through a portal, but a portal opened and has been streaming energy into the planet since 2012.)

Please remember, beloved Creators, that the actual rotation of the Earth does not change significantly in these events. The sun still rises in the east and sets in the west, and the days and nights are still roughly the same length as always. This is an electromagnetic phenomenon, not a gravitational or rotational one.

Now to rephrase all this in metaphysical terms, we could say that each Precessional Cycle and Galactic Cycle (precession of the axis and revolution of the solar system around the Milky Way) represent lesson points in a soul’s evolution. Every time the precession aligns the Earth with the galactic core, it correlates with another level of soul initiation, or an opportunity to review what the soul has learned since the last cycle. Since everything in this universe operates in spirals, the scenario will change each time the Earth cycles through. So with the recent Precessional Cycle that occurred in your year 2012, souls once again had an opportunity to align themselves with the energies of the galactic center. EM energies have been surging through the core of the Earth and are being distributed along the ley lines and across the entire surface of the planet, and souls are learning to realign themselves and take stock of what they have learned since the previous

alignment 26,000 years ago.

The region of space through which the solar system passes changes with each Precessional Cycle. The particular energy fluctuations associated with this current pass-through are significant in that they mark a similar alignment to what was present about 108 million years ago when the first major wave of individualization began with souls moving out of the Godhead. Therefore, it will seem to many that they are returning home, when in fact, they are simply re-experiencing what occurred about 108 million years ago, but on a different leg of the spiral. In actuality, your souls are already home and always have been, even though many aspects of your souls have been journeying among the cosmos since the differentiation from the Godhead.

To put this another way, a part of each of you has remained safely within the Godhead while other parts journey into outer realms and lower densities.

One more interesting note: Nearly all souls in your universe are less than 227 million years “old” in the sense of having individual aspects. Therefore, none of you have ever experienced a full Galactic Cycle. There’s something for you to think about.

Chapter 8

The Galactic Shift

The purpose of this discussion is to familiarize you with the scientific and spiritual nature of the changes taking place upon your world due to the Galactic Shift, occurring between approximately 1950 and 2100, and to illuminate your minds regarding the specific events and energies that are to be anticipated as you approach the midpoint of the Galactic Shift, 2025.

Some of this information is available in part through various channels, as well as Earthly researchers and scholars, but the exact formulation of the data used here, and the introduction of additional data within these messages, has never before been presented upon Earth. Almost all of the channeled material present on the Earth deals with the Precessional Cycle and not the Galactic Shift. As with all channeled material, we urge your extreme discernment, as none of the information presented herein can be guaranteed to have 100% accuracy (for reasons we have already elaborated upon in previous pages).

To review, there is a great deal of knowledge being disseminated upon your world regarding the alignment of the axis of Earth, commonly called the precessional alignment, that occurs approximately every 25,920 years. These recurring cycles happen when your Earth tips its axis at a certain angle relative to a series of quasars near the center of the galaxy that are emitting beams of what you call “scalar EM energy” into the poles of the Earth. Such energy bursts are distributed along the ley lines and vortexes of the Earth’s EM grid system. This process is described in depth in the preceding chapter.

The purpose of this additional communication is to go into greater detail on the relationship between the precessional alignment and a much larger and more significant alignment that is not well known by your researchers, called the Galactic Shift. This shift involves the entire solar system, including your sun and the giant gaseous outer planets (Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune).

Your solar system is moving along one of the outer spiral arms of your Milky Way galaxy. Your galaxy, like most spiral galaxies, spins in a manner likened to a pinwheel, around a core of highly charged energy commonly known as a Central Sun. In reality, there are a cluster of suns near the center of your galaxy that form a black hole/white hole combination linking your galaxy to a sister galaxy of opposite polarity, or what you would call a twin galaxy. This twin galaxy is part of a parallel universe, or mirror universe that contains matter and energy of opposite polarity to your universe.

One of the fundamental laws of physics that your scientists largely agree upon is the law of conservation of energy. This law takes precedence over many of the “secondary” laws of physics, such as the laws of momentum, space and time. In other words, black holes, which appear to exist in the centers of many of the galaxies in this local universe, seem to violate the law of conservation of energy when viewed in a conventional manner. Your scientists will one day discover that the existence of a parallel universe of opposite polarity resolves this apparent violation of the law of conservation of energy. You might say that for every black hole, there is a white hole of equal and opposite polarity existing in a parallel universe. The two universes, when taken together, exactly balance each other and you have perfect equilibrium.

The reason for our digression into the law of conservation of energy has to do with the fact that some of the energies that your solar system will be encountering as it spins around the

Central Sun of the Milky Way involve emanations from the parallel universe that balances the polarity of your local universe.

These energy emanations appear through conventional instrumentation as gamma and x-rays radiating out of the black hole at the center of your galaxy. This radiation, as it intensifies over the next several years (until about 2025), will radically alter the nature of reality for all life forms upon the Earth.

The energy emanating from the quasars that are aligned with the poles of Earth during the precessional alignment, that occurred on December 20–22, 2012, is relatively minor compared with the energy emanating from the Central Sun and its corresponding black hole. The bands of energy the solar system will encounter as it moves through space give rise to what is referred to here as the “Galactic Shift.” The Galactic Shift began in about 1950 and will conclude around 2100. However, it will be increasing in intensity until about 2025.

This larger cycle (the Galactic Shift) occurs twice during every Galactic Cycle. A Galactic Cycle is approximately 216 million years, after adjustment is made for distortions in the time/space continuum and the interaction of dark matter and dark energy, which are really names given to the impingement of the etheric field upon the physical field of matter.

(To repeat: Your scientists currently calculate the length of one Galactic Cycle to be about 227 million Earth years. That is the approximate length of time it takes your solar system to make one revolution around the Central Sun of your galaxy. After making adjustments for the distortions mentioned above, and the variations in velocity between one spiral arm and another, we find that the actual time period in Earth years for a Galactic Cycle amounts to approximately 216 million years.)

There are bursts of energy emanating from the parallel universe that are emitted omnidirectionally from the black hole at the center of the Milky Way galaxy. However, these bursts are concentrated in two arcs approximately 180 degrees out from each other that are not dependent upon the spin of the neighboring stars. In other words, the stars spinning around the core of the galaxy pass through these emanations twice during each Galactic Cycle. The arm of the galaxy that contains Earth and the solar system passes through these bands of energy once every 108 million Earth years.

Unlike the precessional alignment, it takes longer than three Earth days for the solar system to pass through the band of energy known as the Galactic Shift. The entire duration of the cycle is approximately 150 years (1950 to 2100).

This band of relatively non-polarized electromagnetic energy has been called by many names, including the “photon belt” and the “electromagnetic null zone.” Although the non-polarized field of EM energy commonly given these names has been postulated to last approximately three Earth days, this is incorrect. Only the precessional alignments last about three days. However, during those three days, the effects of the non-polarized emanations from the galactic core are more pronounced than during most of the galactic cycle. The smaller bursts from the quasars that are aligned with the axis of the Earth are not exactly the same as the energy emanating from the core of the galaxy during the Galactic Shift. Nevertheless, these two sources of energy coincided to a large degree during those three days in December of 2012.

This “double-whammy” effect, similar to what your meteorologists would call the “perfect storm,” has been resulting in enormous changes upon your Earth.

(Note: Although the changes experienced during the 3-day period 20–22 December 2012 might have seemed quite small, the effects of those changes are continuing years after the event. These changes include rapid social and economic transition, political and religious upheaval,

etc., and not just increased climate change.)

Since your language is quite limited and we are attempting to explain this in layman's terms without a lot of fancy scientific terminology, let us phrase the above explanation in yet another manner.

A Review of the Relationship between the Precessional Alignment and Galactic Shift

Every 25,920 years, the poles of your Earth are tilted such that they align with a group of stars in the constellation of Sagittarius that emit bursts of what is called "scalar electromagnetic energy," that is, relatively non-polarized energy. This energy is then distributed along the ley lines, or lines of equal electromagnetic force that surround and penetrate Earth. The energy then "leaks" out from the ley lines into the surrounding regions of the Earth, eventually covering the entire Earth with some degree of scalar energy. This entire process is known as the precessional alignment.

Every time the Earth goes through the precessional alignment, its position relative to the Central Sun of the galaxy is different. As stated earlier, there are approximately 9000 different positions of the Earth relative to the Central Sun during one Galactic Cycle. (This is the number 227 million divided by 25,920 years. In actuality, the time frames are distorted and there are about 216 million years in a Galactic Cycle, so the number of precessional alignments within one Galactic Cycle is somewhat less than 9000.)

About every 108 million Earth years, the solar system goes through what has been called a "photon belt" or "electromagnetic null zone," which is a region of space where large emanations of gamma and x-rays from a parallel universe are emitted through the black hole at the center of the Milky Way. These emanations exist everywhere in the galaxy, but are especially concentrated in two areas 180 degrees opposed to each other, emanating outward in opposite directions across the galactic field.

This band of emanations is concentrated in a relatively small region of space, but it is a region large enough to affect the Earth, sun and neighboring planets for many, many years. This transmission of gamma and x-rays began affecting the Earth significantly in approximately 1950 and will start to reach its peak around 2015. It will not begin to subside significantly until about the year 2035. It will be well after the year 2100 when the solar system moves completely out of the beam of scalar EM energy emanating from the Central Sun of the galaxy.

This event corresponds to the second Divine Dispensation (described in Chapter 2). A Dispensation occurs when the Godhead changes the programs of Creation in a given sector of the universe. Normally, the cosmic cycles remain fairly constant, but when the Creator sees a critical need to help a group of souls, He will make changes accordingly. The Godhead evaluates the state of consciousness of a group of souls and makes a decision based on that evaluation. It is not a judgment, dear Creators. Please be clear on that point. God is incapable of judgment because God is ALL THAT IS, including the aspects of Creation that are still evolving and learning. We suppose you could argue that God, being All That Is, includes human beings that are in judgment, but as those souls ascend beyond fourth density, all judgment falls away.

As stated in our earlier discourses, there are 12 levels of Creation in this local universe, and there are souls currently experiencing all 12 levels. Some souls have extended a part of themselves as first density minerals, some as second density plants, others as third density

animals, and so forth. The majority of humanoid souls began their evolutionary journey in third and fourth density worlds.

When souls are ready to experience the next higher level in their evolutionary spiral, there is an evaluation period followed by a graduation. Graduation periods normally correspond to the ending of cosmic cycles because such cycles act as catalysts for change. They are opportunities for souls to break out of the limiting experience of the realm in which they desire to transcend. Due to the “fall from grace” in which souls became trapped in the lower realms, becoming identified with the physical and egoic forms of those lower realms, some souls are ready to move on into the next octave of experience and some are not. Those that are not ready are given an opportunity to incarnate onto planets that are not in line to transition to the next level of evolution (in other words they are located in a different part of the galaxy not going through the shift).

You see, dear Creators, planets are conscious beings as well, and they too will ascend along a spiral similar to the one in which your souls are ascending.

Once again we remind you that there is no such thing as a “judgment day.” Nobody and nothing in the higher realms is judging whether or not souls are worthy. Although it might appear that the souls leaving Earth during the transition are less worthy than the souls staying and ascending, it is more a matter of soul choice (free will). The requirements of ascension are clearly laid out in the higher consciousness of every soul. It is up to each individual to become aware of what is required in order to ascend. The difficulties in doing this are the main reason for the Divine Dispensations. We all live within a just, kind and loving God.

There are an ample number of worlds vibrating at third density that are appropriate to receive the souls that are not ready to transition into fourth density. Most of these planets are far away from the electromagnetic null zone and are not scheduled to move into a catalytic period for quite some time, thus allowing these “laggard” or “wayward” souls more time to learn their lessons before preparing to transition to a higher state.

To sum up this point, cosmic cycles are catalysts for change. They are triggers for souls to awaken. If souls are not ready to awaken, the shifts frequently serve as exit points, giving such souls an opportunity to attempt to learn their lessons on another world that is possibly more favorable to their rate of learning. Most of the planets set up to receive human souls during these periods of transition are specially equipped with advanced teachers in order to give the laggard souls a greater opportunity to learn their lessons.

It is erroneous to assume that all souls will transition during these major and minor shifts. Many undoubtedly will use these opportunities to make their transition from one density to another, or to transition out of the Earth plane and into the astral realms of another planet in preparation for reincarnation there. However, at this juncture, it appears that a relatively small number of souls will depart the Earth, or ascend, during the minor shifts. Because the larger Galactic Shift (the electromagnetic null zone) lasts approximately 150 years, there is ample time for Earth souls to transition while still in the catalytic energies.

The precessional alignment of 2012 has acted as a slingshot for acceleration of soul evolution. There will be two more such “sling-shots” corresponding to the celestial events detailed earlier. They fall within the 150-year window of the Galactic Shift — one in 2017 and one in 2030, as indicated above. All these events involve radical evolution (mutation) of Earth souls.

In the remainder of this chapter and the next, we will explore the various mechanics of the precessional alignment and Galactic Shift, the nature of the transitions and the effect they are having on the souls of Earth.

Although the events themselves are fairly predictable and easy to explain in ways you can understand, there are numerous variables due to the complex nature of free will upon your world and the souls that are assisting humanity from the various planes and sub-planes in and around Earth.

For example, there are extraterrestrial souls working from within the fourth density astral planes of Earth that have specific agendas on how to help Earth souls make the transition. Some of these beings are well-intentioned, while others are negatively polarized, or what some groups call “service-to-self.” The various mechanisms and methods being used by these groups to entice souls to follow their specific agendas also need to be examined, and are therefore explained in Chapter 10.

It seems that beings from all over the universe want to get involved in the planets that are specifically aligned at this time to precipitate massive soul evolution and change. That would include about two dozen planets that are entering the electromagnetic null zone at approximately the same time as Earth. Out of millions of worlds that lie within the photon belt, there are a few thousand with intelligent life that lie within the sector of the galaxy going through the shift. Of these, only a small handful find themselves in the unique position in which you find yourselves.

The planets within this region of space that are not going through a significant shift either have precessional alignments are not conducive to such a massive shift, or their species are not sufficiently evolved to take advantage of these catalysts, or their life forms have evolved beyond the need for this cosmic “help.”

The universe operates in perfect balance. The Divine Dispensations occur precisely at the right time to afford souls the opportunity to follow their highest path of enlightenment. The cosmic cycles are merely catalysts, designed to give a boost to the will of souls as they align with the Will of the Creator. The Creator’s Will is to evolve, grow, expand, extend and diversify in its various expressions. Each cosmic cycle is an opportunity to assist souls in embodying that process.

A Summary of the Shift

For those of you who are clairvoyant, or at least highly visual, let us sum up our discussion so far using overly-simplified depictions. You have a spiral galaxy, your Milky Way, spinning like a pinwheel, and the solar system, your sun, outer giant gaseous planets, and all the rest, including rogue planetoids and asteroids, all rotating, revolving and spinning along with the rest of the stars and planets in this outer spiral arm of the galaxy. As these heavenly bodies spin along with the rest of the spiral arm, they encounter a beam of high intensity scalar EM radiation emanating from the Central Sun of the galaxy. It is as if someone shone a spotlight out from the center into space and your solar system moves through the beam of the spotlight, however briefly (only about 150 years in Earth time and only about 20 years in the most intense part of the beam).

As Earth passes through the beam, all life forms who remain upon her, as well as the planet herself, are transformed, translated and transmuted into the next dimension.

How the Electromagnetic Null Zone will Affect Consciousness

By now, if you have been grasping the ideas put forth in this dissertation, you have probably already reached the logical conclusion to which we are pointing. When an EM field decreases in polarity, it moves those who are involved in this EM field toward the zero point, or point of no

polarity. As souls move into the EM null zone created by the emanations of the Central Sun of the galaxy, they pass through this “photon belt” of scalar (non-polarized) EM energy. Therefore, they experience moving through a stargate, or portal, into another dimensional continuum. Since the Divine Dispensation of the Galactic Shift that is being implemented on Earth (and other relevant planets in this region of space) is designed to “graduate” souls into the next stage of evolution, you will find that the stargates and portals opened up by the EM null zone are “upward spiraling” or “upward converging,” meaning that they lead to the next octave of God’s Creation, which in this case is the higher mental and astral planes of the fourth dimension (for Earth and most of her surviving souls), and the etheric planes of the fifth dimension (for those souls ascending into crystal light bodies).

Many of you that are now vibrating at fourth density passed through the portal from third density as a result of the practice of meditation. When you quiet your mind sufficiently, the movement of consciousness stops and you enter that portal. You might have a partial entering at first, but as you apply yourself more consistently, you find your entire being shifting into fourth density. The actual passage through the portal involves a quantum jump, but in this world, it appears to happen gradually. In other words, some of your cells appear to mutate into the fourth density vibration before others, although this is really an illusion. There is a critical mass that occurs on the cellular level. When enough cells are aligned (or attuned) to fourth density, the quantum jump occurs and your entire body begins vibrating at fourth density.

This experience in consciousness is usually in the form of an “a-ha” or satori that starts you solidly on the spiritual path. For a few brief moments, you have contact with the higher planes and an instantaneous understanding of the Oneness of all life. From that moment on, you become conscious creators living in a fourth density vibration (even though some parts of you still appear to vibrate at third density).

Remember, dear Creators, the words being used here are approximations. Please do not get hung up on the idea that you must vibrate at this or that level. These delineations are given so that the intellectual mind has something to grasp onto during the shift. The reality beyond the words is what is important.

Those of you that have been vibrating at fourth density for some time now are consciously preparing to ascend into fifth density. In order to do this consciously, you must collapse the dualities within your own mind. This means seeing only contrasts rather than judgments when you look at the qualities commonly called light and dark, good and evil, or positive and negative. A fifth density consciousness is one that sees the Divine in everything without judgment. The fastest way to prepare your consciousness for fifth density is to let go of ALL judgment, comparison, and attachment to duality.

The Split within Humanity

As you know by now, not all souls on Earth will pass through the portal into the fifth dimension. In fact, the vast majority of humanity will either disincarnate as Earth goes through the portals, or will move into the fourth density state. They will not be vibrating at a high enough rate to move completely into fifth density. The Earth herself will move through these portals in such a way as to become a fourth density planet existing in the fourth dimensional state of the universe. To adequately explain the interaction of third, fourth and fifth dimensions upon one another, and to completely describe the third, fourth and fifth density vibrations of souls involved in the Galactic Shift, would require detailed complex diagrams and rigorous mathematics. To the relief of most readers, we will not be translating this material using mathematics.

This channel and his primary spirit guide, Leah, have already discussed the metaphysical and spiritual implications of the Galactic Shift in the numerous channeled messages he has given, both in lecture format and on his website, as well as in the Leah e-book (available on the website). In the spirit of refraining from reinventing the wheel, we will only touch upon these matters such as they relate to the science that we are describing. While some of you do not need a scientific explanation of the Galactic Shift, it is helpful for others and provides some detailed “how-tos” regarding your abilities to move smoothly through the transition from third density to fourth and fifth.

The Scenarios Unfolding on Earth

Many of the beings who are currently incarnated on Earth have at one time or another been part of the Mars and Maldek civilizations, and they are heavily influenced by the Orions, including the councils of Rigel and Betelgeuse. You will find that many of the behaviors of the Orions on Earth are once again paralleling and mirroring the behaviors of the Orions on Mars and Maldek.

Maldek was completely destroyed and Mars’ atmosphere was almost completely destroyed. The coming situation on Earth will be far less severe than what happened on Maldek and Mars. The worst case scenario, based on the projected timelines that we are able to see, is that approximately 80% of your population will disincarnate and go elsewhere. This will be due primarily to what is commonly called “immune system failure,” meaning that the 3D bodies these souls inhabit will cease to mount defenses against the environment and will no longer function properly against invading organisms. Therefore, the human body will cease to function for those souls who choose to move in that direction.

Of course, the Dracos and Sirians are also fairly significant players in the drama on Earth at this time. As of this writing, many of the world’s secret societies have been heavily infiltrated by astral Dracos, and the world’s economic systems have been largely influenced by the Sirians. The Orions are concentrated in the world’s militaries. All three of these races are heavily involved in political and religious structures.

How the Shifts Affect Human Consciousness

Human beings (and all Earthly life forms) are largely electromagnetic in nature. The EM force is the most significant of the basic forces of nature with respect to the human life form, and has profound consequences on the physical, emotional, mental and astral levels of the soul. The EM force originates in what is commonly called the etheric dimension, or the ethers, or aethers, depending on how you translate it. What has been called “dark energy” and “dark matter” are actually distortions in the time/space continuum caused by the interaction of the etheric realms on the physical realms. This is why your time and space measurements are flawed. This is why your instruments calculate the duration of one Galactic Cycle at 227 million years instead of 216 million years. While you have accounted for gravitational fluctuations, including the curvature of time and space (according to Einstein’s general theory of relativity), you have not accounted for the fluctuations of the EM fields due to the impingement of the etheric realms on the physical realms.

The greatest specific changes you can expect to see as you move into the Galactic Shift have

to do with mutations within the cells of humans and also the disruption of technology, economics and social structure. These will not only be precipitated by changes to your Earth, its climate, seasons and such, but also by significant changes in your sun (which will be discussed in a moment).

Let us briefly review the three-scenario situation, or the three paths that are the most dominant timelines looking into your future. These timelines include the paths of:

(1) Third density consciousness, which could be called the “business as usual” path, where souls on Earth try to pretend that everything is just as it has been and that there is no need to really change, grow or evolve. In fact, even the most basic and traditional of your 3D scientists can see that this is a formula for disaster and destruction if this path is chosen, for your fossil fuels will eventually run out and your skies will continue to increase their carbon dioxide content to the point where you will become somewhat like the planet Venus, though not nearly as hot or poisonous. Therefore, it is only those souls that absolutely refuse to grow and evolve and that continue to pretend they will not have to change that will likely lose their bodies. And those are, unfortunately, about three-fourths of your human population.

You must understand that the majority of those who will be exiting over the next, shall we say 25 years, will be those who are currently having very difficult lives in physical bodies. Perhaps children who are on the brink of starvation in certain countries will be among those who elect to go, as well as many of those who have become disillusioned but do not see a way of embracing a higher truth. They will create some way of leaving your Earth.

Now some of the souls who leave the Earth over the next 25 years will likely exit through illness and disease, warfare, starvation, or being in the path of tsunamis, earthquakes, floods and other climatic disasters. That will likely occur in various stages throughout the next 25 to 30 years of your Earth timeline.

This is not to say that there will be no souls occupying the 3D Earth after about 2030. It is possible that some 3D souls will remain, but the numbers will be a tiny fraction of what they are at present. These will be souls who are dedicated to moving into fourth density and have soul agreements allowing them to remain on the Earth until they make the transition into fourth density. They are the exception, rather than the rule.

Your present population (as of early 2016) is about 7.4 billion. The latest estimate is that the population on Earth will peak before the year 2020, at around 8.0 billion. We estimate your population will decline thereafter until eventually (between 2030 and 2040) it will stabilize at approximately 1.5 to 2.0 billion. Almost all souls remaining on Earth will be vibrating at fourth density. Most of those 3D souls that exit will take up residence on other planets that are more suitable to their level of vibration. Those that remain will move into the fourth density human form. The number of souls choosing the third density path and eventually exiting the Earth will likely be between 5.0 and 5.5 billion.

This information is available through multiple sources on your world and is continuously being given by celestial groups, including the Galactic Confederation, so we will not spend any more time on it now.

(2) The fourth density scenario. Those that are able to withstand the frequency change, but are not able to go completely through the stargate into the fifth dimension, will find themselves in the fourth dimension, which is the dimension of thought and time. To a fourth density being living in a fourth dimensional time/space continuum, life seems quite similar to third density except that such souls are aware that they are conscious creators and that consciousness creates

their experience of reality.

They learn to create from the center of their being outward, and the world they see is an enlightened paradise that reflects their higher state of consciousness. This is the “golden age” spoken of by many of your prophets.

Fourth density humans remaining with the Earth will create intentional self-sufficient spiritual communities of light in the safe places on Earth, where they will flourish and thrive. They will create what the Hopi call the “fifth world.” (Pangaea is the first, Lemuria the second, Atlantis the third, and the rapidly declining present civilization the fourth world.) The number of souls choosing the fourth density path will likely be between 1.5 and 2.5 billion.

(3) The fifth density scenario. Those that are able to move completely into fifth density will experience the fifth dimensional version of Earth. Like you, Earth is a multidimensional being of light manifesting as a planet rather than a humanoid or star. Her dominant frequency will move from third to fourth density, and so those of you who go through ascension will essentially be fifth density beings living on a fourth density world, or shall we say fifth density beings living in the fourth dimension. You will also have the ability to experience the fifth dimensional version of Earth simultaneously.

Again, we apologize for the limited scope of your language, as this is not the most ideal way to describe this. As fifth density beings living in the fourth dimension of time/space, you will have certain advantages over the fourth density beings living in the fourth dimension. While they will still grow old and die, reincarnating over and over as fourth density beings until they ascend off the wheel of reincarnation, you will be in your immortal crystalline light bodies. For a while, you will still be visible to fourth density humans, but eventually you will increase your frequency sufficiently to become invisible even to fourth density. Only the clairvoyant and telepathic members of the “golden age” will be able to interact with you at that point.

As fifth density teachers and way-showers, you will guide and instruct the leaders of the fourth density world in the ways of spirit, love and compassion. You will also interface with the enlightened ETs that will come and go openly from the Earth plane. Many of the ETs currently assisting Earth are already vibrating at fourth and fifth densities and it will become very easy for them to interact with humans on Earth after the shift. In Chapter 11, we will detail some of the more prevalent experiences souls are likely to have as they move into fifth density Earth. The number of souls likely to choose the fifth density timeline are between 10 million and 30 million.

In Chapter 10, we will go into greater depth on the role and function of the ETs, angels and ascended masters and how they will assist as Earth goes through the Galactic Shift.

Specific Changes to Your Solar System

We will now detail some of the specific changes you will see on your planet, as well as the ongoing changes to your sun and the outer gaseous planets of your solar system.

The information we are giving in this section can be easily verified by studying the scientific data gathered by your researchers. While we do not give much credit to your governments in general, they are playing a helpful role in disseminating some of this information.

Changes to Earth’s Electromagnetic Fields

Please recall that your physical north and south poles are not the same as your EM north and

south poles. The rotation of your Earth, although it has an effect on the EM fields of your Earth, is completely different from the movement of the polarities.

Approximately every 680,000 years, as documented by many of your scientists, the EM polarities of the Earth reverse themselves. In essence, the north magnetic pole becomes the south magnetic pole and the south magnetic pole becomes the north magnetic pole. Meanwhile, your Earth continues to rotate as usual, with no significant speeding up or slowing down of its rotation, nor does the rate of tilt of the axis change very much during these EM shifts. The angle of tilt of the axis is important, however, because of the precessional alignment that greatly augments the effects of the Galactic Shift.

As stated previously, the precession of the axis repeats itself with fairly accurate precision about every 25,920 years, and the point of conjunction between the current and previous precessional alignment is accurate to within a few seconds of a minute of a degree each cycle.

Each time the axis aligns with the quasars near the center of the galaxy, the region of space through which the energy bursts are transmitted varies slightly. If you cut the galaxy up into 360 degrees by making a circle around the spiral arms, and then divide 360 by approximately 9000 (the number of precessional alignments during one revolution of the solar system around the Central Sun of the galaxy), you have the difference in position of the solar system with respect to the Central Sun, between each precessional cycle.

This partially explains why some of the precessional alignments cause a complete pole reversal, while others cause only a small shift in the location of the EM poles. In the current precessional cycle (that peaked on December 21, 2012), the poles shifted significantly, but did not reverse themselves completely.

This channel has correctly pointed out that you can obtain detailed records of the position of your EM north and south poles on an annual basis. A website specific to our discussion is <http://www.smithsonianmag.com/smart-news/north-pole-could-soon-drift-over-siberia-180952016/?no-ist>

If you have a computer available next to the book, you can refer back and forth between this material and the website the channel is referencing above. These websites keep changing. If the link does not work, type “migration of magnetic poles of Earth” into a search engine.

Note that the website linked above is a mainstream government site and tends to downplay the effects of the EM shift. Nevertheless, they remind everyone that pole shifts do occur frequently. These sites do not take into account that human beings are electromagnetic in nature and are greatly affected by EM field shifts in the Earth. Also, during the last significant shift, humanity was not so reliant upon telecommunications and electronic networks that are heavily affected by EM field shifts.

When you call up the appropriate diagrams and maps shown in various websites, you will note the accelerating movement of the north magnetic pole from its current position in northern Canada, eventually ending up in Siberia if it maintains its current direction. The south pole is shifting concurrently with the north pole, but its movement is largely confined to Antarctica and the South Pacific Ocean.

It is interesting to note that the data given on the specific site referenced above shows the south magnetic pole shifting more slowly than the north magnetic pole. In addition to differences in the Earth’s core, we also attribute this to fluctuations in the EM field of the sun.

As indicated, this is a very significant influence. Your scientists attribute most of the variations in the magnetic poles to the movement of the iron core of the Earth. While this is definitely a contributing factor, the fluctuations in the sun due to the Galactic Shift account for a

significant portion of the accelerating magnetic pole shifting occurring now on the Earth.

The channel pointed out to us that in diagrams showing the effects of solar radiation on the EM fields of Earth, some government sites actually admit that solar flares emanating from the sun cause major shifts in Earth's environment. It often amazes us how the majority of humans refuse to acknowledge what is presented right in front of them while they cling to their "business as usual" philosophy.

Although this series of messages is concerned primarily with the Galactic Shift and precessional alignment, there are many other cycles in your world and universe, including the one your scientists pinpointed that occurs about every 680,000 years, the complete reversal of the magnetic poles of Earth. We will not take time to elaborate on these other cycles at this time, but it is important to be aware of the precision inherent within the Creation.

Returning to our discussion of the precessional alignment, it is evident that the changes experienced every 25,920 years vary greatly from cycle to cycle. Some of the destruction of land masses, ice ages, and other cataclysmic changes that have occurred on your Earth during past civilizations have corresponded with the 680,000-year pole reversals, and some have occurred during other cycles that have had great polar fluctuations but without complete pole reversal.

Your Earth has gone through over 40 Galactic Shifts (each of 108 million years duration), depending on when you define the Earth as a stable planet. Earth was largely gaseous during the first few shifts, and did not sufficiently stabilize until approximately 4.5 billion years ago. Life as you know it (the emergence of second density consciousness in the form of plant life) did not begin to form until approximately 3.5 billion years ago, while animal life (third density consciousness) began about 1.0 billion years ago.

You will note, when studying the history of your planet, that only a few of the Galactic Shifts had cataclysmic results radically affecting the evolution of the Earth. The Galactic Shifts themselves, while having a significant impact when combined with the precessional alignment, do not automatically by themselves signal a massive change in the geology and meteorology of the Earth. What they do portend, however, is a massive shift in the biological life forms on Earth, as well as the technological inventions of the more evolved of the species, namely, humanity. (We are not including the dolphins and whales in our discussion because they do not have sophisticated technological devices.)

Changes to Your Sun during the Shift

Your sun is the center of the EM field generated within your solar system. EM fluctuations are first received by your sun and then stepped down in frequency as they radiate out from your sun into the solar system. To reiterate the information given in the various websites, while the planets obviously receive some of their EM bursts/fluctuations directly from the Central Sun of the galaxy and the quasars, the most significant EM bursts/fluctuations come from your own star.

If you study the geology of your sun extensively, you will realize that the nuclear forces involved, while determining the life cycle of your sun, do not explain the abnormally high level of solar flares, sunspots and solar storms you have been experiencing in recent years.

(Note: Although the sun is relatively quiet as of this writing (2016), there continue to be anomalies that do not fit the traditional 11-year cycle of sunspot activity.)

You will find that the precessional alignment of the Earth does not have a significant influence on the activity of your sun, but the Galactic Shift in the form of the EM null zone definitely does. Therefore, it is not entirely accurate to say that the sun's activity peaks during precessional cycles. Between 2007 and 2014 there were significant periods of solar upheaval.

Your scientists are perplexed that there has been so much solar activity when the sun is not within the 11-year cycle they have documented previously. In other words, they do not understand why solar activity continues at a high rate during the supposedly quiet periods between normal solar cycles. During 2015 and 2016, the sun has been in a relatively quiet phase.

The solar activity will reach its peak during the 20-year midpoint of the EM null zone. This midpoint will last from approximately 2015 until 2035. The precessional alignment of 2012, while having little or no effect on the sun, exaggerated the effects on Earth of the solar activity. This caused some significant changes to the atmosphere of Earth. The interaction of the Galactic Shift combined with the precessional alignment, even though a complete pole reversal did not happen, nevertheless created an effect much stronger than a normal cycle of partial pole reversal.

The saving grace for Earth lies in the fact that the peak of the Galactic Shift (2025) occurs *after* the peak of the precessional alignment (2012). This is why we anticipate mild to moderate cataclysmic events between now and 2035 instead of severe ones. This is one of the reasons why we see at least one quarter of humanity surviving the Earth changes.

According to our analysis and the analysis of others, the greatest decrease in humanity's numbers will not be from cataclysmic floods, earthquakes, volcanoes and climate changes, but from the failure of the immune system of the human body, and this will be due to the EM fluctuations themselves (and ultimately the decisions of each soul). Of course, those souls that have elevated their consciousness and cleared their psychological and emotional issues will have a much easier time dealing with the EM fluctuations.

To say this another way, the planet is increasing her vibration faster than the third density humans are increasing their vibration. As the gap between Earth's vibration and the vibration of third density souls increases, it will become harder and harder for such souls to remain in embodiment on Earth.

Those souls that are committed to staying with the Earth will be given tools and DNA healings that will keep their immune systems "immune" from many of the changes. These tools will be given by their own higher selves, or God Selves, as well as from helpers in the higher realms, such as us. To some degree, existing healing modalities practiced by human teachers can also assist in this regard.

The sun's EM fluctuations have a major impact on the human body. This channel and many others have learned to recognize when there is a significant solar flare or solar storm just by the way they feel. Intense periods of solar radiation often correspond to heightened emotional sensitivity and erratic production of brain chemicals. Many souls feel they are going crazy during these episodes. Conflagrations and violence tend to escalate.

Intense bursts of solar radiation entering the upper atmosphere of the Earth affect the weather, tending to cause the Earth to temporarily dry out and warm up. They also affect the functioning of satellites, which in turn affect your communications systems and computer technology.

There are many other phenomena related to the changes in the sun and outer gaseous planets. Perhaps you have noticed that the planets and stars look brighter than usual at certain times. The part of the moon that is in darkness is more easily visible than it used to be. While this is due partially to the reflection of Earth's city lights on the surface of the moon, there are other reasons as well. The atmospheres of the Earth and other planets are becoming more highly charged as the bursts of radiation from the sun continue. The aurora borealis increases proportionately. It used to be quite rare to see it below 60 degrees north latitude, but now it is becoming quite common (in winter when the sky is completely dark at night).

Effect of the Shift on the Other Planets

On Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune, the gaseous structure of these planets causes them to be particularly sensitive to changes in the EM field of the sun. Scientists are observing changes in the atmospheres of these planets and are unable to explain what is taking place. Perhaps those with highly sensitive instruments have drawn a connection between solar flares and these changes, but the results are still being disputed. Some have gone so far as to suggest that Jupiter may be turning into a second sun. While this is scheduled to happen in the far future (turning your solar system into a binary structure), we do not see it happening in your lifetimes. The nearest estimate is 1,943,674,790 years from now, and there are a few variables that could make that the date of a partial ignition of the reactor system within Jupiter, and not a total fusion reaction.

You might be thinking that beings as advanced as we are would surely be able to give a more accurate timetable for the conversion of Jupiter, but you must understand that we are looking at nearly two billion years of human evolution before the proposed date. You are powerful, creative, spiritual beings. During the next two billion years, many of you will evolve to the level of Creator Gods. When you have reached that level of awareness, you will have the ability to affect such things as fusion reactions within gaseous planets.

At this point in your evolution, the cycles of the cosmos are beyond your free will. They will happen regardless of whether or not you believe in them or try to prevent them.

However, a time will come when you will be able to change the cosmic cycles. You can already influence them to some degree, but it is very minor. If the entirety of humanity were to concentrate on changing the orbit of a comet or asteroid, however, you could influence the orbit enough to perhaps prevent an impending disaster.

Your arrogant scientists think they can change the orbit of heavenly bodies by exploding nuclear devices on or near such objects. While the successful execution of such a program would undoubtedly have an effect on a heavenly body in the vicinity, there are a lot of factors that have not been taken into account, including the intervention by beings in other realms that do not wish to have such devices exploded. We are not going to allow the Dracos or anyone else to repeat what happened in Lemuria.

We feel it is time to explain the coming changes using your various fields of study, so that as many of you as possible can understand what we are saying. In the next chapter, we will relate this information through the filters of your individual sciences and specific disciplines.

Chapter 9

Earth Changes Explained from Different Vantage Points

An Overview of the Most Common Systems of Thought on Earth and How the Earth Changes Relate to Each Discipline

Before we go into detail regarding the role of the helpers of your beloved Earth during the changes, let us reiterate that the events taking place on your world can be viewed from several different angles. In your educational system you have various fields of study, each with their own limited perspective, prejudice and method of accepted research norms. For example, the events taking place as you move through the various events can be described using scientific method, anthropological data, philosophy, psychology, metaphysics, religion, spirituality, biology, genetics, technology, sociology, economics, and politics, to name a few disciplines.

Our viewpoint, which you could accurately say reflects a very direct observation since we are outside the veils that cloud your perception and since we have a thorough understanding of many of the above-mentioned fields of study, depends upon the use of your limited vocabulary and terminology. If these messages are later translated into many different languages, which is likely to be the case, some of the original meaning, already lost due to the veils around your world, will be further obscured. Of course, a few of the ideas will be more eloquently expressed after the translation into different languages, as there are some words in other languages that have no corresponding equivalent in the language currently being used.

Although much of what is being discussed crosses the boundaries between several of the disciplines, the one we are most focused on is the scientific aspect, utilizing some elements of what you call superstring theory, quantum physics, Einsteinian relativity and Newtonian mechanics. This is because most of the other disciplines (with the exception of religion) can be accommodated within this framework. That said, let us briefly discuss the implications of what is taking place on your world from the viewpoints of the other fields of study. Keep in mind that this is not an exhaustive list of viewpoints and that many other angles of explanation in addition to ours could be equally valid.

A Brief Further Discussion of the Scientific Method

If you are able to carefully document the fluctuations taking place within the physics of your solar system, and within the biology of your human form, you will notice that radical change is already taking place.

Your DNA is changing, and so is the entire structure of your physical form. Eventually, you will become silicon-based beings instead of carbon-based. Your physical bodies will become immortal and impervious to environmental influences. It will appear to your empirically based scientific observations that radiation reaching Earth from distant quasars is mutating the genetic structure of humankind.

You will observe your own sun behaving erratically and producing unusual bursts of EM waves. The background frequency of the Earth will continue to shift. As your magnetic poles fluctuate, your weather patterns and climate will become more and more erratic.

Most of your scientists look for cycles in data in order to explain what is happening. While the cycles we have described are valid and there are many smaller cycles also affecting the changes, the so-called experts will be at a loss to explain a lot of the phenomena being observed.

A great deal of your researchers depend on funding received from sources that would just as soon not have you become aware of the changes. They feel threatened if too many people discover that the whole solar system is undergoing radical change. Therefore, they have censored and suppressed many important facts that back up and validate the material in this book. This is especially apparent in the anthropological data that is considered acceptable and that finds its way into your textbooks. Below, we have detailed a few of the facts your history books did not tell you in school.

Anthropological Data Documenting the Changes

Many of the celestial events that are scheduled to occur during the next 100 years on your world are documented in the writings of your ancient civilizations (ancient to you — not to us). For example, the fly-by of a comet, translated by this channel as Annanhutak, but given various other names, is shown in pictographs by some of your former civilizations. Its orbit is approximately 10,500 Earth years and it is scheduled to come to within 25 million miles of your planet in the year 2017.

The appearance of Nibiru, the rogue planetoid with a 3,600-year orbit scheduled to make a close approach to Earth around the year 2030, is documented in your Sumerian writings. This particular planetoid contains a civilization of fifth through ninth density beings often called the Annunaki. They have visited Earth during some of the planetoid's passes through the solar system, bringing both enlightenment and chaos. In your Christian Bible, Nibiru goes by the name of Wormwood. It has also been called Planet X. Although you have some well-respected scholars giving out information on Nibiru, they are often ridiculed by your mainstream scientists.

Although evidence of Atlantis and Lemuria are disputed by your scientists, there are fossilized records indicating the presence (and destruction) of these colonies. While some of the ice ages and massive Earth changes that befell these ancient civilizations can be attributed to the ending of precessional cycles, the researchers are confused by the fact that some of these eras came to an end as a result of invasion by unfriendly ETs, or destruction and decay from within human civilization itself.

Furthermore, hard evidence of humankind's ascent and fall during Atlantis and Lemuria is made difficult to document by the fact that most of the buildings and human remains left behind are buried under hundreds, if not thousands of feet of silt, debris and rock that lie underneath thousands of feet of ocean water. Nevertheless, many discoveries have been made and subsequently suppressed by your mainstream media (which is bought and paid for by those who wish to keep the masses ignorant so they can retain control of the general populace). Some of the land masses currently above sea level on your world were part of Atlantis and Lemuria, and occasionally, some remains from those civilizations are unearthed.

There is a large body of evidence suggesting that humanoids walked upon your Earth many millions of years ago. These are not simply ape-like humanoids that are purported to be the precursors to *Homo sapiens*, but modern-like humanoids with almost identical DNA to your own

today. Upon request, this channel can furnish a bibliography of reputable scientific research that supports our information.

In some of the ancient writings, there are prophecies detailing a future event that mirrors the prophecies of your more modern psychics and seers. Once again, in order to keep this treatise as concise as possible, we will not go into detail as to who is prophesying what, but leave that to you and the channel to discuss, if applicable. We will say that hardly a year goes by on your planet where there is not some major archaeological discovery, yet most of them garner a short article on the inside back page of your “respected” scientific journals and newspapers. Many discoveries show a blatant contradiction to the “accepted” theories, so these finds are dismissed as mistakes, or the data is attributed to faulty equipment. The ruins recently discovered off the coast of Japan clearly show a civilization existing there over 35,000 years ago, yet how many of you hear about this in your magazines and newspapers?

As stated in Chapter 2, there have been civilizations on your neighboring planet Mars for millions of years. If you do research on your Internet, you will find numerous high quality photographs of artificial structures and implements on the surface of Mars, yet your mainstream scientists vainly try to explain these away as natural features. A little common sense and basic knowledge of science will tell you that wind erosion does not create perfect right angles and geometric precision, yet this is what you are being told by the media.

You have an expression on your world, “Out of sight, out of mind.” A corollary to this would be, “People only see what they want to see.” The evidence of civilizations millions of years old, as well as an enormous body of evidence documenting the visitation to your planet by ETs over a similar time period, is available to anyone who can look without bias or prejudice. This channel and others can furnish you with specific documents and data if you desire.

The Philosophy of Change

From a philosophical viewpoint, the advice, “know thyself” is paramount. It has been suggested by some of your visionaries that everything exists within the Mind of God, and that as humankind goes deeper into the nature of the Self, God will be discovered, along with the answers to all current and potential questions. In order to see beyond the limitations inherent within the disciplines being covered in this section of the transmission, you need a clear and quiet mind, a mind that utilizes modern language in order to convey ideas and principles, but is essentially free of the traps, conditioning and programming that keep one locked into a limited perception of reality.

The greatest barrier to true perception is the distortion offered by the part of the mind that thinks it already knows the truth. This is the biggest obstacle on the spiritual path.

There are aspects of the truth that will forever lie beyond the ability to intellectually know and understand. Words are pointers. They only describe the reality that lies beyond them. Nothing contained in this book is the truth. It is only a description of various aspects of truth that are relevant to the coming years upon your world.

In order to perceive truly, souls must be completely free of the dominant “position” of the so-called authorities of your world (and of other worlds). As we move into our discussion of the role of ETs and ascended beings in the drama unfolding on Earth, it is essential to keep an open mind, examine the evidence from as unbiased a position as possible, and not blindly believe anything we tell you or that anyone else tells you, regardless of how many letters they have after their names, or how many years of experience they have. While it is true that researchers with a lot of

experience are more likely to have valuable information in the areas of science, sometimes those with little intellectual knowledge can be the wisest in the true sense of the word.

Up until now, this transmission has been largely described within the realms of science. We realize some of our students on Earth are not particularly savvy to scientific method. A philosophical and spiritual approach is now called for. You may be one of those human beings who FEELS things without necessarily being able to perceive very well mentally.

Wisdom is very different than knowledge. You can have a lot of facts about a lot of things and be lacking in wisdom. Knowledge is linear, while wisdom is nonlinear. Knowledge is acquired gradually and empirically, while wisdom comes spontaneously and instantaneously. That said, it takes a mature soul to be able to give and receive true wisdom. There are no shortcuts. The truly wise on your world are those that can step back from all disciplines and schools of thought and simply perceive the big picture of what is taking place. Although this treatise will likely be helpful to both linear and nonlinear persons, it cannot be a substitute for direct experience. Only direct experience brings wisdom and enlightenment.

The events occurring on Earth over the next 30 years will challenge the belief systems of almost everyone. The ability to let go of cherished ideas and concepts, including those fostered by science, will be paramount in the understanding of what is to come. Those who hold fast to outdated beliefs will undoubtedly reject this body of work as the ravings of a lunatic, whether or not they believe it is a collaboration between the channel and the entities transmitting the information.

One of the reasons many humans will likely reject this material is because it is speaking in a way that is uncomfortable or unfamiliar. That is why we are relating the subject in so many different ways, the next of which is psychology.

The Psychology of the Earth Changes

True psychology involves the study and practice of how to integrate the various aspects of the Self, and to do this, it is necessary to review what some of these aspects are and how they function. The two aspects most commonly addressed in psychology are the emotional body and mental body. The negative patterns within these two bodies are the primary factors to consider when examining what is keeping you from awakening fully to your enlightened Self.

We will begin this section by looking at the barriers and blockages to enlightenment, or what some psychologists call the “shadow self.” This ability to look at the shadow self is a vital stage of personal growth, and it would be completely unnecessary to even discuss this aspect if all of you had fully mastered this step. However, we can see by reading your energy fields that you have not completed this step, and so we will review some of the more basic elements of the barriers and blocks to enlightenment.

The Barriers and Blocks to Enlightenment

1. The Ego

The greatest mental barrier to enlightenment is the identification with old beliefs, conditioning and programming. This is the activity of the egoic self, the personality, the part of you that feels a sense of separation from the whole. The egoic self is a necessary part of being in a physical body on Earth. The teachings that suggest the ego should be eradicated are erroneous because all

of you need to have personal boundaries and a sense of self in order to communicate and function on the Earth. However, as you well know, the ego can get out of hand and take over the soul's perception to the point whereby the soul identifies completely with the Earthly self and forgets its spiritual purpose and mission. We will not go into an exhaustive dissertation on how to get the ego under control. Chapter 4 of *"Life on the Cutting Edge: Second Edition,"* does a pretty good job of examining the intricacies of the ego and how to transcend egocentricity. There are also numerous other self-help books that explore this subject. We will, however, discuss the issue of emotional states, and particularly fear, since this unresolved aspect of the psyche plays a vital role in how souls cope with the Earth changes.

2. The Fear of Change

The fear of change plays a dominant role in the consciousness of the masses of humanity. This manifests in many ways, including denial regarding the Earth changes. The "business as usual" syndrome is widespread, especially in those countries that put a strong emphasis on acquiring material wealth.

Underneath the fear of change is usually the fear of the unknown, which is similar to the fear of death. Yet humanity is certain to perish if it does not change, so herein lies the "Catch-22" type paradox. The psychology of clinging to the past, even if it is unsatisfying and depressing, stems from the repression of the original experience of the fall, or the densification into matter of the soul. When souls first descended into matter, the experience was so traumatic that any subsequent change was viewed with extreme anxiety, lest the experience be repeated. Souls opted for the relative comfort of knowing what to expect in life, even if it was unfulfilling.

The primary difference now is that change is imperative. The course most of humanity is on can be likened to sheep prancing right off the edge of a cliff. Most of the human sheep already have one foot hanging off the precipice, or to use a similar analogy, the human deer are frozen in the headlights and the truck is moving too fast to stop. Your fears must be faced, but from a position of identifying with the higher self, the soul essence. The light of truth must shine into the fear in order to dispel it. Original cause issues (fear of another fall) must be worked through using psychotherapy, hypnotherapy, and other techniques, such as timeline healing.

3. Emotional Issues

The greatest barrier to happiness and well-being, especially during the turbulent times now manifesting on planet Earth, involves the emotional issues of the Self. As stated above, psychology generally includes the study of the mind-body connection as well as the emotions, but for the next few paragraphs, we will focus primarily on the emotional self as the main player that determines psychological health.

To review, there are three basic "negative" emotions: fear, anger and sadness. Most of the others are various combinations and intensities of these. Regardless of the cause of these emotions, they must be loved and accepted in their existing state before they can be changed. They must be felt completely before they can be transformed. Resisting or suppressing emotions is what causes psychopathic behavior and all manner of violence. In a later part of this section, we and this channel will reiterate the two steps necessary for healing of emotional issues.

4. Addictions

Most addictions, both what is termed "substance" and what is termed "process," fall into the category of emotional denial. Life on Earth, as you all know, is very challenging, and dealing

with buried and suppressed emotions is not easy, despite the myriad of psycho-therapeutic approaches being offered by your so-called experts. Most humans would rather “shop till they drop” or engage in sexual adventures, or fill up their consciousness with new strategies for increasing their monetary wealth, than deal with uncomfortable and “messy” emotional issues.

Therefore, a lot of humans turn to substance and process addictions as a way of avoiding looking at negative emotions. Most addictions offer a temporary “high,” followed by a let-down. The let-down stimulates a craving for the high to be repeated, and the vicious cycle begins. Addictions can be overt or subtle, depending on the level of repression and denial. Many people do not even realize they have addictions. While we could devote a whole volume to the subject of addiction, the reason we brought it up is because it is often addictions that keep you from seeing clearly what is taking place and what is coming on planet Earth.

What would happen if you gave up your addictions? It is quite simple. You would be forced to deal with your negative feelings, including the fear of what is to come on Earth. You would face your problems and look them squarely in the face, and as a result of giving full attention to the situation, you would find the solutions. Yet you must become aware of the problem before you can find the solution, and that is why we have included a section on psychology in this book.

The Psychology of Human Relationships

Nowhere does the psychology of denial show up more clearly than in your human relationships. While some of you seem to be reasonably happy with your intimate partners, most of you find a lack of true happiness and fulfillment in this department. A lot of you have been asking this channel and our other channels what will happen to your partners during the Earth changes. Some of you are afraid your close family members and spouses will not make it through the transition from third to fourth density. Others of you that are planning to move into fifth density have the perception that your partners will stay stuck in third or fourth densities. As stated numerous times by us and this channel, you cannot force others to change, especially when you have demands and expectations placed on them by your ego.

Each of you must follow the true desires of your soul. If your soul path is different from your intimate partner’s, then you must face the fact that perhaps you will not make the journey together. Consequently, you must face any unresolved emotional issues around separation, abandonment, rejection, loneliness and such.

The biggest psychological issue we observe in your relationships is the desire to control and manipulate your partners. This is often subtle, but can be quite overt as well. You go into your relationships with expectations and demands, and when your partner is unable or unwilling to fulfill those expectations and demands, you become upset and disillusioned.

Your desire to avoid being alone, or your craving for love, can cause you to attempt to decide for another what his or her path should be during the Earth changes. Each soul must make its own choices as to what path to take as the changes accelerate. It is up to each of you to love and accept those close to you in an unconditional manner. This is accomplished by first loving and accepting yourself unconditionally. This channel and others offer a variety of psychological techniques for clearing the emotional body, ego, and the demands and expectations you place on others. You will find the path to ascension arduous if you do not clear these issues in the most expedient way possible. We, the Founders, will assist you in any way we can, but we will not turn this dissertation into a therapy session. Therefore, we will now look at some other aspects of psychology.

Listening to Your Body

Your physical body is your ultimate therapist because it lets you know when you are in balance and when you are not. Your emotional body is a close second in this regard. If you are unsure of your psychological state, then tune into your physical body and find all the places that do not feel light and happy. Congestion, pain, numbness or discomfort of any kind is an indication that there are unresolved issues. They may be simple and straightforward, such as when you ignore your body's comfort because you are too busy pursuing a mental obsession. You can even be mentally obsessed with truth. If you have been ignoring your body, you just need to become more aware of it and how it interfaces with the rest of you. If there are emotions attached to body pain and discomfort, then these need to be addressed by giving them full attention and then asking for assistance from your God Self and others. The psychological healing section below will help you in this regard.

Techniques for Healing the Emotional Body

Ask your God Self to show you exactly what you need to do to clear your emotional issues. Perhaps a therapy session or support group is called for; or maybe it is something you can resolve on your own through greater love and self-acceptance. Usually when there are unresolved emotions it means you are not listening to one or more parts of your Self. You are in denial. You are suppressing (and even repressing) some of your desires because you have a belief that those desires are wrong, or cannot be fulfilled, or should not be fulfilled.

Sometimes you must return to basics and ask the various aspects of the Self, "What do you really want?" Then LISTEN carefully and attentively for an answer. We are not saying this will be easy. For example, your spirit might be prodding you to work in the cities helping souls through the transition, but your emotional body could be afraid of being in the cities and might feel unsafe. If that is the case, you will need to explore your unsafe feelings and communicate with them. The core negative belief, "I'm not safe," will color your entire perception of the Earth changes and likely make you fearful of what is to come. When you are in fear, you cannot think clearly and make wise choices. So clearing the fear is an essential step in the healing process.

There are a number of ways of clearing your fear, and they all involve completely facing the fear. The simplest technique is to become aware of all the facets of your fear by noticing how it feels in your body, where it is located, what it is telling you, what it looks and sounds like, what its texture is, what its color and pattern are like, etc., then breathing deeply and bringing God's Limitless Love and Compassion into the area that feels fear. This channel has a technique whereby he has you put your fear into a golden ball of light and send it to God.

When you have cleared your negative emotional patterns, you become aware of the essential Self beneath the layers of psychological barriers. It is then possible to listen to the wise, all-loving, all-knowing voice of your God Presence. This voice will guide you in the direction that is for your highest and best soul growth, happiness and well-being.

There is a two-step process for healing the emotional body: (1) You must fully feel, experience and express your feelings; and (2) you must detach from your feelings and view them from a higher perspective.

Souls who express their feelings without detaching become "drama kings" or "drama queens," forever expressing emotion but never actually healing anything. Those who detach without fully experiencing their feelings become what has been termed "ivory tower intellectuals" or "space cadets." They talk about feelings; they think about feelings; but they do not FEEL their feelings.

You can practice feeling your feelings while at the same time staying detached and aware, moment by moment. This is a great topic for meditation.

The Psychology of Soul Growth

This channel has a section in “*Life on the Cutting Edge: Second Edition*,” that describes the process of personal and spiritual growth. He states that there is a four-phase process in the acquisition of physical and spiritual experience.

We have modified the original material slightly, as follows:

Phase 1 — Revelation

The first phase of the growth process involves a period of revelation or transmission of information from higher dimensions that comes into the mind of the seeker, usually in a new and unexpected manner. Traditional psychologists would call this “insight.” Suddenly you can see things in a new light. You have an “a-ha” experience. You become open to something completely new and unknown to the conditioned mind. This is often a very joyful experience and is called “satori” in some Eastern philosophies.

Phase 2 — Disillusionment and Purification

The revelatory period is usually followed by a period of disillusionment and discomfort. The new information will undoubtedly clash with existing belief systems and emotional paradigms. This is where a lot of traditional seekers get stuck. They have become addicted to the “normal” way of thinking about things, and now suddenly they are being asked to give all that up in favor of something that sounds outlandish and fantastic. You can recall how the establishment of early Europe reacted when they were told the world was not flat.

If the soul who reaches the stage of disillusionment has made an intense commitment to seeking the truth, he or she will usually get through this period of discomfort with relative ease, but nevertheless, it is this phase of the growth process that gives rise to the adage, “two steps forward and one step back.”

This phase of the growth process involves the need to purify and cleanse the self of all barriers to growth. In order to fully integrate the new experiences, it is necessary to examine all that is in the way of being able to open completely to the new energies. For a time, it will seem as though things are getting worse, because a lot of “stuff” will be coming up to be healed. This is one of the reasons things seem to be getting worse on planet Earth. All that is false must be revealed before it can be healed, and so this stage of the growth process is often a movement away from denial and into facing of the realities of the “shadow self.” This means examining all the places that have been hidden in darkness and repression. It means shining the light of truth into the darkest corners of the psyche.

The path of the soul is often depicted as a stairway to heaven. The part of the steps going up represents the revelatory experiences and rapid awakenings, while the flat part of the steps represents the purification and purging of the old self and also what this channel calls the consolidation phase, which we have combined into phase two. Consolidation means that the aspects of the Self that have rapidly expanded in awareness must wait for the slower aspects of the Self to catch up.

During the second phase, the temporary enlightenment initially experienced in phase one seems to go away and the old patterns seem to return. This “step back” could take the form of old

thoughts rearing their ugly little heads, just when you thought you had completely cleared them. It could be an old hurt or resentment coming up at the least appropriate and convenient time. It could be something embarrassing that you said in public, or something that brought up an old feeling of shame.

You might observe yourself “knowing better” and yet falling into the same habitual pattern over and over again. Perhaps you have acquired an addictive behavior that you want to clear and know you can clear, yet it seems to take you over just when you thought you were getting free.

There is a lot of residue from the old egoic self that still needs to clear for most of you. Remember, after entering into the density of form, it took thousands of years for you to descend further into darkness and ignorance. Lifetime after lifetime, you became more and more enmeshed in the density of the third dimension. So it is unrealistic to expect everything that is holding you back to magically disappear after saying a few affirmations. It is unrealistic to expect to be completely free of negativity after 20 or 30 years of personal growth.

The world you live in is dominated by negativity. Since the recent Dispensations began, the number of positively oriented people living on your world has increased from about 20% to about 25%. Although progress has been slow from the point of view of an average human lifetime, it has been phenomenal when you consider that up until now during the history of Earth, only about 300 souls have physically ascended. The five percent or so of humanity that has moved toward the light since the recent Dispensations began represents millions of souls that might still be wandering in darkness otherwise.

You have a saying on your world, “In order to go where you want to go, you must start where you are.” This may seem very basic, but a great many of you have refused to look fully at things as they are. You have an image of how things should be and when they do not fit your model, you get upset and resort to various psychological manipulations and rationalizations in order to justify your position. The most simple of these is just plain denial. Until you can acknowledge and accept the way things are, including all of your imperfections, you will not have the clarity and energy necessary to make real change.

This second phase of purification and disillusionment is often called the “dark night of the soul” in some philosophies.

Phase 3 — Acceptance

The third phase of the growth process involves self-acceptance. This is where you accept all aspects of your experience as perfect, despite the apparent imperfections. Once you stop fighting with the parts of yourself that seem to be holding you back or moving more slowly, an amazing thing happens. Those parts of you begin to grow and change as well. This means you must totally and completely feel whatever it is you are feeling, without trying to escape or avoid it. We are not suggesting you wallow in it or move into dramatics as a way of getting attention and sympathy. However, you must be willing to be with your feelings. You must be ready to give 100% attention to what you are experiencing. For example, all of you reading this book are in human bodies (unless a few ETs have managed to obtain copies). Your human bodies are most likely manifesting imperfections in some way. Sure, you know about instantaneous healings, so-called “miracle” healings, and advanced psychic and intuitive powers. You know you are One with God. You know you have a whole universe helping you grow and evolve. Yet hardly a day goes by when you do not fall into one of those “human foibles” the channel talks about. It could be a sore knee or stiff lower back. It could be a head cold or cough. Perhaps you just feel low energy at various times throughout the day.

Let us repeat the channel's two-step formula for psychological healing. This is an extension of the formula for emotional healing given earlier, broadened out to include more aspects of yourself:

1. You must fully feel, experience and accept whatever is taking place within you and in your life;
2. You must be able to detach from your drama and view it from a higher perspective.

Once you have become fully present with your experience, then it is time to expand your awareness until you are able to view the drama from outside of the process. This is the detachment spoken of in the second step of healing. Going into meditation and simply watching the drama of your life as it unfolds is the key.

As stated earlier, if a soul indulges too deeply in the first step and is unable to become detached, he or she is often referred to as a "drama king" or "drama queen." All of you know someone who constantly emotes and displays a great deal of passion and pain, yet never completely resolves the issues at hand.

Conversely, those who detach without fully feeling and experiencing what is taking place are the ivory tower intellectuals who spend most of their lives talking and thinking about things and rarely experiencing them. These souls are often called "space cadets" or "airy-fairy dreamers."

You cannot overcome and transcend this world by denying it, pretending you do not feel anything, or by trying to go beyond your humanness. Once you completely accept your humanness and work with it, your spiritual Self will give you the tools that are necessary in order to truly transcend the inherent limitations of the 3D world. By acknowledging and accepting ALL the aspects of your Self, you are in effect bringing those aspects to the table of the God Self where real decisions can be made.

Phase 4 — Integration

The last phase of the growth process involves the bringing together of all the aspects of Self so that they are functioning as one complete whole. When all your aspects are working together, you are invincible, unstoppable. You can move mountains.

There are various techniques for achieving soul integration. This channel's "conference room" technique is one example. It is an exercise whereby the different parts of the Self meet across from each other around a conference table and each aspect gets to express its view of the situation, along with the airing of any fears or doubts that need to be cleared. Once the various aspects are able to reach a consensus on the way to proceed, real progress is made. We will not go into detail on this process, but you can contact the channel if you want more information.

The first step to soul integration involves becoming aware of the different parts of the Self. This is why we have included a fairly rigorous analysis of the emotional and mental bodies in previous paragraphs. The more clearly you examine the Self and its various aspects, the easier it will be to know exactly what each aspect wants. Many times a specific aspect just wants to be loved and accepted, or at the very least, acknowledged and listened to. As you go through the Earth changes, it is important to listen carefully to every aspect of your psyche, including your so-called "inner child." Actually, you have many "inner children." Each has a voice that needs to be heard and accepted, even if you decide not to follow the advice of that voice.

There is a lot more we could say about the psychology of the Self, but we must move on at this time to another related subject.

How to Transcend the Dark Forces

You will note, dear Creators, that this book often revisits subjects, but from a slightly different angle each time. This is done so that all facets of your consciousness can eventually grasp the ideas we are presenting. One such subject is that of the so-called “dark forces” that have been controlling large numbers of people upon your world. This section has been inserted between the psychology and metaphysics viewpoints because it is, in essence, a bridge between the two. The integration of psychology and metaphysics can be demonstrated with virtually any subject or topic relevant to the transformation of consciousness, but in this case we are focusing on the dark forces because of the pivotal role they are playing on Earth.

You have been told correctly by your teachers that in order to free yourselves from the influence of the dark forces, you must clear your consciousness of all limiting beliefs, destructive emotional patterns, and negative imprints in the etheric body. On your world, this has been explained extensively from the viewpoint of both psychology and metaphysics, yet there has been little mention of the energetic patterns of matter and spirit that form the crux of the situation.

As you know from your study of the astral and etheric realms, all souls in the universe are connected through a matrix of energy. Within this infinite field of consciousness, souls have free will to travel from aspect to aspect, and region to region, depending on the soul’s desires. Although consciousness is continuous, extending and expanding forever omnidirectionally, there are some regions of the field of consciousness that are denser than others. The composite vibrational level of a soul, meaning the average energy of that soul over a given period of time, determines the region of the field in which the soul moves and perceives reality.

The elements and intervals of time involved in changing the composite vibration of a soul vary, depending on the phase of soul growth being experienced.

Resonant Fields

Every thought, feeling and belief system of individual souls influences the overall field of consciousness. When your thoughts, feelings and beliefs are similar to the thoughts, feelings and beliefs of another soul or group of souls, you create what is called a “resonant field” between such souls. Resonant fields can be set up consciously or unconsciously, depending on the level of awareness of the soul or group of souls.

An obvious instance of a conscious resonant field would be in the forming of an extremist “terrorist” organization, where the goals are explicitly stated. For example, a group of souls might decide that they want to eliminate a certain government or political body using violent methods. The group then focuses their energy and intent on the destruction of their self-made adversary, and a field of energy emanates from the group and enters the matrix of consciousness in that region of the infinite field.

This hate-filled energy of terrorism then reaches out across the universe seeking resonance with other similar energy fields, according to the metaphysical principle, “like attracts like.” This field of hate resonates with other fields of hate, and this particular group then experiences the results of the attractive field. The manifestation of this might take a variety of forms. Perhaps other groups with similar values will join forces with this group. Or, the members of such a group may attract unsavory entities that feed off the vibrations of fear and hatred within.

You as lightworkers might be saying, “How is this relevant to our desire to ascend and reconnect with the higher aspects of Self?”

The reason we are bringing this up is because most of you have resonant fields of energy within the Self that are unconscious. They could be energetic patterns in the etheric body that were formed many lifetimes ago, and could even go back to Original Cause (the trauma associated with the belief in separation from Source that occurred when souls became identified with the lower density worlds in which they were exploring). On a more mundane level, the daily barrage of negativity propagated by the forces that believe they are in control of Earth mingles and mixes with the energetic field of individual souls and soul groups residing on Earth.

The Psychology of the Law of Attraction

Although this book does not go into great detail on the relationship between the mind and the body, it is appropriate to introduce the section on metaphysics by reminding you that while the mind ultimately controls the body, the body's state of health and well-being also controls, to a large extent, what the mind thinks and how it perceives reality. This concept can be applied to the relationship between the so-called light and dark forces. While ultimately, the idea of dark forces is an illusion, in this world as long as there are beings that believe in darkness, the darkness will seem to be there. It will influence those who are unaware that they have various aspects of themselves that have not been brought to the light.

Another way of saying this is that if there are parts of your Self that you do not love unconditionally, or parts of your Self that you have judged on some level, those parts are not vibrating in the light of God's Limitless Love and Compassion. Therefore, those aspects of Self are radiating and emanating into the collective resonant field a vibration of discord and disharmony. This discordant vibration then goes out and attracts a situation of discord that is vibrating in a similar manner (hence, the resonance of like attracting like).

There are several corollaries to the above statement. For example, if you are experiencing resistance in your life in the form of a perception that dark forces are trying to stop you from achieving your mission, then there is an aspect of your own consciousness that is not integrated. There is something in you that has not yet been brought to the light. You have unresolved psychological issues in some part of your being that are drawing the attention of dark forces.

Take a moment, dear Creators, to examine every facet of your Earthly lives. If there is discord or disharmony anywhere within the spectrum of your personal, business or social arenas, then you know that somewhere within your consciousness are unresolved negative thoughts, feelings and/or beliefs that need to be brought to the light.

As you purge yourselves of all that is false, all that is not in harmony with your highest and best soul growth, happiness and well-being, you will find that you no longer react to anything the so-called dark forces are doing or attempting to do on Earth or anywhere else. Although you will be aware of what these misguided souls are doing, perhaps in great detail, you will have no emotional reaction to them, and they will have little or no influence over your life.

The most popular negative belief system that attracts dark energies is the belief that forces outside of yourself can prevent you from being happy and free. Everywhere you look on Earth, you see "evidence" that this belief is true. You see the downtrodden and impoverished living lives of quiet desperation, struggling to eke out a living in some dilapidated, decaying inner city. You see oppressive governments withholding basic necessities from the people they are supposed to be governing. You see massive amounts of resources going to fund various wars and warring factions. Some countries spend more money on weapons and military regimes in one month than it takes to feed their people for a lifetime.

In the previous section, we discussed the fact that darkness tends to exist as long as there is

denial of its existence. Once it is faced totally and completely without any fear or judgment, it is dispelled. The existence of the dark forces depends on their being hidden from view. The beings that seem to control this world cannot continue their charades once the people become aware of their presence and how they operate. However, it is not enough to simply be aware of their presence. You must come to understand the psychology of the dark forces, which means knowing why they believe the way they do and how those beliefs came into existence. Exploring Original Cause and the process of soul evolution and devolution is essential in this regard.

When you can approach a so-called dark lord and have an instantaneous and complete comprehension of what is going on within the consciousness of that being, then you are able to easily free yourself from the grip of the control and domination energies emanating from such a soul (or group of souls).

When you have cleared your own psychological issues sufficiently that nothing this soul or group of souls does, thinks or feels has any effect on you mentally or emotionally, then you will find that you are no longer under the influence of this dark soul or group of souls.

Perhaps for a short time you might experience some physical constraints. You might decide to continue paying taxes for a while, taxes that fund the terrorism being propagated by the government under which you live. You might continue to lock your doors at night to help prevent negatively-oriented people from invading your private space. You might even choose to live in an area that is unlikely to be attacked by a rogue military or terrorist group. Yet within your own consciousness, you will no longer have any emotional reaction to these dark souls. Their activities and state of being will not bother you in the least. You will continue to ascend and create beauty and love in your life despite their rantings and ravings.

This is vastly different from going into denial and pretending that everything is love and light. There are a lot of so-called lightworkers on Earth that refuse to acknowledge the presence of the dark ones. They have convinced themselves that they have already transcended the influence of the dark souls and therefore do not need to concern themselves with the presence of the dark forces.

This is a serious mistake that needs to be corrected. Denial is a subtle form of fear and a very dangerous stance if you are committed to soul growth. Denial seems to give power to the darkness and make it more real. The denial of the masses, mesmerized by the bright colors of the modern world, is obvious. The denial inherent within the “love and light” mentality is more difficult to heal because the psychological issues are buried in the subconscious mind in the form of repression. When issues are repressed, the soul is unaware that they even exist. You can see this in your so-called gurus that have convinced themselves that they are beyond certain human frailties until a sex scandal erupts, or someone within their following slips poison into their drink, or some part of their lives are exposed in an embarrassing way.

Returning to our discussion of the resonant field, you must realize, dear Creators, that your subconscious mind, astral, etheric and causal bodies, are part of your total resonant field of consciousness. Your composite field is the sum total of the state of vibration of all your levels and dimensions — at least the ones that have been activated. If 20 percent of your consciousness is full of love and light, while 80 percent is comprised of fear and anger lurking within your subconscious, you are going to manifest (roughly) 20 percent positivity and 80 percent negativity in your life. If you are in denial, you might convince yourself that everything in your life is love and light, and then blame all your problems on the Illuminati, or on others that “just don’t understand you,” or that are “threatened by your light,” or some other rationalization.

You might then wonder why the things you affirm and pray for, or wish and hope for, do not

always seem to come true in your life. Beloved Creators, prayer is always answered. What most souls do not realize, however, is that what comes to you is a result of the composite state of your consciousness, not just the state of your conscious mind.

To sum up the section on psychology, you must clear your emotional issues and core negative beliefs before you can hope to truly transcend the darkness that has engulfed Earth for millennia.

Although negatively-oriented ETs had a great deal to do with the destruction of many of your civilizations of times past, there is a reason those beings were attracted to Earth in the first place. Earth herself is a manifestation of the composite consciousness of the multidimensional field surrounding and penetrating her. She is a living being with a consciousness of her own, but that consciousness is heavily influenced by the overall energy matrix on and above her surface (and below). Up until now, she has agreed to accommodate a large number of negatively polarized souls. She will continue to harbor the laggard souls until the precessional alignment and Galactic Shift reach a certain critical juncture.

Your primary task as lightworkers at this time on Earth is to clear ALL of your personal psychological issues, negative emotions, core negative beliefs, programming and conditioning from past lifetimes and early childhood, etc., until your entire field of consciousness (energy matrix) is clean and clear of discord and disharmony. You have the help of vast numbers of souls in the higher realms, some of which will be detailed in Chapter 10. Do not be afraid to look into the deepest and darkest recesses of your own psyche. Your salvation, liberation and freedom depend on this. Give your complete attention to the state of your own consciousness, for within the depths of your being are the answers to all of the outer questions you face on a daily basis.

The Metaphysics of Earth Changes

Closely related to psychology is metaphysics, or the science of the mind. The most obvious and widespread metaphysical knowledge going around your world is the idea that you create your reality with your thoughts. While this is true to some extent, a more accurate statement would be that you create your experience of reality based on the quality and content of your consciousness. Reality is far more complex than just your experience of it. Reality consists of several levels and dimensions of Creation, all existing simultaneously. You have your personal reality, which consists of your perceptions, beliefs, programming, conditioning, responses, reactions, and general state of consciousness, and then you have your collective reality.

Humanity has a collective reality that is the composite result of the consciousness of individual members of humanity relating with each other, and then you have the collective realities (including the collective subconscious) of those with similar belief systems, programming and conditioning. For example, most of you believe in death and taxes, and so that is a rather large sub-collective reality. Only a few of you believe you can live free of death and taxes, and so that is a rather small sub-collective reality.

In the fourth density world of future Earth, the dominant reality will be what this channel calls “enlightened self-sufficient spiritual communities.” Those humans who embody love and compassion, and who have enough awareness to move beyond third density consciousness, will survive the Earth changes and create the so-called “golden age” of peace and prosperity. This will be accomplished largely through the thought processes and beliefs of the surviving humans.

We will now say a few more words about the law of attraction, since this seems to be a very popular topic on your world right now.

The Law of Attraction

There are essentially two dynamic patterns happening in regard to the law of attraction. You have the familiar and obvious idea that “like attracts like,” meaning that as you move along your path, you will tend to attract souls into your life that have a similar state of consciousness to your own. The simplest example is when you befriend someone because you have common interests or want to explore an area of life together in which you have something in common. The members of a sports team are an obvious example of this. In your relationships, you might choose a partner who has the same basic interests as you, so that you can enjoy each other’s company when indulging in your favorite pleasures.

There is another dynamic to the law of attraction. You might attract someone into your life because you have something to learn from that person, or you might attract someone who has something to learn from you. In most cases, there will be a little of both. You might have a soul contract or karmic agreement with another soul. You might be the student or the teacher, or both. You might come together in order to work through the karmic lessons, or you might be drawn together in order to co-create something important that needs both of your talents. You might seem to be opposites in every sense, but your soul craves the opposite viewpoint because it wants to learn all it can about everything. Such relationships are often called “complementary pairs.”

Many souls on Earth start their relationships by healing past karma and teaching each other what each needs to learn to move forward in the quickest way possible. At some later point, the partners might move into a more co-creative phase whereby they bring their differences together in a way that complements and assists in their souls’ desire to create.

The Law of Attraction works for collective realities as well as personal realities. “What you focus on, you become,” is true for groups as well as individuals. If you are on a path of ascension, you will attract others that are on the path of ascension, and you will be drawn to groups, organizations and communities that have ascension as their primary focus. If you have decided that ascension into fifth density is your path during the Earth changes, you will do well to associate with others who feel the same way and are working to create a fifth density paradise.

Creating Your Reality

In this channel’s counseling and healing work, he gives students a process for creating and manifesting. We will mention this process briefly and add a few modifications here and there as we see fit. The reason we are including this instruction on how to create is because so many of you have been misinformed or given only partial information about the creative process.

In your “success motivation” books (which are numerous), every pundit and preacher on the subject gives his or her magic formula for success. Some of the formulas tend to work better than others, but none of them will get you very far unless you understand how energy works in your lower worlds.

As we stated earlier, it is essential to have all the aspects of your Self lined up and supporting one another in order to manifest your role as a powerful creator. Once you have determined what it is your soul truly desires, and you have the backing of your mental, emotional and physical selves (as well as astral, etheric and causal selves) behind that soul desire, then the process of creation is relatively straightforward.

Manifesting in the lower worlds is accomplished by directing energy in a specific way. The role of the mind is highly over-emphasized in most lessons on how to create. The mind’s primary role is that of carrying out the tasks given it by spirit. The mind is like a mechanical device that

performs the necessary tasks for manifesting your desires. However, it can get its instruction from spirit or the ego, and when it receives instruction from the ego, the results are usually less than satisfying.

So the first step in manifesting what you desire is to get in touch with your own God Self, your core essence within. Once you have done that, tune in to the various levels and aspects of the Self and make sure they are all on the same page. You can use this channel's "conference room" technique to assist you in getting all of your parts together. Now you are ready to create.

Creation is directed from the center of your being outward. You do not need to visualize things coming to you, or even specific things happening in your life (although that can be helpful). It is more important to visualize the creative energy going forth from the center of your being.

To create, you must FEEL in your heart and solar plexus the certain knowledge of what you are creating. You then KNOW and INTEND to create that which you are feeling within the third and fourth chakras. Wishing and hoping have no place in the creative process. They are devices of the ego and are rarely effective. To create the feeling of success in your heart and solar plexus, there are various techniques, including what this channel calls "reverse timeline healing," which means going back in time to a situation where you felt successful, and bringing that feeling forward and overlaying it on your present physical body. This is different than simply remembering a time when you felt successful.

Once you FEEL deeply the reality of success, you then place this feeling into your heart and solar plexus, while KNOWING that this is your reality in the present moment. At that point, you can bring the mind into the equation and begin visualizing the details of what it is you are manifesting. Obviously if any negative emotions arise, you need to clear them and then continue with the process.

Knowing how to create will help carry you through the Earth changes safely and efficiently. For example, you can create a feeling of safety and then manifest it in the world, even if you are in an area likely to be negatively impacted by Earth changes. This channel knows souls that lived in areas ravaged by forest fires. In many cases, the fires burned all around their property without touching it.

You will eventually be able to walk through a forest fire or flood and be completely unharmed if you hold the feeling of safety strongly enough within your being. Your God Presence will enfold and shield you as necessary from any outer conditions. It is also advisable to have a support system in the higher realms, and that bring us to one more topic within this section.

Clarifying the Role of Spirit Guides and Helpers

As you ascend in vibration, you will find yourself clearing all your deeply held core negative beliefs about reality and the Earth changes. The law of attraction will also bring you the ETs and spirit guides that are right for you. You might need to let go of some guides that are no longer serving you before you can let more appropriate ones in. Outgrowing your spirit guides is quite common on Earth. Many well-meaning spirit guides will hang around and continue to attach to your energy body because they think you still need their help. In most cases, when you are clear that you no longer need their guidance, you can ask them to leave and they will. If they are stubborn, they might refuse to go and then you will need to use a stronger technique to get them to leave. This channel and others have various techniques for protecting yourself from overly enthusiastic guides. After all, it is your free will decision whether or not to allow specific energies, entities or thought forms into your personal space.

It is essential that the guidance you receive genuinely helps you prepare for the Earth changes. You need to feel nourished and supported by your guides. If your guides are continuously feeding you thoughts of fear, it might be time to change your guidance system. Consult with this channel or an appropriate healer or teacher for help in letting go of guidance that no longer supports you.

One final note on this point. If you are constantly relying on your guides to give you information, and the information does not seem to be serving you, or seems to lead you in the “wrong” direction, then that might be an indication that you know more about the subject of inquiry than your guides. It is amazing how many souls on Earth seem to rely on spirit guides just because they are in spirit and not in embodiment. We are not sure where you got the idea that just because a guide is not human, he or she is more evolved and aware than you are.

As an aside, it is interesting to note that this channel, if he were to claim he is only channeling his own higher self, would likely garner far less interest in his work than if he states that he is channeling spirit guides from a lofty dimension. Yet there is no guarantee that the information from the “lofty spirit guides” is any more valid and accurate than the information from his own higher self. All information, whether from us, his higher self, or anyone else, needs to be tested with discernment and critical thinking.

This leads us naturally to the next field of study, one that is sorely lacking discernment in many cases, as you have no doubt noticed.

Religion

Every major religion has a set of beliefs about what is happening and about to happen on planet Earth. The Christians have the “rapture,” which is a distorted perception of the ascension. Some religions talk about the “promised land” or the “land of milk and honey.”

In some of your religious mythology, you have what is called the “New Jerusalem” or holy city that is prophesied to descend upon the Earth, taking the chosen ones into a heavenly state.

Visionaries in your holy books are given a lot of credence and are worshiped and revered and thought to have the absolute truth. Some of these prophets and prophecies are describing states of consciousness, while others are referring to the intervention of various ETs and ascended master groups in the affairs of Earth. In our next section, we will go into more detail regarding the levels of intervention taking place on your world and how these interventions have been misinterpreted. Some of the interventions are part of the Seventh Divine Dispensation and some are not. It is essential that souls learn to differentiate and discern between true Divine Dispensation-based intervention, and the over-zealous efforts of unenlightened ETs who are playing a Messiah role.

There are humans currently waiting to be beamed aboard spaceships. Some have put their lives on hold and are simply sitting around waiting to be rescued from their uncomfortable and unsatisfying lives. Except in rare cases where it is in the highest and best interests of the soul, there will not be any mass evacuations in the days to come upon Earth. There are expected to be large areas of the Earth that will remain relatively safe and stable during the height of the Earth changes. Enlightened souls will be directed as to where to go and what to do during those time periods. Quieting the mind, healing the psychological self, and learning how to create metaphysically will all play a part in the soul’s ability to discern and distinguish the true voice of inner guidance from the distorted perceptions of the ego and the egotistical ETs that think they are saving humanity.

This channel and his primary spirit guide have explored and expounded on the subject of ET intervention numerous times already and so we will not say anything further on this point until the next chapter. Throughout this section on religion, we may refer to certain religious teachings and images in order to further clarify the religious perceptions regarding the Earth changes. We are, however, indifferent to any particular religion or belief.

What Happens When the Ego Controls Religion

Every religion has a grain (or perhaps a few grains) of truth. You have most likely heard this quote within your metaphysical organizations. In a way, it does not really matter which religion is being followed. They all have a thread of truth that runs through them, and they all have a lot of distortion of basic truths. This leads to adherence to distorted belief systems.

Some of the most popular religions have been purposely altered in order to enslave as many minds as possible by introducing ideas that hold back the soul growth of believers. For example, the introduction of guilt and sin into the teachings of Christianity has created a blend of truth and fiction that is designed to keep followers of the Christian religions forever seeking and not finding truth.

The egotistical leaders of the various religions have played upon the ignorance of the masses in order to retain and consolidate their power and control. Sometimes this is done intentionally and maliciously, but more often than not, those who are leading the various religions have simply fallen into the trap of the ego and are naively believing they are following the “word of God” as they send soldiers into battle and subject women and children to the latest killing machines and “smart” bombs.

They are convinced that anyone who does not believe as they do is the “enemy” and deserves to be destroyed. They are hypnotized into believing that God must somehow triumph over evil and that light must be victorious over darkness. Such belief systems merely perpetuate identification with the realms of duality and prevent the soul from being able to break free of the illusions inherent within the worlds of maya (the lower four dimensions).

The contradictions evident within such actions and behavior should be obvious to anyone that is not completely mesmerized by the conflicting teachings being given through the major religions. It is perplexing to us in the higher realms when we see your holy books filled with slogans such as “Love one another” and “Bless your enemies,” and then witness the relentless violence perpetrated in the name of God. Some of your teachers say that religion has killed more people than anything else in your history. We are inclined to agree, based on our observations.

Some of the wars that have happened upon your Earth are understandable, particularly if they involve disputes over land and so-called “scarce” resources. While we recognize the unlimited abundance and infinite space of the Creator’s universe, we also understand that most of you have not been able to break out of the belief in scarcity, and so those who go to war over land disputes are merely playing out the dictates of their beliefs. However, the killing that goes on in the name of a “just and loving God,” is quite another matter. Those same souls that say the Bible is the “word of God,” are blatantly defying the word of God and going against the commandments contained therein, such as “Thou shalt not kill.”

In perusing your holy books, and especially the Christian Bible, we note that the commandments are rather specific (regardless of whether or not they are in alignment with God’s Will). For example, it does not say, “Thou shalt not kill, except on Tuesdays, or except when the enemy believes in Allah or Jehovah instead of Jesus Christ.” Yet every day upon your world, another bomb goes off as a testament to the belief, “My God is better than your God.”

The Opiate of the Masses

Our perception of what is taking place here closely mirrors what one of your pop culture icons said. “Religion is the opiate of the masses.” In this case, the beliefs of fundamentalist religion are used to lull the unsuspecting mind into a false sense that it is okay to rain death and destruction down upon your fellow citizens as long as you attribute it to God’s Will. Somewhere, the mind justifies this by altering the original teachings. “God is loving and just, but gets angry sometimes and smites the sinners.”

It is true that God gets angry, because you get angry and you are a part of God. However, in the very highest of dimensions, in what your teachers call the “God worlds,” there is an immense unconditional love that permeates all things. There is an aspect of the Godhead that is perfect, unchanging, eternal love, forever timeless and changeless (beyond all time and space). As you move out of your dualistic perception and transcend the lower four dimensions of time and space, you will come to realize the truth that exists beyond all the illusions of your everyday world.

Religion, as it is practiced by most of humanity, creates a split in the psyche between the part that wants to do good, and the part that represents the unhealed “shadow self.” The belief in sin and guilt simply justifies the actions of the shadow self, without doing anything significant to heal it. If you believe you are a miserable sinner, then you will most likely continue killing in the name of God and attempting to justify it. You then wait to be punished by God, expecting to go to hell to suffer for eternity, and so you react to this insane belief by becoming hedonistic and attempting to drown yourself in sensory pleasures in order to avoid the inevitable doom awaiting you.

We observe this see-sawing effect between those who attempt to lead righteous, “God-fearing” lives, and those who tend to surround themselves with all manner of distraction, in the name of pleasure and materiality, in order to avoid the certain demise of the soul when comes the judgment day.

The biggest problem with religion as it exists on Earth today, is that it requires adhering to a set of beliefs and principles that are not in alignment with natural Divine Law. The church does not encourage souls to question the motives behind religion. You are taught to have blind faith in those that administer the teachings, such as the ministers and priests, and to faithfully practice your rosary and confess your sins, in the hope that maybe God will grant you the peace of Heaven instead of the misery of hell.

One of your teachers rightly pointed out that “Hell is the state of consciousness that arises when you believe this stuff.” Since most of you reading this have renounced your religious upbringing and are embracing higher truths, we will not continue to “preach to the converted,” but we do wish to offer a few suggestions when encountering deeply religious people as you move along the path of ascension.

How to Deal with Religious People

Most of you know someone that could be classified as a “fundamentalist” in some religion. Souls with a fundamentalist viewpoint tend to only accept aspects of reality that fit in with their narrow and limited concepts of God and the Creation.

Just because a soul is trapped in a narrow set of beliefs does not automatically mean that such a soul cannot ascend or at least move into fourth density. Often there is common ground between your experience and that of the fundamentalist. The problem is the clinging to a particular belief

system, not necessarily the belief system itself. Some of you probably have a lot in common with Christian fundamentalists, for example, though your approach is quite different. Both you and the fundamentalist can tune into the presence of Christ consciousness and ask God to help you move forward in your lives. If you keep your own judgment out of the equation and merely seek to understand and unconditionally love the fundamentalist, he or she is more likely to be open and receptive to the messages of spirit coming through you. Spirit will use the language with which the soul feels most comfortable. A Christian being visited by a higher density entity will often see the entity shrouded in images of a Christian nature, while a Buddhist might see the entity taking on the characteristics of Buddha.

If the fundamentalist is able to let go of judgment and a rigid definition of reality, he or she is perfectly capable of making it through the transition. Your ability to unconditionally love the fundamentalist will do far more than trying to convince him or her of anything. Also, avoiding the fundamentalist may not be the highest option. If you have attracted one into your life, as a family member or business associate, there is a reason. Perhaps on some level the fundamentalist wants someone to help him let go of his rigidity and open more fully to spirit, and just maybe you are the one to fulfill that role.

Be careful, however, not to fall into the ego trap of trying to force someone to “see the light.” Also, do not assume you are more aware than the fundamentalist, or more enlightened. Enlightened souls see everyone as an expression of God, just as we do. We do not see any soul in Creation as less than us or not as good as us. The fundamentalist is just as spiritual as you are, even if he is not as aware of this as you. Bless him, pray for him, and see him being lifted into God’s Limitless Light, Love and Compassion.

Spirituality

As most of you know, spirituality has very little to do with religion. Spirituality refers to the awareness of the role spirit plays in your everyday lives. You are all spiritual beings, as are we. There is nothing and nobody in the entire universe that is not spiritual. All is of God and all is God. You are extensions of God, expressing through physical, emotional, mental, astral, etheric and causal selves. You are also expressing as souls, oversouls, monads, Christic and Buddhist consciousness, individual God consciousness, and universal God consciousness.

As you ascend in vibration, your dominant consciousness will shift from a physical, emotional and mental-based focus, to an astral, etheric and causal-based focus. You will literally see spirit in all things because your physical body will transform and metamorphose into a crystalline light body form. Your eyes will begin to perceive the higher etheric realms. Your ears will hear the vibration of these realms. You will feel the essence of these realms. Beings that have their dominant focus within these realms will become visible to you.

As you move more into fourth and fifth densities, your perception will change and you will behold literally many of the things once seen only in your visions and dreams. What is currently available to you through your inner vision will eventually manifest itself in the outer sense as well. Many of your visionary artists have portrayed the etheric and celestial realms in their beautiful paintings.

Your Earth will begin to shine, shimmer and vibrate with colors not currently perceivable with your third density eyes. As you behold the Creator within all things, you will see God in many more ways than you currently perceive. Clearing your hatred, violence, prejudice, judgment, guilt, shame, and all the other vices of the mind and emotions, will propel you

forward. You will become the saints that your religions talk about. You will naturally be of greater and greater service, without having to force yourselves to do “good deeds.” Such deeds will spontaneously burst forth from your being as you free yourselves from the vices of ignorance.

Because you are multidimensional beings, you will find that there are a different set of rules and principles for each level of being. That said, there are universal laws and principles that apply to all levels of being simultaneously. Although God is everywhere in all levels and dimensions and His laws apply to all levels, there are different roles for the various aspects of the Self. One part of your mind needs to simply “let go and let God” while another part needs to attend to the daily tasks of your life. Many souls on Earth have confusion on this point. They think they must force everything to happen (“pounding the pavement”), or sit back and wait for God to do everything for them (“surrender”).

The truth is, both of these states of consciousness have value, depending on the situation. You might find that the highest and best way to respond to a challenge is to do both — surrender to a higher power and move your feet. This is because the part that needs to surrender is not the same part that needs to act. The part that needs to surrender is usually the ego, and until it gives up its demands and expectations and surrenders to the higher self, it will get in the way of clear thinking and wise choices. Yet at the same time, you live in a world that requires some form of daily action (unless you are on a mountaintop meditating, in which case you are still acting, but in a passive way).

You can trust your emotional body to alert you if there is an imbalance in the way you are handling a given situation. If resting and doing nothing is giving you an uncomfortable feeling, pay attention to that feeling and consider moving your feet. On the other hand, if you are very busy, but feel you are accomplishing nothing, perhaps that is precisely what you need to do — stop, relax and do nothing.

There is Divine Perfection in every moment. To experience that perfection, you might need to stop and do nothing for a while. Let go and let God. Surrender. Give up the rat race, at least for a while. If you can see the perfection of life while being busy, then you are most likely doing your true work in the world. This channel has a process whereby he has students list their favorite pleasures and then find a way of earning a livelihood from those pleasures. This technique is designed to get you following your highest and best path of service.

Forget about what you have learned in the past about service. If you are not happy and are not giving to yourself, then you do not have much to give to others. There are many entities working with Earth that are giving the advice, “Follow your joy.” Although that is not all you need to do, it is an essential part of your path. Service work can often bring a sense of joy, but unless you are doing what your soul truly desires, you will not be of maximum service. So it is important to get in touch with what your soul truly desires, and that is the purpose for the above exercise. The activities and projects that bring you the greatest joy are indicators of what your soul desires most in life. Of course, you must overcome any negative beliefs that say you cannot do what you truly love, or that it is too difficult, or that people will disapprove, etc. That is why we included the section on psychological healing.

Biology

Your biology changes continuously. It is the nature of bodies in the lower realms. About every seven years, all of the cells in your physical form undergo death and rebirth, although the

DNA patterning remains relatively constant. During the Galactic Shift, the DNA patterning will be mutated by the EM field fluctuations. This will cause your body to go through various “ascension symptoms” as you call them. Some of you will experience extreme fluctuations in energy, ranging from manic to depressive, even if you have no psychological issues causing these feelings. Others will experience flu-like symptoms with no apparent evidence of any invading organisms, bacteria or viruses. Most of you will experience tingling and rushes of energy from time to time. What you are feeling is not the actual increase in energy or frequency, but rather, the body’s resistance to the increased energy or frequency.

Higher frequency vibrations are not “felt” in the traditional sense by the body. The highest levels of energy are very pure, clear and clean. You will feel a sense of expansion and clarity, along with immense levels of love and compassion. Your physical form will eventually feel more energy more of the time. It will require less sleep. Sometimes you might experience periods where you seem to be tired a lot and wish to sleep long hours, but this is only a transition period. Your body may desire to be awake when your society says it should be sleeping, and vice versa. If you have regular work hours, this will create a bit of difficulty. Ideally, your life needs to be structured in such a manner as to allow your body to go through erratic sleep patterns as it adjusts to the new frequencies of the Galactic Shift.

Genetics

One aspect of human biology that is at the forefront of your research is the field of genetics. Your scientists pride themselves on having figured out a great deal of the genome matrix. However, they are really only scratching the surface of how the DNA works. Most of them have dismissed over half of the configurations as “junk DNA,” meaning that they think it has no use or value. What they need to admit to themselves is that they simply do not know what the vast majority of the DNA is for. They do not understand its function.

If human beings were to observe closely how the natural world works, they would soon discover that nature does not make junk. Everything in the natural world has a purpose. It might be a rudimentary or very simple purpose, but it is a purpose nonetheless. We, your teachers who engineered the DNA over 100 million years ago, will assist in enlightening you about the purpose of the “junk DNA.”

You have approximately 10 to the 108th power possible configurations of your DNA. This number is trillions of times larger than the number of atoms in your known universe, yet comprises the DNA in only one human being (and even in one animal or plant for that matter). Why would the Creator make something with such a vast potential if it had no use?

DNA Codes and Keys

When the Creator commissioned us to engineer the human form, we did not create the complexity and vast number of configurations, we only learned how to harness what the Creator had already made and proceeded to catalyze the process of creation within the strands of DNA by firing the codes and keys that make up the strands. In some of our messages, we will go into a bit more detail on how this is done, but for now we will not go too far into the technical concerns. Suffice to say that life begins with the undifferentiated source energy of God and then gradually differentiates that energy into geometric patterns, called DNA codes and keys. The DNA codes and keys are arranged into molecules of organic elements, which are then “chained” together in such a way as to cause replication of the desired features (in this case bodily

attributes). This, oversimplified, is the basis for the growing of organic tissue, including the human body.

As the sperm “activates” the egg during conception, the DNA codes and keys trigger growth and replication of the preprogrammed patterns contained within the codes. As the process continues, the familiar-looking organs and tissues develop and you have an embryo. Locked within the tiny embryo are all of the codes and keys necessary to grow a full-sized, full-featured human being.

Contained within a large portion of the DNA codes and keys are the etheric/causal memories and ancestral patterns of the bloodline of the parents of the emerging child. This your scientists know fairly well. What they do not understand is that within the “junk” portion of the DNA codes and keys lies the memory of the soul’s past lives, parallel lives, and lives on other worlds; in essence, the entire history of the soul since its emergence from the Godhead many millions of years ago. Also contained within the DNA codes and keys is the program that triggers ascension. Evolution does not stop with a fully-formed human being, but continues up the ascension spiral until eventually you all become beings of pure light.

All this is contained within the enormous number of configurations of the DNA. The codes and keys determine how and when the patterns will recombine and reform.

Your free will affects the formation and growth of the DNA molecules, and you can mutate your own DNA by simply willing it to be so. If your will is trapped within ego desires, these mutations will tend to cause disharmony and disease. If, however, you have learned to move beyond the trappings of the ego and into a co-creative state with your higher selves, the mutations caused by the exercise of your free will can cause the DNA strands to accelerate not only your ascension, but your psychic and intuitive abilities, as well as numerous other attributes and creative urges of which you are currently unaware.

More on DNA Strands

In Chapter 6, we described the various strands of DNA and what they are for. To briefly summarize and repeat some of what was given in Chapter 6, you have 24 strands of DNA, arranged in 12 pairs. There is one pair for each density level of experience. Your scientists are only able to detect the pair that corresponds to the third density level of vibration. As you go up the ascension spiral and begin vibrating at higher densities, you activate the dormant strands that correspond to those higher densities. In addition, you have four strands that correspond to first and second densities. So a third density human has six strands activated, and a fourth density human has eight strands activated, etc.

You have predestined activation programs built into your DNA that automatically “ignite” the dormant strands once you reach a certain point in your evolution. The Master Template of ascension is one such program.

The relationship between predestiny and free will is very complex, but we will sum it up as follows: There is a preprogrammed set of codes and keys within your DNA that tells you how and when your ascension will unfold, and you have the free will to alter the sequence and timing of events significantly. You can delay it or speed it up. You can allow it to unfold according to the highest and best learning opportunities for the soul, or you can choose a path that leaves the soul feeling unfulfilled. You can make it relatively simple and straightforward, or you can make it difficult and complex.

Your soul essence has infinite patience and will wait while you experiment with different scenarios, but there is a limit to how much you can delay the inevitable course of evolution.

Within the current Divine Dispensation, those limits have been defined. Earth herself is going through a shift in her planetary DNA and has already made the choice to ascend into a fourth density world. This means those minerals, plants and animals that currently reside on her surface will also undergo a major shift, as will the humans that choose to remain with her.

Contrary to the beliefs of some of you, a fourth density world is not devoid of first, second and third density life. It simply has as its dominant life form, the fourth density expressions of Self. Those organisms and life forms that do not “match” the higher frequencies of fourth density, whether they be minerals, plants, animals or humans, will depart the Earth plane. (Actually, most of the minerals and some of the plants will remain, but their molecular structure will change. A smaller portion of the animals will remain — most likely about one-fourth of those originally patterned for a third density Earth.)

As with many 3D humans, those animals that are unable to hold the vibration of fourth density Earth will move into their spirit form and reincarnate on a planet that is more appropriate to their level of vibration. Not all planets that receive 3D humans will also receive animal forms. Some remedial 3D planets will have a great abundance of animal life, while others will be largely devoid of animal life. Animals can be great teachers of love and compassion and may volunteer to be of service to humans who need to acquire these qualities on another 3D planet.

You can already see evidence of animals departing Earth as you look at the rapidly declining numbers of species on your world. Some appear to be dying from pollution or overpopulation of humans, while others seem to be disappearing due to climate change. However, the vast majority of the species that are disappearing are ones that cannot or will not adjust to the change in frequencies, and so they will take up residence on another third density planet, or be recycled back into the Godhead and emerge in a new form.

The evolution of plants and animals is not going to be explored in detail at this time. We have included a few paragraphs at the end of this section on the extinction of species.

We will now say a few more words about the activating of your ascension template. Some of this information was given in Chapter 6, but we feel a need to refresh your memory.

Triggering Your Ascension Template

The actual date of the activation of your Master Template was originally set by your soul, and in many cases, this predestined event was arranged before you came into embodiment. However, due to the complex interaction of free will and predestiny, the date can be altered somewhat. If, after having incarnated on Earth, you discover that the soul lessons and experiences are much harder than anticipated, or require more time than originally allotted, the date of activation can be postponed. On the other hand, if your progress as a soul is going much more smoothly than anticipated (a rarity in this turbulent world), the date can be moved up.

There are a number of methods that can speed up the ascension process, including this channel’s Ascension Activation Meditations. If you choose to get involved in a triggering process, such as the meditations, we urge you to be careful and listen closely to your inner guidance. While most techniques have built-in safeguards, as does your soul, it is possible to move too fast and trigger your ascension template before you are ready. There are, unfortunately, some techniques being taught around the world that move souls too quickly into ascension patterning.

What generally happens if a soul moves too fast is that the slower parts of the Self rebel and create illness in the body and/or emotions. In some cases, the soul can end up exiting the body, which greatly delays the physical ascension process (by at least one lifetime). Everything

happens in perfect Divine Timing. If you understand this truth and align your various aspects to it, then you will be fine. Those that try and rush the ascension process are usually those who have an underlying fear that they are not good enough, or not okay as they are.

The Master Template activates most efficiently when you are completely accepting of yourself as you are. If your motivation to ascend is to “get off this filthy, no-good planet,” then you are likely to experience a lot of difficulties as you attempt to move forward. If you are avoiding or escaping your humanity and think ascension is your ticket to Heaven, then you are in for a rude awakening. The caterpillar does not hate himself before spinning a cocoon and emerging as a butterfly. He does not take drugs designed to accelerate the metamorphic process. On the other hand, he does not sit around depressed as he contemplates losing his caterpillar form.

Over-attachment to the physical form of the 3D self can be just as much a barrier as over-impatience. One of the things that is critical to your soul growth is recognizing the difference between ego resistance to, and inappropriateness of, a particular method or process. For example, if you engage in a highly powerful process designed to trigger your ascension template, and you feel tired, uncomfortable, or anxious, it could be your ego’s resistance to moving into ascension, or it could be that the technique is not appropriate to your soul’s vibration.

There are several ways of dealing with this situation if you are unable to recognize the difference between ego resistance and inappropriateness. The simplest approach is to ask your God Presence (your 12th density self) to advise you as to how and when to engage in a trigger process. You can devise a signal that your God Self will give to alert you as to the appropriateness of a particular method. Some humans use muscle testing, pendulums or dowsing rods. Others receive a clairaudient or clairsentient impression.

This channel asked his God Self to put him on the “optimal path for soul growth” many years ago. He continually asks that everything that he is guided to participate in, be for his “highest soul-growth, happiness and well-being.”

You can ask your God Self to steer you to the particular teachers and teachings that allow the most joyous and efficient experience of ascension. If you make this request daily in meditation, you will find that almost always, any negativity you experience around a particular method or process of ascension activation will be due to ego resistance and not to inappropriateness. As you move through your ego resistance (as discussed in the psychology section), you will listen more and more to the true voice of your soul and it will become easier and easier to know what is appropriate and what is not.

The events taking place on your planet will serve to accelerate the activation of your ascension template. As the recent precessional alignment continues to influence you, the mutations caused by the EM bursts will be integrated into your DNA and will activate many codes and keys, including the Master Template if it has not yet been triggered. The majority of you reading this book have already activated the basic template. Additional activations will be forthcoming. Your cells will continue to mutate as more and more scalar EM pulses enter the Earth.

Eventually, you will notice that you have stopped aging and getting sick. You will have more energy and require less sleep. You will be drawn to small quantities of highly pure foods. Activities that used to be enjoyable will suddenly lose their appeal, while other things will draw your attention. It does not matter how old your physical body is. Even if you are in your seventies or eighties, you can still physically ascend, if that is your soul’s desire. Not all of you that are in sickly, degenerating bodies are going to want to go through the process of resurrecting

your physical form and keeping it through the changes, in which case you will go through spiritual ascension, as detailed earlier.

You will find that whatever choice you are making, the effects of that choice will become more noticeable as the Earth ascends in vibration. If you have decided to leave, your so-called “terminal” illness might kick you out of the body much sooner than you were planning. On the other hand, if you thought it might take years to start looking younger and more vibrant, you might be in for a pleasant surprise.

We have already discussed ascension symptoms and the Master Template in earlier chapters, so we will move on now to other topics.

Mutation and Extinction of Species

We will now talk about the mutation and extinction of various species upon your world during the shift from third density to fourth.

Over the next 30 years, over three-fourths of the species currently inhabiting the surface of Earth will likely become extinct. Every day on your world, hundreds of species disappear. This can be viewed as a tragedy from a 3D point of view, but as with everything else, it is part of the perfect Divine Plan.

In the case of animal and human species, there are two ways that a species becomes extinct or deceased. One is through the process of ascension, which in this case is spiritual ascension, where the souls or animal spirits go into a different realm. The other method is through destructive elimination, such as abnormal warming of an ecosystem causing it to no longer support a particular set of species. In this case the souls or animal spirits will reincarnate on another planet because it is no longer hospitable for the souls or animal spirits to keep reincarnating on this planet.

Although it is not ultimately a bad thing for species to become extinct, the destructive phase many animals are going through can be lessened if humans become more sensitive to the environment and refrain from polluting the air, water and land. Many human souls do incur karma as a result of the suffering they cause animals. Such souls might choose to reincarnate on a world where they can be of service to animals as a way of balancing their karma.

The Environment

The question has arisen regarding how much you should care for the environment. Should you recycle? Attempt to be “green?” Walk lightly on the Earth?

You must understand, beloved Creators, that all of God’s Creation is holy, including the rats in the sewer, the terrorists and the hardened of heart. That said, whatever you put your energy and attention on will flourish, and whatever you withdraw your energy and attention from will tend to wither. This is as true of your house plants as it is of you.

So the densities and attributes you wish to develop in yourself will need to receive a lot of loving care and attention. If you put most of your energies into a particular density or level of vibration, that is the level you will manifest in the outer world as well as within.

As for protecting your environment and living in harmony with nature, that is a good and noble thing to do, but in the long run it will not make a lot of difference in regard to the Earth changes. The loving attitude you show toward all levels and dimensions of the Earth and cosmos is more important than the specific things you do to express that love and compassion.

You take care of the environment not so much for the trees or waterways themselves, but as a sign of your respect for nature, as a means of harmonizing yourself with what is around you. The rivers, lakes and trees will regenerate themselves at appropriate times. They will most likely outlast the humanoid form upon your planet.

While you are here, showing a reverence and respect for Mother Earth is one of the fastest ways to ascension.

Changes to Your Environment

As you know, your world has been severely polluted ever since your industrial revolution and is continuing to become more polluted every day. This outer pollution is a mirror reflection of the inner pollution of negative thoughts and emotions that make up the bulk of the mass consciousness. You have toxic chemicals in your food, air and water, and your landfills are filling up.

Your beloved Mother Earth has her own way of restoring the balance when things get out of whack. Many of the climatic changes, earthquakes, volcanoes and other so-called “natural” Earth changes are the result of your Mother’s desire to put things back into balance.

The ocean currents will be changing as well. Areas that have been temperate will get colder, while other places will warm up. You can already see extremes in many places. Some countries are drying up, while others are being inundated with rain.

Because there is a great deal of available data on the changes to the climate and environment, we will not spend a lot of time on this subject. We will, however, revisit some aspects of the environment while discussing the various other subjects that are relevant. Below, we have given a very basic overview of the changes we see taking place in the air, water and land of each major continent on Earth.

Geological, Geographical and Climatic Changes

Australia

This country, which you call Australia, is also an island and continent. The souls who are drawn to being on this particular continent have a greater understanding of the natural world than many of the souls in other parts of the planet. Most of your continent is uninhabited or very sparsely inhabited and so nature is all around you, even if you live in the cities.

Your understanding of Mother Earth is essential to your ascension. She represents that part of your being that nurtures and sustains you, and it is important that you nurture and sustain your physical body as it prepares for ascension.

Those groups in Australia that are connected to Mother Earth, such as some of the Aboriginal peoples, will be an essential part of your transformation and ascension.

It is important to have both Earthly and cosmic wisdom. The Aboriginal people need to embrace their starry heritage as well as their ancestral lineage on Earth. Conversely, those of you that are often called “space cadets” need to come down to Earth at times — that is, get grounded.

As for the changes and how they will impact your country, you can already see greater extremes in your climate. You have been in a crippling drought and many of your rivers are drying up. At the same time, there have been intense cyclones. This will continue. You will need to learn how to use your land for multiple tasks, without depleting its nutrients. Listen to the

voice of your radical agriculturists. They understand the spirit of the land and how to live in harmony with it.

Your coastlines will erode a bit, but not as much as in the northern hemisphere. You have a lot of arable land on plateaus above the sea and you will need to rely on this in the years to come for growing your food.

Like all countries, you will need to convert your diet from primarily meat-oriented to more vegetarian, not just because it is healthier, but because it uses far fewer natural resources. Listen to your body. Listen to all six of your lower bodies. They will guide you into the right diet and lifestyle to meet the changes.

You import a lot of your technology and food from overseas. You will need to become a lot more self-sufficient in the years to come. You cannot continue to rely on distant lands for your sustenance.

A great spiritual awakening is occurring on your continent and will continue to accelerate over the next several years. Embrace the changes taking place in your government and society. All is unfolding according to the perfect Divine Plan.

Asia

Those of you living in Asia will face many environmental challenges in the years to come. Your cities are very polluted and overpopulated. The Earth will not continue to support extravagant lifestyles. This does not mean you cannot have true wealth and prosperity. However, you must learn to recognize the impact your increasing consumption has on the planetary balance. Many of you are following the example of the western countries regarding blatant consumerism and commercialism. Look carefully at the western world, for it is drowning in its own waste. You do not want to make the same mistakes. More is not better. A higher quality consciousness is the solution, not more things.

There are many areas of Asia near sea level and these will continue to experience greater and greater floods in the years to come. Many will perish along the coastlines. Inland areas will experience more extreme drought. In some parts of the continent, you have cut down most of your trees and this is causing severe erosion.

Your problems are very complex and are due in part to poor distribution of wealth, oppressive or indifferent governments and shortsighted vision. Even so, many lightworkers in Asia are awakening to their true mission. Listen to the wisdom being given through the enlightened children. They will bring ideas on how to sustain yourselves.

Africa

Many of the tribes of Africa are reincarnations of Lemurians and others who have highly developed intuitive and psychic abilities. You have learned the hard way how to live in harmony with the land. It has not been easy. A lot of you are going through a very difficult time, as oppressive governments have taken away your land and tribal customs. There is a lot of conflict among various races.

Your environment is suffering from misuse of the land by your overzealous leaders. In addition, a worsening drought has spread year by year over much of the continent, and arable land is shrinking. Plagues and immune system disorders are rampant in many countries.

As with the other regions of the planet, there are groups of African lightworkers awakening and coming forth with new ideas on how to survive the drought and plague. They will guide the

people into ways to resolve their land disputes and military conflicts.

A few places in Africa are industrialized and have the pollution problems common in North America and Asia, and the lifestyles in these places will need to change to be more in harmony with the land.

In the years to come, the climate will continue to get more and more erratic, with droughts and floods commonplace. Your Nile River will rise and fall in unusual patterns, and your growing seasons will change. As with most countries on Earth, land near sea level will eventually become inundated.

North America

You have long been considered the leader in technology, but your technology has a dark side. You have polluted your land and water with many toxic chemicals that are the byproduct of your factories and commercial farms. In recent years, you have shipped most of your factories overseas to Asia and are now importing most of your products. You are heavily dependent on Asia to supply your rampant consumerism.

Being the world's biggest consumers, you also produce the most waste and pollution with your petroleum powered transportation system. It will be necessary to find cleaner ways of transporting yourselves, and quickly.

Your coastlines will erode significantly, particular along what you call the Gulf region. Parts of the state of Florida will disappear into the sea. The inland growing region of California will soon become an inland sea, greatly reducing agricultural production.

Your governments have largely ignored the warnings of your more enlightened scientists. The governments of the USA, Mexico and Canada are completely dedicated to "business as usual." This will make it very difficult for change to occur.

Nevertheless, the lightworkers of the USA and Canada are strong in number and substance and will help carry these countries through the agricultural crisis that is rapidly approaching. We will have more to say about this in the section on economy.

There will be increasing drought in the USA and Canada, with flooding rains along the coastlines, as well as dramatic warming. Already, wildfires are raging across parched areas of the west every summer, and the southeast is drying up every few years. Mexico will continue to become more tropical (warmer and wetter in most sections).

South America

The problems in South America are similar to Africa's in that many of your countries are lagging behind North America and Asia in technology and industry. The positive side of this is low pollution in most inland areas. However, in your coastal cities, there is tremendous pollution, and the cutting of your rain forests has already caused a lot of damage to the balance of Mother Earth. She is now taking drastic measures to restore balance. Expect the weather in areas that are being decimated through logging to become quite severe at times, with droughts in the middle of the rainy season, and rainy weather in the middle of the dry season. Recent severe drought in parts of Brazil is due to the cutting of rain forests and irresponsible industrial practices.

Your eastern coastlines will experience significant erosion in the years to come, and many people will migrate inland in search of food, water and livelihood.

Europe

Your climate imbalances are showing up more every year. Heat waves, floods and droughts are becoming commonplace. Most of your countries are quite crowded and there is a shortage of arable land in many places. The countries currently producing most of your food will be subject to drought and famine in the years to come. It is essential that you develop sustainable and ecologically sound agricultural practices, or you will begin to experience massive hardship, especially in the eastern and southern portions of the continent.

The United Kingdom is experiencing erratic weather patterns, including warmer and wetter summers. The warm ocean currents will likely shift very soon, causing harsher winters in some areas due to the absence of the moderating Gulf stream.

Middle East

The Middle East region, bordering Europe, Asia and Africa, is embroiled in seemingly endless conflicts. It is situated on a major ley line stretching from the Giza plateau of Egypt north and west into Europe. Your religious and land conflicts have prevented most of you from moving forward in consciousness sufficiently to prevent large-scale natural disasters in the years to come. We foresee major flooding and climate irregularities in the desert areas, as well as cold spells that are unusually severe. You already have heat waves as a natural consequence of your geography.

You have a great deal of pollution from petroleum production and byproducts of war, and this will hasten the demise of the immune systems in many souls. The immediate solution is to end your wars over religion and oil and come together to solve your serious problems. There are a few lightworkers holding the light in the major cities. They have difficult jobs and are receiving a lot of support from the Galactic Confederation.

Let us now discuss changes in your technology.

Technology

In the years to come, there will be a great technological revolution that will make your recent technological advances pale by comparison. However, it will not manifest itself until the current forces of control and domination are on the decline.

Until the Internet became available worldwide, most true advances in technology were suppressed in order that the ruling elite could keep their existing systems in place. They do not want ordinary people to become too powerful, since they see that as a threat to their way of life (ruling and controlling). So, most of the technologies that are truly useful have been suppressed on your world. You have had cures for cancer for over 100 years. You have had the ability to produce clean energy for a long time. You can grow food cheaply and abundantly with enough to feed the world ten times over.

Although the blame lies partly on the ruling elite, it has been the overall consciousness of humanity that has kept technology in the dark. Most souls on Earth believe in the idea of scarcity (a condition we will elaborate upon in our discussion of economics). You have all been taught that you cannot get something from nothing. Well, on the contrary, it is precisely the “nothing” (in this case the electromagnetic null zone and its portal into the etheric planes) that holds the key to unlimited energy. Your physicists call this the “zero point.” We introduced this idea in Part 1, so let us elaborate now.

Zero Point Technology

In order for zero point technology to proliferate upon your world, your consciousness must embrace the idea that it is possible to live in a sea of infinite abundance. Some of your nuclear physicists have already proven that the universe contains an almost unlimited amount of potential energy.

As souls evolve on Earth and let go of their beliefs in scarcity, lack and limitation, they will create a powerful field of “prosperity consciousness” that will go forth and alter the etheric field of Earth sufficiently to allow zero point devices to work consistently and accurately.

Because you are electromagnetic beings, your EM field affects your experiments, especially the ones that deal with quantum mechanics and the zero point. This has been proven in your quantum experiments.

The observer affects the observed. In truth, the observer is the observed, since all is One.

Consciousness affects the operation of technological devices. This fact is easily demonstrated in the quantum physics laboratory, but it also applies to the introduction of new technologies that are not readily accepted by your mainstream scientists. The belief that something will not work affects the outcome of experiments. Many of your inventors have developed what they call “zero-point energy machines” and have gotten very excited about the ability of these devices to tap into the etheric energy field and produce virtually unlimited energy, only to have their hopes dashed when skeptical colleagues are called together to witness the “miracle.”

The physics of zero point energy machines is too complicated to include in this book (it involves the understanding of multiple variable nonlinear vector equations, for example). However, the theory is very simple and we will take a moment to enlighten you. The simplest analogy is that of a bi-pole magnet, such as a bar magnet. As you know, one end of the magnet is positively charged and one end is negatively charged. The electrons flow from the negative end toward the positive end and the positrons flow from the positive end toward the negative end. However, a curious thing happens at the point that is exactly balanced between the two positive poles, or two negative poles. (In this case you need two rotating bipolar magnets, or two stationary magnets with a rotating receiver in order to set up the alternating positive and negative poles.) At this point, the electrons and positrons lose their differentiation momentarily and become free-form subatomic particles (thereby creating monatomic resonant atoms). Within the null zone between the polarities, there is virtually no resistance.

As you probably know, resistance is caused by the differential inherent within a medium (device through which electrons and positrons pass). In other words, resistance is caused by the interaction of various particles with each other that are slightly or totally out of phase in terms of polarity. When there is exact resonance (as there is at the zero point), you have what has been termed “superconductivity,” which is essentially the opposite of resistance. (For you electrical scientists, we beg your indulgence here, as we are attempting a layman’s explanation. We realize we are omitting some important facts and oversimplifying our definitions.)

At the point of almost no resistance you have nearly infinite energy potential. In this case, the infinite energy field of the etheric planes is accessed, since it is the etheric realm where the undifferentiated source energy “tunnels” into the physical realm. At the exact point where the polarities are balanced, you have a mini-wormhole, or portal, opening up into the etheric realms. The technology that taps into the wormhole is virtually the same technology that utilizes the zero point field to propel a spacecraft through the etheric realms between physical points in 3D time/space. A slightly more in-depth description of spaceship technology follows in a few paragraphs.

As stated above, up until the present time, only a few zero point devices have been able to work on Earth, and then usually only in the presence of those that fully believe and accept this technology. When in the presence of skeptics, the devices often fail due to the negatively polarized EM field present around such skeptics. (We are of course referring to those who refuse to keep an open mind — after all, there is a form of healthy skepticism.) The energy vibrations of negative expectations interact in the quantum environment and affect the ability of inventors to successfully demonstrate their equipment. Such devices are able to function only within a field of consciousness that accepts their reality. Even if the devices work consistently, those that are unable or unwilling to accept their reality will not experience the “miracle.”

(Note: This is based on the law of attraction. If you expect scarcity, you experience scarcity, even in the presence of a zero-point device.)

As the Earth moves further into the EM null zone and the polarization of the planet decreases, zero point technology will have a more fertile ground in which to become developed. At the same time, the consciousness of the inventors will increase. They will create safe havens for themselves where their inventions cannot be stolen and suppressed.

Suppression of Zero Point Technologies

In order for new technologies to be mass produced, the present systems of economics and politics must change significantly. In the following sections we will take a look at these systems on Earth and offer predictions (which cannot be 100% accurate, but which will likely be quite close).

As you enter the period of 2015–2030, the energy of Earth will shift sufficiently such that many zero point devices will be able to be mass-marketed to those who are ready and willing to accept that virtually unlimited energy exists in the universe and can be harnessed to work on Earth. The enlightened societies of the fourth density Earth will be powered with such devices. There will be no more pollution, no more “scarce” energy, no more need to politically control fossil fuel supplies, and all the rest of this nonsense. Those who survive the Earth changes will realize that the universe is a place of unlimited abundance on virtually every level. The vast majority of worlds in your galaxy have already learned to put away the childish toys of war, poverty, and separatist states. They have realized that there is enough to go around and their societies reflect the mass consciousness of prosperity.

Technology is created to serve humankind and to make mundane, repetitive tasks easier. That is its purpose. It really has no purpose apart from this. Once the repetitive tasks of maintaining the physical body are mastered, human beings are free to create on a scale barely imagined by your more forthright visionaries. Proper use of technology does not create long hours of servitude to machines, although your computer programmers might beg to differ. As your technology evolves, a relatively small number of individuals will be employed to keep the machines running and to improve their efficiency, while the majority of souls will simply harness their usefulness and get on with their lives.

As your society evolves into fourth and fifth densities, you will learn to travel interstellar space using EM field-generating spaceships. The technology of fourth and fifth density spacecraft has already been brought to your world and is being utilized by some of your so-called “black ops” programs. In the 1940s and 1950s, technology from Zeta Reticulus was reverse engineered by some of your scientists. This technology is partially responsible for the rapid evolution of your computers and related devices. The Zeta spaceships utilize the zero-point EM field to create a vacuum through which their ships can travel at multiples of the speed of light. In

essence, they create mini-wormholes, or portals, through which their ships are propelled. The more advanced craft are capable of traveling through time as well as space, and yes, some of your visitors have come from the future, as well as from distant stars. In Chapter 10, we will examine what is actually happening when you receive a visitation from the future.

As humanity evolves further into fourth and fifth densities, the benevolent ETs will openly share their technology and souls from enlightened ET societies will freely come and go from the Earth plane through the use of these craft. For obvious reasons, the benevolent beings who have this technology are unable to share it in a significant way until humanity puts away thoughts of fear, attack and violence. This is why we choose telepathic transmission and channeling as our primary means of communication with Earth. Only those souls that understand the ways of fifth density and higher levels are ready to use these technologies responsibly.

We cannot and will not give these devices directly to humanity until the fascination with war and military supremacy is ended on Earth. Your leaders cannot yet be trusted to use these devices for the highest good of humanity.

Notwithstanding the above, your scientists have already reverse engineered a number of Zeta spacecraft that utilize EM field propulsion systems like the one discussed above. Some of them have been partially successful in replicating Zeta engineering consistently.

It is unfortunate that your intergalactic organization, popularly called Galactic Federation or Galactic Confederation, has had to intervene on five different occasions in order to keep you from blowing yourselves up with nuclear weapons. Zero point devices are capable of doing far more damage than your nuclear technologies and we will not allow these devices to fall into the hands of the unenlightened.

The Mechanics of Zero Point Technology

As promised, we will give you a short explanation of one of the applications of zero point technology. Although the following information is already available on your planet from other sources, allow us to briefly summarize the method by which Zetas power and propel their craft.

In the center of a spherical or saucer-shaped craft, there is a zero point energy device that creates an EM field around the craft. This field can be adjusted from a circular pattern into an extremely obloidal or elliptical pattern, omnidirectionally, or unidirectionally, depending on the desired direction of travel. This device creates a temporary vacuum in the time/space continuum, which could be likened to an enlarged zero point field. In essence, the device creates an artificial portal or stargate through which the ship can now travel.

The stargate is really an opening into the etheric realms, and so the ship is “sucked” into the vacuum of the zero point field and enters the etheric realms. The etheric realms are constructed in such a manner as to allow the ship to move quickly from one part of physical space to another in a manner similar to what your sci-fi authors call “warp speed.” In reality, they are not traveling faster than light through conventional space, but taking “short-cuts” through etheric space and then re-emerging back into physical space at the desired point. The best analogy is to take a flat piece of paper, which represents conventional space, and then fold it so that the opposite ends are close together. The ship would be jumping across the gap between the parts of the paper.

As the ship prepares to jump back into conventional space, the polarity of the zero point device is altered to create a downward jump rather than an upward jump (in essence dialing a lower frequency instead of a higher one). This is once again an oversimplified description, but it gives you some idea of how time and space can be transcended. A more rigorous discussion of

how to propel a spacecraft between dimensions will be forthcoming at a later time.

Other Technologies

In the years to come on your planet, there will be medical advances that will essentially stop the aging process of human bodies. While this is not a substitute for spiritual awareness and ascension, it will nevertheless allow many of those moving into fourth density to remain in their present physical bodies well past the conclusion of the Galactic Shift.

The “aging gene” has been isolated by some of your scientists. Experiments designed to prolong the life of humans will only work if the souls of such humans really want to be on the Earth for an extended length of time. If that is the case, the DNA can be altered both by consciousness and medical manipulation.

New technologies for food production will be introduced in the self-sufficient spiritual communities. New modes of transport, based on EM field technology, will allow material goods to be shipped anywhere on Earth at virtually no expense and with very little lapse of time.

We will now conclude our discussion of the changes to expect in the realm of technology. As we stated before, this subject will be revisited at a later time.

Sociology

It is important for you to realize that we are only covering the bare essentials in our discussion of how the Earth changes will affect the various fields of study that humans rely on for their knowledge. Due to the importance of this material, the channel has organized our messages in book format and they are not necessarily dictated in the order in which they were received. This is because the volume of information is just too large to accommodate in a neat and tidy manner. You will note that we often repeat the same information in a slightly different way from time to time. This is intentional. If you receive several different angles on the same reality, it is like viewing the elephant from each side. Eventually you get a pretty good idea about the nature of the elephant.

The sociological impacts of the Earth changes are of the greatest concern to us and the other groups currently assisting your world. When we detail the roles of the various ET and Earthly groups later in this discourse, you will see what we mean.

The psychological issue of fear predominates much of what goes on in your social structures. The fear of change, particularly, will play a huge role in how human beings respond to the accelerating changes taking place on Earth. Your society is set up to reward individuals who play by the rules and who fit nicely within a hypothetical “box” mentality. We do not believe any detailed explanation of the “box” is necessary, as you are all familiar with limited belief systems and habitual thinking patterns.

The vast majority of humans are therefore afraid to climb out of the comfortable box (*aka rut*) in which they find themselves and will wait until there is an immediate crisis before acting. Many of them are like deer frozen in the headlights. They are paralyzed into a state of shock, apathy, or denial. The “business as usual” mentality will come abruptly to an end very soon and those whose whole lives are invested in keeping things basically the same are the ones who will have the hardest time coping with the changes.

Your media system is devoted to keeping the masses ignorant in order that the ones who have the illusion of control will continue to maintain that illusion. The illusion is maintained only so

long as the masses believe they can be controlled, or as long as they are ignorant of the entire structure of control and domination. Therefore, the so-called “dark forces” that control approximately 80% of the material wealth of the world are dependent upon an ignorant mass consciousness.

As soon as a sufficient number of humans begin to wake up to what is going on within the power structure of the ruling elite, the game rapidly disintegrates. The best, and ultimately the only way to overcome the illusion of control; i.e., victim and perpetrator, is to evolve your consciousness to the point where the antics of a few souls desperate to maintain control over the general population no longer have any effect mentally or psychologically over you. You become aware that your well-being originates from within and has nothing to do with outer supply and demand.

Physically, it seems to take time to extricate yourselves from the controls, regulations and forces that apparently dominate your world. However, as previously taught, it is possible to become psychologically invisible (and eventually physically invisible) to those who would seek to do you harm. Many souls have, therefore, often elected to remain “below the radar screen” until such time as they have successfully integrated their own psychological issues and are confident they will no longer give their power away, overtly or covertly, to anything or anyone outside of themselves.

In other words, the power and presence of the Creator will eventually manifest itself through the lightworkers of Earth strongly enough as to automatically create immunity to the negativity of the ruling elite. This is not to say that you should ignore the dictates of the controlling and dominating factions. It is important to remain aware of their activities and state of consciousness, while recognizing the false nature of their belief systems. Attempting to avoid dealing with them only serves to magnify the illusions, as avoidance is a form of fear, and fear plays into the hands of those already lost in the grip of ego.

As the Earth continues to accelerate into higher frequencies, the members of the ruling elite that are invested in power, control and domination will find it increasingly difficult to maintain their presence on your world. That is because the vibrations associated with the lust for power and egotistical domination have a very low frequency, and that frequency will become increasingly out of phase with the emerging new frequency of the Earth. A large percentage of the current rulers will experience immune system dysfunction within the next 10 to 20 years. Some of them will “see the light” and change course, opting for a path of holistic healing and atonement for their perceived sins. Others will go insane, in the clinical sense of the word, and end up on a path of self-destruction. Some may bring others down with them.

You have all seen the symbolic sheep following their leader off the precipice of a cliff. We anticipate a small, but significant number of souls choosing this method of departure from the Earth plane. Whether they march off to war, or accept some cancer-causing implant to be inserted into their bodies in order to “keep them safe” or are duped into eating toxic food additives, the method of departure will be irrelevant. The form of their physical demise is not what is important, but rather, the decision to exit itself and the motivation behind the decision. Ultimately, there are no setbacks in God’s Creation, but in the lower worlds, setbacks appear to be a reality of life.

The souls that make poor choices will reincarnate on a world better suited to learning lessons quickly and efficiently. They will not have failed, because failure is ultimately an illusion, but they will have delayed their awakening.

We will now spend a little time reflecting on the many ways your society remains in denial

about the Earth changes that are already occurring and will be accelerating quickly in the years to come.

As you know, your media systems are controlled by a few huge conglomerates that in turn control many of the industries that advertise (*aka support*) the media institutions themselves. The industries doing the advertising have various products and services they offer to the public (or segments thereof). In order to keep their profits maximized and their hierarchical structure intact, they depend on an ever-increasing number of customers/consumers of their products and services. Therefore, they tend to support those news stories that portray the idea that “business as usual” is humming along. After all, to keep people buying more and more stuff, you have to give them the impression that the economy and social structure will continue to grow and get better and better.

A panicky population, or one undergoing profound change, tends to make significant alterations in buying and consuming habits. For example, if everyone on Earth recognized the health effects and impact on the environment of eating beef, the consumption of this product would likely drop significantly (although there would be a portion of the population that would simply shrug and say, “Okay, it’s killing me and the planet. Who cares?”) Therefore, the beef industry will give funding to those media outlets that ignore the facts and promote the product as safe, healthy and good for the environment.

Much of what passes for news in your daily media is a lot closer to “infomercials,” segments devoted to information about various products and services. Add to this your government propaganda and the selective distribution of historical data, and you have an ignorant population with a very narrow viewpoint of reality. For every “news” story approved for distribution, there are likely a hundred news stories not considered worthy of dissemination by media outlets. In most countries on Earth, any story overly critical of the government or industry tends to get blocked from publication in the mainstream press.

The Illuminati

The Illuminati is an organization that began many thousands of Earth years ago, as what you call a “mystical priesthood” and was resurrected in many forms throughout your history, most recently in the 1700s as what you call the “Bavarian Illuminati.” In the priesthoods, or what you now call “secret societies,” there have been both light and dark members that have become part of the organizations, and at the present time there continue to be both light and dark members. Those who are light are using the information to help awaken humanity. Those who are dark are there to help enslave humanity.

Unfortunately the majority of the souls involved in the present day Illuminati are of the dark persuasion and have been setting up systems of economics and government designed to enslave humanity. In other words, they are using the various institutions of your modern world in order to accomplish this objective, including what you call the financial or banking institutions. Some of the other structures include your government and military organizations. Approximately 80% to 90% of the souls involved in these institutions are primarily of the dark persuasion, meaning that they are adhering to laws and principles that are designed to oppose Divine principles.

The Work Ethic

Another important aspect of keeping the masses ignorant has to do with the work ethic. While it is important to develop your creative skills and abilities, the amount of time necessary to attend

to the daily tasks of keeping your physical form safe and healthy need not amount to nearly as many hours as it does for the average human. Your work ethic dictates that in order to be a productive member of society, you must spend the majority of your waking hours being a busy little beaver, following your master's orders, so that you can produce as many goods and services as possible and make as much profit as possible for your employer or customer. You even have a state in the USA (Utah), whose symbol is a beehive.

The work ethic, combined with consumer mentality (always needing more and more things and never being satisfied), results in a large portion of the population spending almost all of their time earning and spending money. During the week, they work long hours to earn their

“daily bread” and on the weekend they go to the shopping mall to spend the money they earned on clothing, electronics and various mind-numbing entertainment devices.

Some souls caught in this earning/spending merry-go-round pause for an hour each week to go to a church service, where they are fed belief systems designed to keep them fearful of an angry, vengeful God.

Is it any wonder that the vast majority of souls on Earth have little or no knowledge of the coming Earth changes? A few them have heard of the prophecies, but how many really understand what is taking place? How many even want to understand?

Sociological Solutions

In order to change society significantly, there are two methods:

1. Initiate a massive program of real education. Teach courses in public and private schools on what it means to be a human being. Teach people to think for themselves (aka critical thinking). Structure the society in such a way that teachers are valued and paid to reflect the contribution they make to society. This channel once remarked that the LOSER in a heavyweight prize fight lasting a few minutes makes more money than a teacher does in a lifetime. Restructure your priorities to make education and open-mindedness imperative. The alternative is:
2. Create a situation where people are forced to change, such as a massive series of Earth changes that jerk people out of their consumer-induced stupor. If the store shelves are bare because the crops are under the sea, or the banks have no money, the whole charade comes to a screaming halt. This is obviously not a very eloquent way of waking up the populace, but it can be quite effective, and it is the most likely scenario at the present time.

The social structure of the world during the Earth changes will, of course, undergo profound transformation. Many industries will vanish, especially the ones that depend on maintaining the illusion of power and control. Some entities, including law firms, insurance companies, mortgage and stock brokerages, banks, multinational corporations, and other organizations, accrue karma as a result of taking in a disproportionate amount of energy for what they give in return.

These companies, along with those that depend on fear and control in order to maintain themselves, will be greatly altered, if not eliminated. With a few exceptions, these industries depend on the misfortune of others, or act as mediators for ego disputes between souls struggling to dominate and control one another. The banking system in itself is not bad or evil if it simply serves to make the trading of goods and services more efficient. However, as most of you are aware, the central banks have been taken over by entities whose primary desire is to maintain a position of power at the expense of the working class. The monetary systems of most of the

developed nations on Earth are based on what is commonly called “fiat currency” or currency backed simply by the people’s faith in their government and banking system. That brings us to the economics portion of our message.

Economics

As the Earth continues to accelerate in her evolution and the vibrational frequencies increase, the thought forms and desires of the lightworkers on Earth will become magnified. As detailed in the psychology section, a rising vibratory frequency automatically brings to the surface of consciousness all that has been suppressed, repressed and denied. Some souls will be able to withstand this rapid, intense cleansing, while others will be unprepared and unable to cope with the purification necessary in order to ascend. Many of the corrupt systems in place on your world will be brought to light in a similar manner, and it will be quite painful for most of humanity to face these “demons” in their midst. One such system involves your economics.

The control of the world’s monetary systems by a ruling elite has been going on for thousands of years, although the methodology has changed since the earlier civilizations. During the so-called Roman empire, taxation was a primary scheme. Tax collectors for the government would go door to door and would often take up to 90% of the assets of the people. In your present technological environment, this brazen form of control has been replaced with a more subtle, yet also more insidious, means of extracting assets from the common people and concentrating them in the hands of a few individuals.

As detailed in many of your alternative economic writings, you have a system that is called “fractional reserve” banking, in which money is printed and distributed in such a way as to cause the fictional assets of the banks to be replaced with real assets, meaning that paper is exchanged for things that have real value in your world, such as houses, land, crops, etc. Banks print and then loan these fictional assets (paper money) to borrowers, who then pay interest on the loan. The interest is compounded, which drives the “value” of the paper money lower (as if you could subtract something from zero in the first place). When the borrower is unable to pay (often due to inflation caused by the fractional reserve system itself), the bank repossesses the borrower’s property (having real value). Now the bank has received something for nothing, and the owners of the bank have acquired resources with real value in exchange for the inconvenience of running a few printing presses and distributing a few pieces of paper.

We are not going to go into great detail on the nature of your economic system because you can find out this information from other sources. We will, however, detail some of the scenarios we see as likely in the years to come. These scenarios are based on several energy patterns, including the effects of the precessional alignment and Galactic Shift on the consciousness of the bankers and their money-making schemes.

We are also going to point out, however briefly, that the increase in natural and man-made disasters on your world will figure prominently in the mechanism of economics. You have several factors, some of which you are already aware, that we will elaborate on at this time.

The Impending Medical Crisis

The greatest impact to your economic systems will come from the fact that the levels of illness and sickness on your planet are expected to rise dramatically over the next several years. Between 70 and 75 percent of the souls on your world will likely not choose to make the shift

with Mother Earth into fourth density. Not all of them will simply go to sleep and not wake up. Most of them still believe they want to survive. Their survival mechanism will kick in, and attempt to keep their bodies functioning, even though their souls are putting pressure on them to wrap up the affairs of this lifetime and move to another world.

The result of this battle between the body and soul (really between the body and mind, since the soul does not do battle) will be a lot of people getting sick and becoming dependent on the medical system for their care. In strictly 3D terms, this will manifest as an increased rate of allergies, chemical reactions, debilitating viruses, sensitivities to bacteria, molds, fungi, and other “environmental illnesses,” as well as long-term cancers, heart and lung conditions. So-called “exotic bugs” will surface, which are really just hybrid viruses and bacteria that are able to penetrate the weakening immune system of humans.

There are, of course, some biological warfare agents on the loose, but as we have discussed previously, the more serious of these will not be allowed to proliferate beyond a certain point. The vast majority of the illnesses will be due to the soul’s desire to exit this planet as the changes become more pronounced.

As more and more people get sick and die, a tremendous burden will be put on the medical care systems of your world. Hospitals will be full and overflowing. In countries that do not have government-subsidized medical care, thousands of people will be unable to pay their medical bills, which will create further defaults within the credit system. In countries where the government subsidizes medical care, the balance sheets of those governments will indicate more and more compounded debt.

In some countries, dead bodies will pile up in the streets and along rivers, which will contribute to the rise in contagious diseases, so it will become a downward spiral of decay. The rapidly increasing number of sick will immobilize some businesses and government agencies, as there will be a shortage of qualified people available to perform daily tasks.

The Energy Crisis

Your modern world is heavily dependent on what you call “fossil fuels.” These are largely fuel sources created by the fossilization of organic matter going back to the time of the dinosaurs, the most readily apparent of which is petroleum. If all of the petroleum in your world were to dry up tomorrow, within a few short weeks, most of your modern civilization would come to a halt. The computer you are using to read or retrieve this material, or the book in which it is printed, for example, come largely from petroleum products. If you look around your house or place of business you will find that nearly everything is either directly or indirectly the result of petroleum products.

As your supply of petroleum dwindles, or becomes harder to extract from the ground, major political, military and economic battles will be waged around the “scarce” supply. Many of the wars currently being fought around your world have petroleum as one of their primary factors (after accounting for religion). You can read all about the politics of oil on the shelves of your favorite bookstore.

Disappearing Natural Resources

It is, of course, a blessing that you are running out of petroleum, for indeed it is a major source of pollution on Earth. You have pundits preaching about the effects of global warming, which you have attributed to the rise in carbon dioxide on your world. While there is some truth

in this correlation, a far more significant change to your climate will come from the effects of the Galactic Shift. The immediate effect of the solar storms (as your sun moves into the EM null zone) will be to dry out and warm up much of Earth's surface. It is not the temperature of the sun that has the greatest effect on Earth, but rather, the EM fluctuations. A large EM burst can increase Earth's temperature more dramatically than an increase in carbon dioxide.

As Earth's temperature increases, her natural tendency is to want to bring balance. Certain natural mechanisms will kick in and you will see her making large corrections in order to restore herself to an ideal temperature. This means you will have heat waves and droughts in some areas, while ice ages resurrect themselves at the same time in other places as a means of counterbalance.

How does this discussion of Earth's climate figure into our look at economics? Very simply. If you have less and less land available for growing crops, the supply of goods and services decreases and prices rise dramatically.

In the USA, you have a place called California, which grows up to one-fourth of the food consumed by people of that country. Other countries have similar "breadbasket" agricultural regions. The majority of this particular region is within 6 to 20 meters above sea level. Sea levels around the world are rising rapidly. Within a very short time, the sea will be invading this region, causing salt water to mix with fresh water (it is unlikely that your dams and dikes will solve this problem). This will result in the destruction of over 90% of the crops grown in this region. The most immediate effect of this catastrophe will be a rise in food prices, since there will now be a scarcity of food.

Eventually, if the pattern continues, there will be real food shortages for nearly everyone, but in the interim, the main problem will be more and more humans being unable to afford to buy food to feed their families. At the same time, the heat waves and droughts will exacerbate the fresh water shortage on your world (not to mention the melting ice fields and glaciers). So a larger and larger part of the income of the people will be spent acquiring dwindling supplies of food and water.

We have pointed out previously that we do not see the majority of humanity perishing due to famine, hunger and thirst. Nevertheless, the reduced availability of food and water will contribute to the decline of the immune system, which we do see as the biggest cause of exit for the average 3D human.

Note: In recent years the average life expectancy rate has increased dramatically. People are actually living longer. However, the quality of life has been decreasing. Pharmaceutical companies love this dilemma because it means more and more customers consuming more and more medications.

For those of you that are committed to remaining with the Earth by entering fourth or fifth density states, it is essential that you reduce your dependence on the things of this world. You can start by simplifying your lives so that you require fewer resources in order to keep your lives going. As you raise your vibration, you will naturally need to consume less and less of Earth's resources anyway. You might start by reducing your intake of products from mammals (beef, pork, dairy, etc.) since the production of these foods consumes a great deal of natural resources. As you continue to raise your vibration, you will likely reduce your intake of all animal products, becoming what is termed "vegan." Eventually, you will find that only a tiny amount of highly nutritious food will be necessary to keep your body healthy. At some point in your ascension process you will eliminate food altogether and drink only water. Then the water will also become unnecessary and you will become what some call a "breatharian." Finally, as your light body

becomes fully activated, you will exist on direct etheric energy and even oxygen will no longer be necessary.

It is unlikely that very many of you will reach this stage before the economic systems of the world collapse. Therefore, it will be necessary to form the enlightened self-sufficient spiritual communities that this channel talks about. In these communities you will create a safe haven, grow your own food, acquire your own water, and produce your own energy based on solar, wind and EM power sources. You will form your own governments, which will really be more like the high councils of more enlightened worlds.

Economic Conditions to Expect in the Coming Years

These prophecies have a large margin of error, as do all specific predictions, due to fluctuations in the free will of humans. They are only guidelines and pointers to the most likely scenarios according to our viewpoint from outside the veil of your world.

The Illuminati and other controlling interests, in order to consolidate their power and protect themselves from the effects of dwindling resources, will likely implement a series of measures during the coming years on your world.

In order to gain maximum control over the populace, the rulers will attempt to create a single currency to replace the many individual currencies used today in various countries. This will be in response to the financial crises of individual governments.

The vast majority of countries around the world will enter into a deep financial crisis very soon, probably before the year 2020. The reasons for this financial crisis will be many, but they will all revolve around the natural and man-made cycles of change. Below we will summarize the reasons (discussed in previous pages) why most countries will become insolvent:

1. The skyrocketing cost of caring for the sick. As the immune system of humans begins to fail, the number of people expecting medical care will rise dramatically. Whether or not you live in a country that provides free medical care, the burden imposed on the economy will be dramatic.
2. The cost of acquiring energy. Until solar, wind and EM energy sources are fully developed and distributed, the world will rely on “fossil fuels,” including oil, gas and coal. It will become too costly to build nuclear reactors as an alternative. Existing nuclear reactors will become unreliable and dangerous as their infrastructure deteriorates.
3. The cost of food and water. As food and water supplies dwindle, more and more time, energy and money will be spent acquiring sources of food and water. While you have the technology already in place to feed the entire world many times over, those that are in control of that technology will not easily give up their control.

As countries become unable to take care of their own people (it is already happening in some parts of the world), they will end up defaulting on their loans to the central banks. Witness countries such as Zimbabwe, Greece and Venezuela. More will soon follow.

The central banks then have a choice. They can forgive the debt, which essentially means devaluing the currency (you can follow the step by step process of how usury or fiat money is constructed, and you will see how the devaluation process happens). Or they can attempt to seize the land and assets of that country or province and set up a provisional government (dictatorship or puppet regime). Either way, life gets harder for the souls of that country or province, and the central banks (and the organizations that control them) are able to further consolidate their power

and control.

For a while, the power and control of the ruling elite will continue to grow, but eventually, as the energies on Earth accelerate, these rulers will become unable to cope with the rising frequencies. Many of them will go insane and begin fighting among themselves in a desperate attempt to retain control. You can already see this in some of the rulers. Their immune systems will begin to fail. They will attempt to hide in their underground bunkers and remove themselves from society, but the disease comes from within and will follow them to their hiding places. They will enact further systems of control in a desperate attempt to hold on to their illusion of power. They will likely resort to military violence and warfare, which we will discuss in the section on politics.

The Spiritual Perspective on Economy

The universe is naturally abundant. The economic systems of the world have been in almost direct opposition to natural laws since they were created. These systems were specifically designed to create a controlling class, or ruling elite, and a working class, whether or not such systems are called capitalism, communism, or some other “ism.” As long as the ruling elite desire to control the working class, you will have unbalanced economic systems. Your dictionary defines “economy” as “the allocation of scarce resources.” Since resources are not really scarce, your economies are based on untruths.

Scarcity, as a manifestation of collective belief, continues because those who are labeled the “haves” are afraid to share their prosperity with the “have-nots.” The “have-nots” usually enter into their situation carrying a belief in victimhood. Often the perpetrators (the ruling class) and the victims (the working class) trade places in different lifetimes so that the soul can have both experiences as it strives to understand the full spectrum of life on Earth.

Understand that we are not judging the way things have been on your world, but we are suggesting that these systems will not function any longer as the world changes its vibration. Already you can see that your economic systems are on the verge of collapse, due to the debt structure inherent within the banking schemes of most countries.

The ruling elite are creating what you commonly call “karma” and the working class is creating what is often called “reverse karma.” When you pay interest on the interest on the interest on the principal of a loan, you are repaying the lender far more than the balance of energy would dictate. Therefore, the lender accrues karma and the borrower accrues reverse karma. While karma and reverse karma are irrelevant in the higher realms, on Earth they tend to determine the outcome of many soul lessons. As the victims and perpetrators change roles (in order to balance their karma), you have what some of your teachers call the “meek inheriting the Earth.” Later in this lifetime, or in another future lifetime, the elite rulers will end up becoming the workers, and the workers will end up becoming the ruling class. Although this might be appealing to the current working class, it is not a solution to the problem of imbalance.

Those that continue to play these games will have an opportunity to act them out on a group of planets being set up to accommodate them. Those that remain with the Earth will put away these foolish ego games and concentrate on evolving and growing as souls. By harnessing the technologies explained earlier, there will be no manifestation of scarcity or lack, and therefore, no need for the “haves” and “have-nots.” Every human being remaining on the Earth will experience a great deal of abundance, both internally and externally.

As souls increase their spiritual awareness, they will naturally be of service to one another. There will be no need for coercion or convincing by preachers and so-called “men of God.” The

Creator naturally creates, extends and expands Itself infinitely. It does not withhold anything from anyone. *“The sun shines on the just and the unjust alike.”* The Creator does not judge who is upholding universal laws and who is appearing to violate them. However, human beings (and souls throughout the universe) that insist on opposing Divine Principles will experience the consequences of living out of balance with the natural flow of Creation.

A Word about NESARA

This channel has asked us to speak regarding one of the economic programs currently being promoted in your world. We normally do not concern ourselves with specific projects. However, due to the prevalence of this particular one, we do not mind adding our observations. Keep in mind that all viewpoints including ours are just that, viewpoints. Although we are considered to be vibrating at a very high frequency relative to your Earth plane, this does not give us any special credibility above and beyond our dedication to truth. Therefore, we are only offering you our viewpoint and this is not to be taken as the gospel according to anyone.

Your program called NESARA (we are not even sure what the acronym stands for, something like “National Economic Security and Reform Act,” or “National Economic Security Act for Restoring America”), was introduced in the country known as the USA by members of its governing political body in approximately the year 2000. There were elements of the program that provided resources for those calculated to be below the poverty line according to your financial experts and statistical departments. The legislation was killed in subcommittee (we believe that means that the bill never got a chance to be voted on by the full governmental body of the USA).

Subsequent to the cessation of the bill, a group of overly zealous new-age type people (that is the channel’s term, not ours) continued to promote the bill even though it did not have the backing of the government. It appears this group of souls, that called themselves Dove, or something like that, received channeled messages suggesting that if they promoted the bill among the common people, the government would fulfill the promises made during the original legislation. Those promises apparently included giving a large sum of money to the common people — several million dollars per person or something like that. Since we did not read the details of the bill (and have no desire to do so because it is irrelevant to our purpose), we do not know if it actually said something like that or not. Looking energetically, we do not believe there was ever any intention for a governmental agency to distribute that much money to the common people, but apparently some of the “new-age” supporters are continuing to promise that the common people will each receive millions of dollars from their government.

The idea here is that the wealth of this particular nation (USA) was to be distributed rather evenly among the common people, instead of having it concentrated in the hands of a few wealthy individuals (the ruling elite). While there are benefits to this idea, and some of those promoting it truly want to see everyone elevated to a high standard of living on Earth, those responsible for making these promises are either extremely naive as to how the ruling elite operate on Earth, or they are intentionally misleading the souls of Earth for their own personal gain (ego). Looking energetically at this group that call themselves Dove, it appears some of them are what you would call “altruistic” while others are caught in the vices of the ego.

Beloved Creators, let us repeat some of what we said earlier. There are a lot of souls (approximately 75% to 80% of those on Earth) that are still operating under a “separation” consciousness, meaning they are either playing the role of victim (believing in lack and scarcity and therefore being governed by those whose primary desire is to control and manipulate others

in order to fulfill their own selfish “needs,”) or they are members of the ruling elite whose primary focus is staying in power. These are, of course, the needs perceived by their egos and are based on identification with physical form. Most of these souls will likely exit the Earth during the changes, voluntarily or involuntarily, depending on their perception. Only a tiny percentage believes in the idea of sharing their wealth. The vast majority have worked for lifetimes to gain the perceived control that they have today, and have no intention of simply handing over their wealth to an altruistic group to be distributed to the common people.

We have said repeatedly that understanding the so-called “dark forces” is essential to understanding your Self. From a higher perspective, a part of your Self remains in darkness and will continue to do so until all souls have been brought to the Light.

Understanding, in this case, means shining your light into the dark recesses of the ego. Once an understanding is reached, then it is possible to anticipate the actions of the dark ones and plan accordingly, but not unless you have removed all psychological barriers and pretenses from your own consciousness. As a pure and radiant extension of the Creator, you can accurately predict the overall trends and activities of the dark ones because you understand them intimately — how they work, why they work, etc.

It will likely be well after the year 2020 before enlightened economics can gain a foothold in the developed nations of Earth. The consciousness of your world is still far too dense to be able to accept the ideas of higher truth and implement them through the governments. Those souls that are promising large sums of money to the common people have little or no understanding of the dark ones, and it is unfortunate that some of you have not used your ability of discernment when investigating the claims of “Dove” and others in similar states of consciousness.

We understand your desire to see an enlightened economic system on Earth. We share your desire. As you know, in the various worlds that make up the higher realms, the economic systems are either enlightened or do not exist at all because they are irrelevant to a world that knows the universe is infinitely abundant. What we are saying is that on most worlds in this universe, there are no “haves” and “have-nots.” That is a concept brought by the dark ones in order to control planets such as yours. Only about 20% of the universe consists of factions that believe in these ideas of “more for me and less for you.”

In the lower densities of the natural world, there is some truth to the idea that creatures must compete and use their instinct of survival, but you who were created in the image and likeness of your Creator need not believe in these things unless you identify with the lower densities.

Your enlightened helpers from the higher realms urge you to dispel these illusions immediately, even while you live among those that believe in them. You are waking up while they are still asleep. Gently and lovingly they will awaken, with your help and ours. It may be difficult to practice patience, but patience is called for. Most of you will live to see the day when the abundance of the universe is manifested on Earth. It will be worth the wait. Until then, you must be vigilant in your desire to refrain from buying into illusions, including the illusion that the dark ones will somehow magically come to the light without any real effort.

Perhaps some of your more industrious members of humanity will create a new currency and enough of you will align with this new economic system to be able to build a momentum that will eventually overtake the old system. However, that will take time. The Earth changes will soon take center stage and most souls will be concentrating on fulfilling the choices they have made regarding the shift.

As the shift subsides a bit (sometime after 2030), attention will be rightly diverted to the rebuilding of the world, and to do this, an enlightened economic system will be called for, based

on the principles of truth. We, your guides in the higher realms, will be happy to offer our assistance in any way we can. In the meantime, this book (and others like it) will help to illuminate the tasks in front of you. We added this discourse on NESARA not to discourage or disillusion you, but to help you realize the magnitude of what you seem to be up against, knowing that in truth there is only One God, One Unlimited Reality. In that sense, truth will indeed be victorious because it cannot be otherwise.

Let us now turn our attention to your political process.

Politics

Many of your countries have regularly scheduled elections and you are under the illusion that you are creating a leadership that represents your values and ideals. This is not so. With only a few exceptions, the so-called “elected” leaders have very little to do with leadership of the people. They are also not directly part of the illusion of control, manipulation and domination of the society for that matter. They are merely puppets of the ruling elite, taking their direction from a conglomerate of special interests, lobbyists, and “black operatives” that function outside the budgetary control of the elected parties.

Most of the elected leaders have no idea who is in control of the society. They merely do their job, which largely involves getting re-elected, and seldom question what they are doing. As with the various social systems, the political structures will begin breaking down as Earth approaches the zenith of change. Many political scandals will bring to light the corruption that has been there for a very long time, but which has been ignored due to the massive denial of the politicians and the people they are supposed to represent.

The solution, as always, is for individuals within the political system to evolve a greater awareness of the nature of the soul, and to realize that no authority figure is going to save them from themselves. Enlightened individuals create enlightened groups, which in turn create enlightened policies and procedures. That is the only way the political structures of Earth will change for the better. As your teachers have repeatedly stated, change begins within each one of you.

Your social and political structures will likely break down completely before they are rebuilt. There could be a prolonged period of chaos and confusion as the old structures crumble. Many fear-based individuals will resort to violence and other insanities in a vain attempt to protect what they believe is theirs.

In the channel’s country (the USA), there could be a second revolutionary period where the working class simply refuses to support the ruling elite anymore. They might choose to stop paying taxes, or abiding by the rules and procedures of the games of the ruling elite. They might form their own systems of currency and stop trading with fiat money. Some of them might form militias.

Specific Political and Military Predictions

As stated numerous times before, the governments of the world are largely controlled by a ruling elite, often called the “Illuminati,” that consists of a small number of individuals and organizations that make decisions affecting most of the world. The original purpose of the Illuminati was to illuminate the hearts and minds of spiritual seekers. Today, only about 10% of its members still uphold that original purpose. The vast majority have become mesmerized by

the illusion of power and control. As the world accelerates toward the fourth density, most of the rulers will find it increasingly difficult to maintain the illusion of control. This illusion, like most, requires a great deal of secrecy and denial in order to maintain itself. Once light shines into darkness, the darkness vanishes, and so the dark enclaves of the Illuminati that depend on being anonymous and hidden from the light of scrutiny will be revealed for what they are — a group of lost souls tenaciously clinging to illusions.

Some of the more enlightened members of the ruling elite are aware that great change is coming. They may or may not understand the spiritual aspects of the change, but they can see that the planet is running out of easily obtainable resources and that the climate is changing.

Some Illuminati operatives have channeled their “black funding” into elaborate schemes designed to protect themselves during the Earth changes. They have built extensive underground tunnels and storage areas, and are even constructing underground cities, in order to keep their members in control while the surface of the Earth undergoes cataclysm.

In the meantime, the rulers will do whatever they can to gain control of the dwindling resources. They will start wars with the express purpose of controlling the oil fields and fresh water. As they become more desperate, they will even forgo the usual formalities of international law in favor of ruthless conquest. They will dissolve the system of checks and balances that many governments set up as a way of distributing the power more evenly throughout the system. They will likely invoke emergency powers acts (aka martial law) in order to enforce those laws, rules and procedures that they feel are necessary in order to preserve their position in society.

The military systems of the world are mostly controlled by the Illuminati. Various governments will be pressured and coerced into war, or enforcing martial law, under the guise of protecting the people. The Illuminati operatives use mind control and other propaganda techniques to convince the people that there is a real enemy that needs to be overcome. In reality, the only enemy is within your consciousness, in the form of fear and the belief in separation. However, until enough people on Earth realize this, there will be escalating warfare.

As oil and other resources seem to become more scarce, more and more wars will break out in an attempt to control the supplies. The Galactic Confederation and other off-planet organizations will step in to prevent the use of nuclear, chemical and electromagnetic weapons, but the use of conventional weapons will continue. Although war can be prevented if enough souls wake up fast enough, it is likely that a third world war will ensue. Some souls believe war will get them what they want (i.e., the spoils of their so-called enemies), but in reality, war will hasten the demise of the 3D world.

Eventually, military organizations will become fragmented and decimated as a result of nearly continuous warfare and disillusionment among the soldiers. Someone on your world once said, “What if they gave a war and nobody came?” That will eventually happen. There are only so many able-bodied soldiers available to fight the Illuminati’s wars. They will, of course, attempt to resort to new exotic weaponry that requires less manpower, but their attempts at exploding these weapons will largely fail. Knowing that they cannot simply push a button and annihilate their enemies, the armchair warriors will be forced to induct people that are normally too young or old to fight. This will be met with a tremendous amount of resistance, and defections will reach an all-time high.

With a lack of money and material resources to keep building the military legally, various black operatives will take over, with their nearly unlimited funds, but one thing they still depend on to keep their wars going is the participation of soldiers. Many soldiers will be sick (from chemical poisons such as depleted uranium), others will be disheartened, and still others will be

dying from immune system disorders. Some will awaken spiritually and start questioning why they are fighting. A few of their superiors will also begin to question the status quo and begin to grow spiritually.

The Emergence of the New Earth

Eventually the population of the Earth will begin to decline and the remaining resources will be consumed at a decreasing pace, and balance will be restored. It is expected that large areas of the planet will be uninhabitable for many years, either due to warfare, climate change, or disease. Most sea-level cities will be decimated. The oceans will rise and obliterate the coastlines. The dead will pile up as the immune system disorders accelerate. Pollution from warfare will make large land areas poisonous chemical dumps. Droughts and floods will drive the surviving population to migrate in search of food and water.

Meanwhile, the self-sufficient spiritual communities will thrive and prosper. Although they will still be physically visible to would-be attackers, their high vibration will render them psychologically invisible. Roving bands of soldiers and plunderers will literally go right past the peaceful villages without even seeing them. The lightworkers will be protected in many ways. As they emit positive vibrations, the governments, militaries and Illuminati operatives will either ignore them or fail to find them. To quote this channel, the enlightened ones will “drop off the radar screen.”

Those who are listening to the inner voice of God will be guided as to where it will be safe on Earth. They will meet with others who are receiving similar visions. They will be guided as to how to set up an enlightened government that is unlike the dying systems in the unsafe areas of the world. For a time, they will undergo many challenges and their egos will still attempt to interfere. However, their councils will be composed of the brightest and best, and great wisdom will come out of the council meetings. All souls will be respected and honored. For a time, the communities will be somewhat isolated from the rest of the world, but eventually, they will form a strong worldwide network of light.

Our advice to those of you reading this message is the same as it has always been. Grow, evolve and expand your awareness of the Limitless Love and Compassion within your Self. Come from the center of your being. Reside in God consciousness. There is really no other way if you want to break free of the illusions of this world. You have our help and the help of the Galactic Confederation. You have more help than ever before.

In our next chapter, we will talk about the helpers and their role in the transformation of Earth.

Chapter 10

The Role and Function of Earth's Helpers during the Changes

As part of the seventh and eighth Divine Dispensations, Earth is receiving a lot of help from all over the universe. To assist you in understanding the role these souls are playing during the changes, we would like to divide them into various categories to assist in your understanding. The following groups are influencing your Earth:

1. Physical ETs from other star systems (beings who have stepped off spaceships and are walking among you or are sharing airspace with your conventional aircraft);
2. Astral entities, including ETs in astral form (not exactly the same as phase-shifted entities);
3. Etheric entities, including fourth and fifth density beings and Earth spirits (devas, faeries, elementals, etc.);
4. Higher density entities temporarily residing in this dimension (beings who have stepped down their vibration to appear in human form, including avatars and certain yogis);
5. Walk-ins (permanent trance channels, partial or total soul transfers);
6. Higher density entities telepathing through Earth channels (angels, ascended masters, Creator Gods, advanced ETs, etc.) from the celestial and God planes;
7. Other higher density entities helping quietly without general human knowledge; and
8. Future versions of yourselves and others coming back in time to assist you.

Categories (1) and (2) above include entities that are not entirely aligned with Divine Principles. Although this section is entitled

“Helpers,” it would not be complete without some discussion of those that hinder, sometimes with the intention of helping, but without the understanding of human free will necessary to truly be of help.

We will begin with an update of the ETs present in physical form on or around your Earth. This can be considered an addendum to Chapter 4, but with specific information regarding the Earth changes.

(1) Physical ETs Associated with Earth at the Present Time

This information is continually being updated by those humans who are dedicated to monitoring and researching the ET presence on and around Earth, so our report will likely be a confirmation of what you already know. Our discussion will be current as of late 2016. We will do our best to anticipate the levels of activity leading up to 2030, based on communication we have with some of these groups, and our understanding of their intentions.

ETs Walking Among Humans, and the Non-Intervention Policy

As stated in Chapter 4, there are a relatively small number of ETs walking among humans.

The reason for the small numbers should be obvious. First of all, only a few species are able to blend in without causing suspicion. Only a small number can tolerate your atmosphere and gravity. Even fewer can spend a significant amount of time on Earth without falling in vibration or getting sick from the pollution that is everywhere.

Some of your people naively wonder why ET doesn't just land in front of your governmental centers, step out of the ship and shake hands with your presidents and prime ministers, all in front of national television. Things are not that simple.

As you know, there are forces on your world that are not friendly toward other life forms. Some appear friendly on the outside, but have a hidden agenda to steal ET technology, or even kill and dissect ET, or even worse, expect ET to solve all of humanity's problems. All you need do is look at the bulk of your sci-fi movies and television series to see how the mind of humanity works regarding ETs. It is true that in recent years, a more enlightened genre of sci-fi films has emerged, including "ET — The Extraterrestrial," "Close Encounters of the Third Kind," "Starman," and "Star Trek," to name a few. The early movies that mostly showed battles with savage ETs (usually from Mars) have been replaced with a more eclectic view of the universe, so some progress has been made.

To many of you it is obvious that a great number of the ideas presented in sci-fi programs are stimulated by actual events in the universe. The higher minds of film and television producers and writers are fertile ground for receiving telepathic transmissions from various ETs. Only a few of them would acknowledge the source of their ideas if they knew the origin. Certainly many of their visions come from within their own God Presence or are spontaneous creations of their imaginations, but nevertheless there are some strong parallels to what is actually taking place in the cosmos.

In your television series "Star Trek," there is something called the "prime directive." This is amazingly similar to the real-life policy of non-interference. This means that ET cannot simply land wherever and whenever he pleases and announce himself to the natives of various worlds with fanfare and chest-beating. This would most likely interfere with your soul evolution. (It is true that some groups have interfered anyway, as documented below.)

The intricacies of free will are tricky, even for us. It is, in fact, our greatest challenge when dealing with humans and other similar life forms.

So the most obvious reason why ETs have not made many public appearances on your world has to do with the policy of non-intervention that is still functioning on all but the most extreme of levels. Although there is a Divine Dispensation authorizing help from outside of Earth, that authorization comes with a few rules and regulations. First of all, direct intervention is limited to neutralizing certain weapons of mass destruction and keeping the EM grid system of your planet balanced and functioning. None of us have been allowed to openly declare our presence in front of your television cameras, even if we felt that would be of benefit.

Renegade ETs

That said, there have been a few races that have defied orders from "on high," and are intervening in ways that are not authorized. Most of these races do not have your best interests at heart. The majority of those that are landing physically and walking among you do not want to be found out because they have hidden agendas designed to either take over your planet or enslave you to meet their selfish ends. A few are simply curious and are studying humanity at close range, but they are in the minority.

Think about it for a moment. If the "good guys" are not allowed to intervene, then who is

most likely intervening? They are not going to announce themselves publicly because they know there are more of you than there are of them, and quite frankly, they tend to view other races as “enemies” (not surprising since their consciousness of fear is projected outward wherever they go). We are not saying all of the visiting ETs are coming from fear. There are some races that simply do not understand the non-intervention policy or are justifying their presence because they are on a “Messiah trip.”

Since the 1940s on your world, there have been between 16,000 and 23,000 ETs in physical form walking among you, mostly from the Orion and Sirian races. A small number of Zeta Reticulins and hybrid Dracos have also walked on Earth in their native form during that time, but only with the protection of black operatives within the world’s governments and militaries, or in secret and remote sections of the planet. They do not look enough like humans to be able to blend in.

A few fourth density Pleiadeans have also walked among you, but they are relatively easy to spot, as their facial features and stature are a bit different than yours.

Some of the races are here to help humanity and are simply not very wise regarding how to go about it. Most of the physical visitors, however, have their own agenda. They are either mining the Earth’s resources, monitoring the progress of humanity with the intent of taking over this world after you destroy yourselves, or have in mind a more sinister agenda of enslaving you to do physical labor for them, or to participate in breeding experiments, or in some extreme cases, to serve as food for them.

While there is a great deal of sensational press regarding those who would harvest humans for food, we assure you that such groups are in an extreme minority and are not allowed to proliferate upon your world. There are some slightly more benevolent ET groups that are “policing” the heavens around Earth to keep the invaders at bay. Although these “police” might actually be helping in some instances, they are still violating the policy of non-interference.

The vast majority of ETs who wish to help the Earth choose to go through the incarnational process so that they can understand first-hand what you are going through. This is an act of selfless sacrifice in the sense that most races forget their purpose and mission once they reach Earth in the form of human bodies. The birth process itself is quite traumatic for most souls, whether human or otherwise.

Up until recently, there were no limitations on who could incarnate on Earth. That is one of the reasons there are so many races on your world. Earth is truly a melting pot of the galaxy. A lot of the problems on Earth stem from the fact that the “undesirables” found safe haven on your planet. Many other planets in the immediate vicinity of your spiral arm are unsuitable for the renegade and “laggard souls,” but Earth has had an open door policy, not turning away anyone who has wanted to incarnate here — until now. The recent Dispensations (discussed in Chapter 2) have changed all that.

Star Races on Earth

At the present time, there are over 23 star races incarnate on Earth. The vast majority of incarnated souls have a blend of several star systems within their DNA, meaning they have experienced multiple lifetimes on other worlds before coming to Earth. In some cases, souls have alternated between Earth and other worlds during their history. Those souls that have had the majority of their lifetimes on other worlds and are relatively new to Earth are often called “starseeds.”

In the channel’s prior book, *“Life on the Cutting Edge: Second Edition,”* a breakdown of the

percentages of the various star races is included. Since that book was published, the numbers have only changed slightly. There are fewer Zeta Reticulins now, for example.

As Earth increases her vibration, there will be limits on who can incarnate. Earth has now reached fourth density, and so only souls vibrating at fourth density and higher will be able to take on human bodies (or light bodies in the case of fifth density). That means the races that are still vibrating at 3D will be unable to continue coming to Earth. They will incarnate on other 3D planets.

Many of you who are reading this were once ETs who incarnated into human form. In essence you are all ETs because you emerged as souls in seventh density long before you ever came to Earth. Some of you are more identified with Earth than others. If you have a lot of the original Pleiadean DNA, you are considered “root race,” but it is rare to find souls that have spent their entire progression of lifetimes strictly on the Earth.

The purpose of this section of the book is to detail the roles of the various ETs and angelic helpers during the Earth changes. We will not elaborate on the history of ET intervention on your world. Some of that information is available in Chapters 3 and 4, and some is available through other sources. This channel can furnish you with a recommended reading list.

We will, however, give you a progress report on the various groups visiting your Earth and to the best of our ability, detail what we believe to be their intentions during the coming years. As with you, they have free will and can change their minds, so this information may need revision periodically.

The Latest Information on the Zeta Reticulins

There has been recent information going around your world suggesting that the Type 1 Zeta Reticulins (with short alabaster white bodies, big round heads, and dark almond-shaped eyes), and the Type 2 Zeta Reticulins (commonly called “Greys,” with short spindly arms and legs, light grey mottled skin, big elongated heads, and dark almond-shaped eyes), have largely completed their missions on Earth and have been returning to their home worlds. This is partially true, as there have been several sub-species of Zetas that have successfully bred with humans and extracted the necessary DNA codes and keys to keep their species propagating. While some of them have continued their race through DNA extraction, others have created successful hybrids by mating with humans, or transferring Zeta sperm into human females. They have been largely unsuccessful in their attempts to transfer human male sperm into Zeta females, due to the atrophied organs in both male and female Zetas.

As stated previously, there have been numerous breeding projects ongoing since the 1940s on Earth. These peaked during the 1970s and 1980s, and have gradually dwindled since then. The Type 1 and Type 2 Zetas are minor players in the Earth changes in the sense that they are not affecting the overall Divine Plan all that much. The most significant aspect of their involvement with Earth concerns the hybrids that were created out of their desire to save their race. While spirit is eternal and the spirit of the Zetas will live forever, the desire of the young Zeta souls to be able to experience their world in physical form was the driving force behind their visit to Earth.

Some of the hybrid races will go to the Zeta Reticulus star system and be incorporated into the civilizations there, while others vibrating at fourth density will return to Earth once the changes become a bit more stabilized. Nevertheless, a few human-Zeta hybrids are walking among the people of Earth now and are managing to blend in with the other humans. Many of them will survive the Earth changes and be part of the emerging civilizations subsequent to the events of

2017 and 2030.

The Type 3 Zeta Reticulins are the rogue element generally classified as Zeta-Draco hybrids, and these entities have gotten a lot of negative press recently (with good reason). They seem to embody the “worst” of the DNA strains, in the sense that they are the least open to moving onto a path of enlightenment, and the most likely to cause disharmony and destruction in their wake.

In this channel’s earlier work, he spoke briefly of the Type 3 Zetas and suggested humans would be wise to avoid contact at all costs. This renegade group will be leaving as the Earth accelerates in vibration, due to the incompatibility of the fourth density atmosphere and vibration with their dense 3D forms.

Due to intervention from benevolent groups, the Type 3 Zeta presence around Earth is more of a nuisance than a real threat, and as the Earth continues to rise in vibration, it will get harder for them to remain here even in ships.

The Light and Dark Orions Today

The largest group of souls on Earth are still the Orions. This is due mostly to the so-called “Luciferian Rebellion” that occurred about a half million years ago on Earth. During that event, described in detail in Chapter 3, souls from Rigel and Betelgeuse in the constellation of Orion came to Earth in large numbers. It was a quiet invasion in the sense that they incarnated into the mostly Pleiadean humanity, diluting the Pleiadean DNA with their Orion DNA, with hardly an eyebrow being raised. The Orion DNA was more aggressive and warrior-like than the peaceful Pleiadean DNA, but it was a close enough match that hardly any souls on Earth were even aware of the subtle changes taking place in “human nature” until it was too late. Some of the competitiveness in humans is due to identification with the animal form (3D body), but most of it was bred into humans by the introduction of Orion DNA, in combination with Draco DNA.

At this juncture, you have many exotic combinations of Orion and Draco hybrids among the human race. As the Earth approaches the peak of the Galactic Shift, many feelings and impressions will be triggered within the DNA of these hybrids. Some humans with a higher percentage of negative Orion-Draco DNA may begin exhibiting more violent characteristics, depending on how attached they are to the ways of the negative Orions and Dracos. Others will find themselves drawn to the light and may spend a lot of time and effort “atoning” for the “sins” of the past.

Unfortunately (from a third density viewpoint), it will be very difficult for most of the Orions to move out of third density and remain with the Earth. Although the Orions within their own constellation have evolved significantly since the time of the Luciferian Rebellion and are now about 80% light, the Orions on Earth are only about 20% light. While 20% light Orions sounds a lot better than 10% light Dracos, the sheer number of negative Orions will figure prominently in the population of humans who end up exiting the Earth during the Galactic Shift.

The souls of the Orions will make a decision, sometime between now and 2030, if they have not already done so. They will decide whether or not they are able to take in enough light to be able to remain with the Earth during her transition. It will be an arduous task for many of them, but the decision made by the soul will prevail.

Those that have been on a conscious path of soul evolution will have an easier time than those who start waking up at the last minute because their Earthly lives are in a shambles.

Keep in mind, beloved Creators, that it is not wrong for souls to exit the Earth. Every being in Creation eventually discovers that there is a perfect Divine Plan underneath all the seeming disorder and chaos. As stated many times prior, there are several planets already set up to receive

disincarnating souls. Most Orions will receive top-notch instruction from the more enlightened leaders of these planets. In some cases, the planets receiving disembodied Orions will be more negatively polarized in the sense that they will be set up primarily to receive warring factions who wish to continue their conflicts. However, such planets will be quarantined and unable to influence the more peaceful Orions entering other planetary spheres.

(2) ETs Influencing Earth from the Astral Realms

There are a number of ETs that have not been able to accomplish their purpose for being here simply by monitoring the Earth in spaceships, or incarnating into the gene pool and taking on a human form. Such entities will often resort to inhabiting the parallel planes that are closely related to the Earth plane. There are many sub-realms of the astral that are accessed in various ways besides physical death. Beings can enter these realms and interface with humanity by employing partial or total astral possession.

Many ETs are influencing humanity from within the invisible subplanes of the astral. While these astral sub-planes are filled with soul fragments, discarnate entities and the like, there are also various ET races that are studying and influencing the Earth from these realms. The Dracos are one such race.

The mechanics of how souls inhabit the various sub-planes will need to be left for discussion at a later date, as it is a very complex subject requiring many volumes to describe sufficiently. In this book, we will only discuss the role of the dark Orions and dark Dracos in the astral realms.

The Light and Dark Dracos and Their Future on Earth

Approximately 10% of the Dracos have made a choice to move toward the Light, meaning that they are recognizing the natural progression of all life forms to grow up and become like our Creator. For some, it will be a long and rocky road, especially due to the tremendous amounts of negative karma generated by the Draco races over the last 10 million years.

The Draco star system, like the Constellation of Orion and many others, has evolved significantly since the exodus to Earth of the renegade Dracos (detailed in Chapter 4). While Alpha Draconis is behind Orion in the sense that most Dracos there still have not embraced the idea of an ascending soul path, there are nevertheless some great achievements occurring within the Draco worlds.

The Draco high council, composed mostly of seventh density enlightened souls that long ago went through ascension, has been sending ambassadors to the Earth for some time now in order to help bring the dark Dracos back to the light.

You must remember, dear Creators, that these light vs. dark realities are strictly confined to the lower densities, but since the vast majority of humans are in third and fourth densities, it is necessary to explain what is taking place within those realms in terms that are familiar to you. So let us proceed.

As the Earth changes accelerate, the Draco high councils, composed of enlightened seventh density beings, have been sending the best and brightest of the Dracos to incarnate on Earth in the hopes that they can balance out the largely negative Draco presence in the astral realms surrounding Earth as well as the human-Draco hybrids that currently walk among you. Some teachers have given the name “dragon children” to the enlightened Dracos currently incarnating into human form.

Without spending too much time giving information that is already available from a variety of sources, let us refresh your memory as to the current role and function of the dark Dracos on your Earth. The dark Dracos currently exist in three forms on or around your planet.

1. They are incarnated into human form, blending their DNA with other star races. Incarnating into human form presents a lot of difficulties for the dark Dracos because the vehicles through which they incarnate are rarely of pure Draco DNA to begin with. As you know, most humans are a composite of many different star races, and so the incarnated Dracos end up diluting their DNA with other strains when incarnating.
2. They roam the lower and middle astral realms as soul fragments. The intention of these astral beings is to possess as many humans as possible by attaching their energies to the souls of humans. They attach to souls with various DNA configurations, but especially to those already possessing Draco DNA.
3. They exist in a phase-shifted state within the sub-planes of Earth observing and influencing humanity from spaceships navigating from those realms.

There has been a lot of erroneous information given out regarding the ability of Dracos to shape-shift into human form in order to appear as normal human beings. In reality, shape-shifting is a very advanced technique reserved for those souls who have evolved into ninth density or higher. The apparent shape-shifting that clairvoyants are seeing is really just simple astral possession.

The astral soul fragments of the dark Dracos, hungry to sap the energy and life force from unsuspecting humans, wander the astral realms in search of those humans who most closely match their distorted energy fields. The preferred targets are humans with a lust for power and control, since those are the dominant vibrations of the dark Dracos. Unable to control Earth directly due to their incompatibility with Earth's atmosphere and gravity, they resort to attempting to control Earth by incarnating into human form or possessing humans from the astral realms. Entering into the bodies of world leaders who already have a strong illusion of power and control is highly desirable for the dark Dracos, as it is the next best thing to having the Earth all to themselves.

Your world leaders are largely possessed by the dark Dracos. According to recent statistics offered by the Akashic records, almost 60% of the presidents, prime ministers, kings, queens, emperors, elected leaders, dictators, etc., are partially or totally possessed by the dark Dracos, their brethren, the dark Orions, and to some extent, the dark Sirians.

While the dark Orions make up a much larger percentage of the overall numbers of humanity and souls wandering the astral realms, it is the dark Dracos that get most of the press due to their very intense negative presence and thirst for power and control. Such qualities are a bit more subtle, but nevertheless dominant, in the dark Orions and dark Sirians.

The dark Dracos are continually seeking new ways to perfect their bloodlines and introduce new warrior-strains of DNA into the mix. They experiment with humans in order to extract certain elements from the DNA. They consider humans to be fodder for their own selfish gains. However, due to the large presence of enlightened ETs and ascended beings in and around Earth (as part of the Seventh Dispensation), the ability of the dark Dracos to control Earth has been greatly curtailed. If you are not dominated by fear, malice, greed, anger and the need to control others, you will likely not be the direct target of a Draco attack (physical, astral or otherwise).

Recognizing the plight of the Dracos and understanding their consciousness is very important, as going into denial only furthers their agenda. The dark Dracos (and dark Orions) depend on the

ignorance of the masses in order to carry out their agenda on Earth. Many of them are beginning to realize that their time on Earth is almost up due to the accelerating energies of the Galactic Shift and other events. Therefore, they are getting more desperate in their attempts to wrestle control of Earth from the Lyra/Vega style humanoids. This is why most of you are experiencing massive fluctuations in energy from day to day on Earth. You have been told by your seers that a battle rages in the heavens. This is only true from the viewpoint of the lower densities. We in the higher realms do not engage in these meaningless conflicts, but we point them out to you in order to assist you in breaking free. It is difficult to transcend illusions if you do not know the difference between truth and illusions.

The main value in discussing the role of the dark Dracos is to help you understand what you are seeing on the stage of world affairs and leadership. Very few of the so-called leaders of your world actually understand that they are being possessed by negative ETs. They consider the greed, competition, warrior-like mentality and power games to be part of human nature. Most of them believe they are doing what is right and good. Many are deluded by religious belief systems that seem to justify their actions.

A significant number of world leaders possessed by dark Dracos and Orions believe they are fulfilling religious prophecy by starting wars in the Middle East. They do not realize that the dark Sirians brought most of the religious prophecies to Earth in order to control the populace. The majority of dark Dracos and dark Orions are simply falling into the same trap as the dark Sirians. For now, however, we will confine our discussion to the dark Dracos.

Very soon, the vibration of Earth will no longer support the presence of the dark Dracos, and they will be forced to release their host bodies and move into a parallel astral plane around another planet more suited to their level of vibration. This has already begun in some instances, but it will be more noticeable by about 2020.

Some of the world leaders will return to their human senses and start being more loving and compassionate, while others will likely enter into a state of temporary insanity. A few might take their own lives, or find another convenient way to exit the planet. Some might choose to become “victims” of warfare and insurrection. Only if they are able to influence a massive number of ignorant humans will their charade be able to continue much longer and even then, it will only last a few more years. They are capable of taking down a large number of unsuspecting souls with them (i.e., the blind leading the blind over the edge of the cliff, as discussed in the previous chapter). It is up to each one of you to extricate yourselves from their influence by psychologically clearing ALL of your negative emotional patterns and negative belief systems. You have our help and the help of thousands of ascended beings in your quest to break free.

The Illusion of Heaven

The dark Dracos and dark Orions, with the assistance of others within the Illuminati, are considering staging an event, using sophisticated technology, designed to simulate the “rapture,” a Christian term that refers to a distorted perception of the ascension. Some Illuminati members may appear in front of the masses as holographic projections, with the intention of fooling the people into believing they are messengers from God. Their real motive is to influence the unsuspecting populace into coming aboard their spacecraft or entering into their underground bases, where they will become enslaved to the “New World Order” of the Illuminati, in one form or another.

If enough enlightened Dracos and Orions expose this sinister plot, the Illuminati will be forced to come up with another scheme in their vain attempt to retain control of Earth.

The light Dracos are increasing in number on planet Earth. They are coming into embodiment by the thousands as the “dragon children.” They are the peaceful warriors. They will not tolerate war, conflict, poverty and misery. They will team up with the light Orions to help bring an end to the suffering on Earth. Although they are only about ten percent of the Draco population, they have the backing of many benevolent groups, including enlightened Andromedans, enlightened Pleiadeans and enlightened Sirians.

Phase-Shifted ETs

There are a number of ET groups that operate from third and fourth densities, but have developed technology designed to keep themselves invisible from human sight.

This is how many ETs operate their ships without being seen. Their ships are phase-shifted just slightly out of the visible spectrum so they cannot be seen by 3D humans. The concept of phase-shifting is a little different than the other ideas that have been put forth. We will not go into the technical details of phase-shifting at this time.

Your Earth, which you are currently experiencing in third and fourth densities, also has a fifth density part that exists right now, but unless you shift your phase and frequency, you will not see it. Once you do shift your phase and frequency, you will become aware of things you did not know were there before.

As you move into certain densities, you become aware of beings that have been there all along that you were unable to see before. You will find that the fifth density world will look in some ways like your present world, but will be much more vibrant and there will be things there that do not exist on the lower planes. As you ascend, you will become more aware of phase-shifted ETs and other life forms.

(3) ETs Influencing the Earth from the Etheric Realms

The Role of the Sirians

One of the brightest spots in the light-dark drama unfolding on Earth involves the Sirians. As you may recall from Chapter 4, the Sirians (from both Sirius A and Sirius B star systems) were among the gods of ancient Egypt and Greece, as well as the gods of the Old Testament of the Christian Bible. They are also found in other religious scriptures, including the Koran and Hindu texts, under various references.

Today many of the Sirians reside in fourth density and are occupying the higher astral and lower etheric planes around Earth. Therefore the majority of them are invisible to human sight, although they do have physical spaceships around the Earth as well. A large number of Sirians are here on “mercy missions” to atone for their mistakes of times past. They are finally healing and moving into the light. About 60% of the Sirians are light and 40% are dark. As mentioned previously, the dark Sirians have a large influence in the economic and political systems of Earth.

The Influence of the Illuminati

The Illuminati figures prominently in the events taking place on Earth because it is comprised of a combination of Dracos, Orions, Sirians and Pleiadeans (as well as a few Andromedans). The

corrupted priesthoods operated mostly by Sirians became the secret societies of the Illuminati, including the well-known ones such as the Masonic Order and the Order of Rosicrucians. Today, approximately 10% of the members of the upper echelons of these orders are lightworkers, while the vast majority are mesmerized by the idea of having secret power over others and are, therefore, of the dark persuasion.

Many of the higher-order members of these secret societies are aware of the ET presence on Earth and know that there are massive changes in store for the people of Earth. The light and dark Sirians have taught the leaders of these groups about the coming changes (from their perspective) and the unenlightened Sirians embodied within the Illuminati have taken on the belief that they are God's "chosen ones" and deserve a special place in the grand scheme of things. Therefore, they have enlisted the help of the military powers of Earth to dig vast underground tunnels and cities where their members plan to retreat during the more cataclysmic changes. Their plan, of course, is to re-colonize the Earth once things settle down on the surface.

What the incarnated Sirians and their followers do not realize is that even if they survive physically, they will still need to acclimate to the fourth density vibration of the emerging Earth. Their bodies, hidden deep within the Earth, will still be subject to Earth's vibration, and their immune systems will likely fail if they do not keep pace with Earth as she ascends.

A significant percentage of the Sirians are behind the banking cartels and economic controls designed to keep people enslaved to meaningless jobs and careers. They have a large presence in the Jewish and Arab factions that are pulling the strings of many economic and political groups.

As stated previously, our view of the Akashic field of Earth suggests that more souls will depart from failed immune systems than from all other causes combined. Of course, the true cause of the death of the physical bodies of souls can be masked by the apparent introduction of exotic viruses and bacteria, but these invading organisms cannot assail a body that is in harmony with the dominant vibration of Earth. So to the unenlightened Sirians, it will seem as though God is pouring his wrath out upon the Earth in the form of plague and pestilence. Along with the Orions and Dracos, many Sirians are actually trying to fulfill Biblical prophecy, especially as it is portrayed in the Book of Revelation.

Many Sirians have "seen the light" and are spending a great deal of time and effort "atoning" for their past "sins." Their incarnate members are most likely to be found in social service agencies and humanitarian projects, helping the poor and needy. The slightly more enlightened Sirians in physical form monitoring the Earth from spacecraft are the ones behind the concept of mass evacuations. They are on a Messiah trip and are planning to rescue human souls from the adversities of Earthly decay and destruction. They are perfectly willing to play the role of gods beaming up the "chosen ones" to their ships of heavenly delight. Once these deluded souls are taken aboard the Sirian ships, the Sirians will have to figure out what to do with them. The more enlightened ETs (but not enlightened enough to respect the free will of humans) will no doubt help them assimilate into Sirian culture on Sirius A and B, or will bring them back down to Earth when the changes subside, again demanding to be their gods while they rebuild the human cities.

The problem with this scenario (aside from the obvious guru trip) is that beaming up large numbers of souls from the Earth deprives such souls of their need for Earthly experience. Except in rare cases where it is advantageous to save someone of great importance, most Earth souls need to be on Earth during the time of turbulence in order to integrate and clear their karmic issues. Just as most souls chose to go down with the ship of Atlantis, a lot of souls will stay with the Earth and perish physically during her changes.

It is hard for the average human to understand the hows and whys of respecting free will.

Often this is because of the judgments inherent within both the rescuers and the evacuees. Souls being beamed aboard Sirian craft will think they are God's chosen people and have been saved because they are more valuable than the humans dying on the surface of the planet. This is not the case. From an ultimate viewpoint (our viewpoint), all scenarios are equally part of the Divine Plan. However, some choices are for the highest and best soul growth of individuals, and some are not. Some choices cause needless delay in the learning of soul lessons. Other choices perpetuate suffering and misery. While ultimately all choices lead to God, there are some paths that are more direct than others.

Beloved Creators, if it is part of your highest soul path to be beamed aboard Sirian ships, then so be it. But do not be deceived by the concept that you are special and chosen by God just because you are whisked away when things begin getting a bit rough on Earth's surface. Many more of you who are truly becoming enlightened will be needed to assist on the surface of Earth as things get a bit more intense. If our vision of the Akashic field of Earth is correct (and it most likely is despite variations in free will), then you that are vibrating at fourth density and above will be walking among large numbers of humans whose immune systems are failing. They are getting sick and dying. They need love, compassion and help in carrying out their basic human tasks. Who is going to help them if you are sitting safely aboard the deck of the Starship Enterprise? (We borrowed that line from a popular TV series of yours.)

The Sirians' attempts to atone for their past mistakes are admirable, but they have a long way to go before they truly understand and respect human free will. Offering someone your version of paradise might make you feel good in the short term, but is it for the highest and best soul growth of the ones you are "saving?"

Another problem with the Sirian redemption plan is that there may be other less-savory ETs taking advantage of the charity of the Sirians to further their own agendas. One group of Draco hybrids is anxiously awaiting the destruction of Earth and mass evacuation of humans so they can beam down and take over what remains. Others are busy dreaming up ways to deceive humans into thinking they are the "good guys." As stated earlier, they might decide to stage what looks like a Divine Intervention, complete with mirrors, holograms, lasers and projection screens, to entice unsuspecting humans to come aboard their spaceships. Once aboard, they will be implanted and turned into servants of their Reptilian masters.

You might be asking, "With all of these elaborate plans to save or enslave us, how do we discern the right thing to do for our maximum soul growth and well-being?"

That is one of the reasons we intervene in the affairs of Earth at the end of each galactic and precessional cycle. It is a great opportunity to dramatically advance your soul progress and to do so in a loving and compassionate way. Those of you aware enough of your own process to be reading this have already asked yourselves these questions many times. We cannot give you a pat answer, nor would we even if we could. We are here to point out the pitfalls and rewards of the spiritual path, and to help you consider your various options. It is up to your own free will to make a choice as to what is the best path for you and all concerned.

Meditating, praying, growing and learning to the best of your ability will strengthen your connection to your God Presence. Your God Presence is always with you. You are your God Presence. Your ability to identify with the highest part of yourself will greatly enhance your ability to weather the Earth changes. This channel and others teach a lot of specific techniques and processes for getting more in touch with your own Divine Essence. We are pointing out some of the intricacies of the Earth drama in order to help you understand what is taking place on the external stage, but your own state of consciousness and the healing of your inner selves is

always the most important part of the path.

Most of the ETs associated with Earth are doing what they feel is the right thing — for them anyway. We encourage you to bless them, pray for them, and send them light to help them wake up to the glorious truth that they and you are One.

The dark Dracos, Orions and Sirians are aspects of your One Self. Those beings have aspects that believe they are separate from the Creator. Shine your limitless Love and Compassion into their hearts to help them awaken to their own magnificence, so they will stop trying to steal the magnificence of other souls in a vain attempt to save themselves.

The Faerie and Elemental Realms

Although we could channel an entire book on the faerie kingdoms through this and other channels, our focus on these realms will be brief.

As Earth ascends, you will be drawn closer to what this channel calls the “lower etheric realms.” This is where the nature spirits, faeries, sprites, devas and other fairy folk dwell. As you increase your vibration and expand your consciousness, you will become aware of the spirits that are all around you. While it is possible to become more aware of the lower and middle astral realms, those realms will have less and less appeal to you as you move into etheric consciousness. Instead, you will be drawn to the loving and kind spirits of the higher astral and etheric planes, including most of the faeries and devas. You can call upon these helpers to assist you in feeling closer to the Earth. They will help you anticipate climate changes and where you should be physically for the greatest comfort and joy. They will help you grow your gardens and find good drinking water. They are Earth specialists. They help Earth herself move into fourth density.

While the etheric Earth is home to the faerie kingdoms and various other life forms (including sprites, devas, nymphs and the like), some density models put the faeries in higher fourth density. The faerie kingdoms have been defined as fourth density by this channel and many others in order to not confuse them with the light body fifth density forms, which are generally more refined than most of the forms in the faerie kingdoms. You could say that the faerie kingdoms are in realms 4.5 to 5.5. It depends on what model you are using. You can liken them to an astral/etheric blend, if you wish.

The faerie kingdoms were a large part of the Land of Pan, as detailed in Chapter 3. They have continued to exist for millions of years, helping behind the scenes. Their function has primarily been to assist Mother Earth in restoring balance and to assist the animals and plants in their process of evolution. Their role is not expected to change much in the coming years upon your world.

The Inner Earth

There are civilizations dwelling deep within the Earth in the higher etheric realms. In the physical realm, the inner Earth is mostly molten iron and other metals, but in the higher etheric state, there is a complete inner Earth, with cities, gardens, an artificial sun and all manner of delight. Some of these legendary cities you have heard of, including Shamballa, Telos and Poseidon. The beings from the inner Earth are similar in vibration to the nature spirits from surface Earth, at least in overall level of awareness. As you raise your vibration, you will gain access to the inner Earth, if it is appropriate for your soul growth, and you may be invited to visit these etheric cities. These inner etheric beings are not to be confused with the physical beings

who hide in tunnels and caverns within the Earth because they are afraid of the Earth changes happening on the surface.

(4) Higher Density Beings Temporarily on Earth

It is very difficult for higher density beings to materialize a human body and walk among you. Nevertheless, a few brave souls always make the attempt during each human era upon Earth. There are seldom more than 100 souls in this category at any given time. Often they will come and go from the Earth at regular intervals to refresh and regenerate in the higher realms before materializing once again on the surface of your world.

They usually bring through a lot of advanced teachings during their limited time on Earth, often passing those teachings down to enlightened humans to in turn pass them down through various lineages of teachers. They are called, in Eastern terms, “avatars.”

One such avatar is popularly known as “Babaji,” which is a Sanskrit word meaning “God in the form of man.” Over the last 100 years, there have been numerous reports of Babaji materializing various bodies just long enough to bring through sacred teachings, such as Kriya yoga.

Babaji is a ninth density being from the Central Sun of the galaxy working in alliance with the brotherhoods (and sisterhoods) of Light. There are many others who are lesser known. Most of them live high in the mountains and are very particular in whom they train as their students. They realize that they cannot mingle among the populations of Earth for any length of time without dropping in vibration.

Some avatars have worked their way up through many lifetimes on Earth instead of coming from advanced civilizations in other star systems. As they ascend, they are given the option of going elsewhere in the universe, or working with Earth from the higher realms. While the majority of souls who have ascended in times past on Earth are now assisting Earth from other realms, these few souls made the decision to materialize bodies on Earth. It is a rare treat if you get to meet one of these souls in physical form. If you do, it is because your soul (and the soul of the avatar) feels this is the highest and best way to help you reach enlightenment.

(5) Walk-Ins and Soul Transfers

There is a lot of misinformation on your world regarding walk-ins. In addition, there are a lot of humans who think they are walk-ins who are just experiencing a dissociative disorder within the psyche. True walk-ins are quite rare, almost as rare as avatars. Walk-ins generally fall into three categories:

1. Voluntary Soul Transfers;
2. Involuntary Soul Transfers; and
3. Partial Soul Transfers.

Voluntary Soul Transfers

These are the true walk-ins. A soul incarnates on Earth and at some point enters into an agreement with another soul who is assisting Earth from the spirit realms. The souls decide to trade places. The soul in the spirit realms descends into the body of the soul who has incarnated

on Earth. The incarnated soul then leaves the physical body and enters the spirit realms.

The soul entering the existing physical form immediately takes on the accumulated history of that body/mind complex, as well as the collective history of humanity that has been interfaced into that form. Things get a bit tricky when it comes to the ego and personality of the existing human form. If the departing soul has had a fairly enlightened experience on Earth, he or she may have kept the ego/personality in check, using it only to help blend into the masses of humanity without causing undue conflict. In that case, the incoming soul will assume many of the characteristics of the departing soul's ego/personality, with some inevitable modifications.

The ego/personality is developed as a result of the interaction of the soul with the world of form, so a significant portion of the original ego/personality is usually lost during the soul transfer. Therefore, the new soul must re-assemble many of the pieces of the ego/personality, and often this is an inexact science.

Typically, the walk-in event occurs during a period of intense trauma or out-of-body experience on the part of the existing human. This is because it is much easier to make the transfer when the ego/personality is not as strong as it is during normal daily life on Earth.

Another reason the preferred time of the switch is during a traumatic event, accident or serious illness is because the people close to the departing soul will immediately notice a significant change in the ego/personality of the human as he or she recovers from the traumatic event. It is important that the humans associated with the departing soul believe that the changes are due to the trauma itself, and not to some sort of possession or "demonic" encounter. Regardless of how loving and compassionate the incoming soul may be, close friends and family of the departing soul will usually experience a lot of discomfort and even shock at the changes that have taken place in their loved one.

The departing soul, once he or she reaches the spirit realms, will retain the experiences and lessons learned during the Earth incarnation, usually with minimal discomfort and disorientation. Soul transfers are made after careful consideration between the two souls. It is not a decision that is taken lightly. There must be a serious reason to undergo this process. It must be determined that both souls will be better off as a result of the exchange. The main reason the walk-in experience happens is because the incoming and outgoing souls agree that the exchange will better facilitate the advancement of other souls on Earth, as well as giving the exchanging souls a greater experience of God's Creation. The number of walk-ins typically increases during periods of rapid planetary change. Currently, there are about 6,000 walk-ins on Earth.

Involuntary Soul Transfers

When a soul from the higher realms enters the body of another soul having an Earthly experience, the soul originally assigned to the human body on Earth must move aside to some extent to allow the incoming soul room to navigate within the human body. In full trance channeling, this is accomplished for temporary periods of time, usually a few hours at most. In some rare cases, the outgoing soul is unable to get back into the body and the incoming soul simply takes over without prior arrangements.

In essence, this is an example of full trance channeling where the channeling never ends. Instead of a few hours in the body, the incoming soul spends the rest of the body's life span there. From an ultimate point of view, you could say that the two souls had an unconscious soul agreement to have this experience, but it is possible that this arrangement started out as an unconscious mistake. Of course, some trance channels might consciously plan this, in which case it is not involuntary, but generally if it is an unconscious transfer, the experience is highly

traumatic for the departing soul. That soul will usually feel as if he or she has not completed the Earthly lessons originally intended prior to incarnation. In some cases, the departing soul might fragment into multiple pieces and attach itself to various humans as astral possessions or ghosts.

In other cases, the departing soul will try to repossess the body now being inhabited by the incoming soul. If the original soul is successful in re-entering the body and the incoming soul does not leave, there are now two souls occupying one body. This can result in what appears to be multiple personality disorder (MPD). From a psychological point of view, most cases of MPD are due to non-integrated aspects of the mental and emotional bodies, and are *not* the result of involuntary soul transfer. (We would say that involuntary soul transfer involves less than 10 percent of all diagnosed MPDs.)

Involuntary soul transfers are usually traumatic for the friends and family of the departing soul as well. Suddenly and without warning, it is as if their loved one has become a different person, and in a real sense, that is the truth.

Involuntary soul transfers are rare, but because they do occur, we have included them in this discussion of walk-ins. An involuntary walk-in will often assist humanity in moving into ascension once the traumas have been resolved, unless the incoming soul is of the dark persuasion in which case the involuntary soul transfer is known as a full astral possession. However, sometimes the incoming soul has enough awareness to offer some level of assistance in awakening humanity, but not enough awareness to be able to reverse the possession process and restore the body to the departing soul.

Partial Soul Transfers

A partial soul transfer occurs when one or more aspects of the Self of a soul change places with one or more aspects of another soul's Self. The most common form of partial soul transfer occurs in astral possession. In astral possession, the astral level of a soul is taken over by the astral level of another soul. This rarely serves either soul in the long run, but it might prove to be a valuable lesson on some level. The disadvantages often grossly outweigh the advantages.

Astral possession can only happen when there is a relatively high level of unconsciousness on the part of the incarnated soul. The possessing soul usually feels incomplete or inadequate and believes that inhabiting a physical body will somehow fill this void. Astral possessions are the most common way that Dracos take over human bodies. A full astral possession (involuntary walk-in experience) is rather difficult with Dracos because the incoming Draco does not usually have enough knowledge of human emotions and mental patterns, nor an ability to interface with other human personalities, in such a way that the transfer does not arouse suspicion. This is particularly true if the departing human soul is in a position of high responsibility as a world leader.

It is also possible to have an etheric exchange. This is a higher level transfer that involves the energetic body of each soul. Such might be arranged if the existing soul has an etheric illness (EM field illness) and is likely to die if the transfer is not made. The incoming soul will trade etheric bodies, taking on the diseased etheric body and giving the Earth-bound soul a new, healthy etheric body. If the incoming soul is advanced enough, he or she may be able to repair the damaged etheric body and use it effectively to enhance the soul lessons of both entities while in the etheric plane. Keep in mind that the incoming soul is not really incoming in this instance, but is residing within the soul plane as a spirit guide to the Earth-bound soul.

Another form of partial soul transfer involves the causal body. The advantages of trading causal bodies with another soul is that you are able to combine the experiences of both souls'

past and parallel lifetimes temporarily into a single matrix. This is not to be confused with group soul complexes, which is quite another topic. Causal body transfers are quite complex and difficult to describe and we will not go further into the subject at this time.

There are a few other soul transfer arrangements that are possible, but quite rare on Earth. We will not go into any more variations on this theme at present.

The Role of Walk-Ins during the Earth Changes

One of the reasons walk-ins are so low in number on Earth has to do with the tendency for these experiences to cause further soul fragmentation. The souls involved have to weigh the opportunity to increase soul experience with the potentiality of making soul integration more difficult. In almost all cases, the most powerful way for souls to express themselves on Earth is when they are fully integrated, meaning all of their fragments are reunited within one whole, sovereign being. Walk-ins, by their very nature, involve the sharing of soul fragments, which can be a rewarding and educational experience, but can come with heavy costs if the fragments involved do not get integrated properly into the experience. At some future time, we might go into more depth on the subject of walk-ins, but for now, we will limit our discussion to their roles during the Earth changes.

Walk-ins will play a significant, though small role, during the shift, due to their tiny numbers. Since the Galactic Shift began in about 1950, there have only been about 6,000 walk-ins on Earth.

The main purpose of walk-ins as they relate to the shift is to bring a fresh perspective to humanity from outside the veil of Earth. For example, let us suppose a highly respected scientist with a lot of influence makes an agreement with an incoming soul to trade places in order that a perspective from outside the veil will be incorporated into the scientific teachings of the departing soul. Suddenly, thousands of students of the departing soul are receiving high level information from outside the distortions of the veil. This can have a tremendous impact on the students of the scientist.

It can also backfire. You have no doubt heard stories of mad scientists — inventors who end up going insane and doing strange things late at night in their laboratories. While many of these stories involve Earthly scientists who simply flip their lid, some of them involve walk-ins. We will not give any names of scientists who are walk-ins at this time, but we may feel guided to include names at some point in the future.

As trance channels clear their psychological issues and become better at stepping down the high frequencies of the entities they are working with, thereby becoming more accurate in their messages, the need for walk-ins will diminish.

In the ultimate sense, you are all walk-ins that have been making soul transfers on the bodily level for lifetimes.

(6) Higher Density Beings Assisting from the Celestial Planes

There are many groups of higher density beings currently assisting Earth. Below, we will detail the most prevalent and far-reaching ones.

The Galactic Confederation, Great White Brotherhood and Angelic Orders

If all you had to rely on during the Earth changes were the Dracos, Orions, Sirians, and other physical, astral and etheric entities, you would have justification for your sense of despair. Fortunately, the Seventh Dispensation gave permission for direct intervention by the higher forces of Light from the celestial and God planes. These beings from higher fifth density and beyond have long since put away the games of duality. They are not here to fight the darkness or to save you from anything. They are here to help you awaken, which is the only thing that will truly save you from unpleasant consequences. They have been authorized to disable your nuclear, chemical, biological, neutron and electromagnetic weapons when they:

- a. threaten to annihilate all life on your world; or
- b. are likely to destabilize the grid system of Earth; or
- c. threaten to destabilize the astral or etheric planes of Earth; or
- d. threaten to disrupt the EM fields of neighboring planets.

The lower four densities are the realms of duality, of light versus dark, of good versus bad. When you reach fifth density, you realize all is God, and that darkness is merely the absence of light, or absence of enlightenment.

Does this mean fifth density beings (and higher) just sit around and play harps all day long? Far from it. We in the higher realms find the situation on Earth to be most challenging. Free will is a difficult energy to work with. We must know exactly how much to intervene and how much to leave you to your own devices. It took an act of the Godhead (Seventh Dispensation) to authorize us to neutralize your weapons of mass destruction. Even at our level of evolution, we could not make the decision to intervene in your free will to that extent.

Handling the various ET and fallen angel factions currently influencing your Earth is also tricky business. Not only are we dealing with your free wills, but also the free wills of these ET and angelic souls. Some of them need to have the soul experience of what happens when they become gurus and mislead their disciples. We would not want to deprive them of that soul lesson. At the same time, if learning that soul lesson is at the expense of the entire planet, then perhaps they need to be nudged in another direction. Are you beginning to see some of the challenges we face?

It is important, from your perspective, to know some of the players in the higher densities, so let us illuminate your minds in that regard. We will attempt to refrain from duplicating too much of the information already given in prior lessons.

Specific Purpose of the Galactic Confederation and Related Groups

In Chapter 4, we introduced the Galactic Confederation (GC), but omitted a discussion of its various factions and their roles in helping Earth. Allow us to get more specific now.

The purpose of the GC's presence around Earth is to help struggling planets and the souls residing upon them awaken to their true magnificence as children of the Creator. The smaller groups within the GC, such as the Ashtar Command, work with specific humans to bring the principles of the GC into greater awareness on Earth. Due to the extensive presence of the GC and its smaller factions, they have the ability to monitor the governments and militaries on Earth to such an extent that they are the best group suited to implementing the Divine Intervention directives.

The purpose of the Arcturians' involvement with Earth is to bring enlightened sciences to Earth and to oversee the EM grid system of the planet in order to minimize the cataclysmic

events during the Galactic Shift. They are working with fourth density Pleiadeans to balance specific ley lines and vortexes. The Arcturians have never become embroiled in the various karmic lessons and disputes common to the Sirians, Orions and Dracos. The motivation of the Arcturians for assisting Earth comes purely from unconditional love and a feeling of kinship with humans. Many of the more enlightened souls now incarnating on Earth have Arcturian DNA as part of their soul matrix.

The purpose of the work done by the 4D Pleiadeans is to assist the Arcturians and the GC in helping stabilize the EM fields of Earth during the shift. The fourth density Pleiadeans, working under the guidance of the Arcturians, often leave behind coded symbols known as “crop circles” in the areas of their grid work in order to help further stimulate the minds of humans.

The purpose of the presence of seventh density Pleiadeans is to bring genetic and biological knowledge to the people of Earth in order to help them ascend into fifth density crystal light bodies. They also work with the fourth density Pleiadeans to help balance the grid system of Earth.

The purpose of the enlightened Sirians’ involvement with Earth is to help minimize the damage done by the over-zealous Sirians who have been (and still are to some extent) on “guru trips.” They are also here to bring enlightened technology to the Earth once humans have evolved to the point where they can use it responsibly.

The purpose of the enlightened Dracos coming to Earth is to bring as many dark Dracos as possible to the light in order that humanity might break the shackles of the Illuminati and other Draco-controlled factions. One of the ways they are doing this is by introducing the dragon children to the Earth.

The purpose of the presence of the enlightened Orions is to bring as many dark Orions to the light as possible and to awaken humanity in the highest and best way possible. There are many enlightened souls arriving from the home worlds of Orion. Some of them are the crystal and rainbow children spoken of earlier.

The purpose of bringing the truly enlightened priesthoods (the Order of Melchizedek, the Order of Isis, etc.) to Earth is to introduce a systematic approach of spiritual growth to humanity in order that the evolving souls of Earth will be able to access the Akashic records and learn of the universal knowledge of God. Many newly formed mystery schools are now available to humans, utilizing contemporary knowledge and teachings and blending this with the ancient rituals and experiences common to the early true mystery schools.

Various sub-factions from the above-mentioned groups are responsible for neutralizing the launch codes of nuclear weapons, finding and neutralizing certain chemical weapons (while allowing others), and altering the EM field of EM weaponry so it can no longer adversely affect the EM grid system of Earth and neighboring planets.

Other sub-factions of the above-mentioned groups are making sure that poisonous chemicals are not introduced into the atmosphere of Earth, except in localized areas of warfare where the effects are minimal. Although there is a lot of controversy over the idea of “chemtrails,” we do not perceive chemtrails to be a serious problem on the Earth at this time. Most of what are thought to be chemtrails are just ordinary contrails from conventional aircraft. Some human and ET groups are experimenting with the weather on Earth by introducing chemicals into the atmosphere. The motivation behind these experiments varies depending on the group involved. In some cases, weather modification can be helpful in restoring balance, but some of the groups do not really understand the consequences of their tinkering. Occasionally the GC and related factions will intervene if it appears such experiments are getting out of hand. The use of barium

and aluminum in the atmosphere is being monitored closely since these chemicals can cause health problems in humans. Also being monitored, with occasional intervention, is your genetic modification program (GMOs).

Some sub-factions of various groups are working with and assisting the light Dracos to make sure the dark Dracos do not completely take over the Earth and subject all humans to servitude.

Some sub-factions of the light Orions are channeling through the lightworkers stationed within the branches of the Illuminati to help move the dark Orions controlling those branches into the light. Other sub-factions of the light Orions, light Dracos and light Sirians are communicating with lightworkers stationed within the political and economic structures of the Earth in order to bring ideas of an enlightened society into the mainstream thinking of humanity.

Some sub-factions of various star groups are giving blueprints, schematics, advanced mathematics and new physics to scientists who are developing alternative energy systems, such as zero-point technology. Others are giving vital information necessary to those who wish to develop spaceships capable of interstellar travel.

The list goes on and on, but these are the areas we feel are the most important to mention.

The Mechanics of the Help being Offered

In addition to the general tasks and responsibilities outlined above, various ETs and angels have ways of helping humans in daily life cope with the rising turbulence of the Earth changes. It is well known that you can call on angels and archangels to help protect you from negative entities. Many humans call upon guardian angels to help them in particular areas of life being affected by the Earth changes.

As the Earth transitions more and more into fourth density, humans can call upon guides and teachers from various levels and densities to assist in helping their bodies make the transition. For example, there are a group of Arcturians, which this channel calls “psychic surgeons,” that can remove negative implants, help eradicate disease from the body, and restore bodily organs to proper function.

This channel obviously has no monopoly on the use of the Arcturian psychic surgeons. You can call on them yourselves at any time and they will respond. They use instruments of light that work primarily on the etheric bodies of distressed souls. While they can perform so-called “miracles,” their work is not a substitute for healing your psychological and emotional issues.

Psychic and Spiritual Protection

As this channel has pointed out numerous times, it is important for all of you to be adequately protected against the assaults of the “dark ones.” While this is not necessary or relevant to those of you that are consistently vibrating at fifth density or higher, it is very important to the rest of you. There is a simple test to determine whether or not you are vibrating at a level beyond what can be assailed. If you no longer have *any* thoughts of fear, or any illness whatsoever at any time, or any discord and disharmony in your immediate personal life, and you have stopped aging and are no longer at the effect of anything in your environment, then you have reached a fifth density state of vibration and have no need of protection from “dark ones.”

For the rest of you (including all who are reading this as well as the channel), we send teams of specialists regularly to help protect you as you do your light work on Earth. For example, before this channel works with a client, he always asks that all those who assist or influence him in any way be 100% of God’s Loving Light. He only works with guides who meet these criteria.

Unless your specific soul mission is to work with deceased loved ones, or astral entities seeking the light, you most likely need to do a similar invocation every time you do any kind of healing work, therapy or teaching. We, the Founders, may appear to you as bright blue-white lights. You can call on us to assist in any light work you choose to do. We will send a part of our energy field to assist you, as appropriate.

We suggest you treat your guides and helpers the same way you would treat an Earthly physician or consultant. Get a second and third opinion. If you go to this channel for advice and do not like what he is saying, go to another channel, or go to your primary spirit guide. If you are still unsatisfied, ask Archangel Michael for advice. Perhaps that is still not enough, so ask us directly to give our perspective on what is happening.

One of the primary purposes in giving this lesson is to help you tune into our specific vibration — our “energy signature” — so that it will become easier for you to contact us in a consistent manner, if you feel a resonance with our energy. The more you work with a specific being or group of beings, the easier it will be for you to have a consistent and reliable connection.

As you continue to ascend, more and more beings from the realms just above the physical will become visible to your sight, or you will be able to hear and feel them. There are two reasons for this. (1) Your realm is drawing closer to theirs; and (2) As you ascend, your physical senses become sharper and more refined.

Once you have ascended to a certain point, you will clearly recognize which beings are right for your soul growth, happiness and well-being, and which ones need to be sent on their way. A day will come when you will be free of the need for psychic and spiritual protection.

Ultimately, the need for protection is an illusion because the power and presence of God dwells within you, as you, continuously now and forever.

We will wrap up our discussion of Earth’s helpers with a brief summary of other groups we have omitted until now.

(7) Other Groups Helping Quietly Behind the Scenes

Since the 1940s, there have been over two dozen ET civilizations that have visited the Earth. Some of these groups have been associated with your world for a very long time, while others suddenly took notice of you after the first atomic bombs were exploded in the 1940s. Due to the policy of non-interference that still exists despite the Divine Dispensations, there are many groups that do not wish to be known. The vast majority of these races are benevolent, kind and loving.

You have a few groups that carefully choose a small number of Earthly channels in order to have a more direct connection with humanity, but they still wish to remain relatively unknown. You must understand, dear Creators, that in the higher realms the concept of ego is almost irrelevant. None of us need recognition or fame. Our perception of ourselves is vastly different from your perception of yourselves. It would be ridiculous for us to want greater acclaim or notoriety. You could say, using an oversimplified idea, that we have everything we could ever want all the time continuously, because we have awareness of our Oneness with our Creator.

What could we possibly want when we are One with all Life? The only thing lacking is the fact that some aspects of our One Self are still asleep, dreaming that they live in separation and fear. It brings us great joy when a part of our Self awakens and remembers eternity.

This is really our only purpose in communicating with our channels on Earth — to help you

awaken in the most expedient and compassionate way possible.

You have far more help than you realize. From the nature spirits all the way to the Creator Gods, over 80% of the universe sends you loving and compassionate thoughts and energy. On your world, things have been reversed — approximately 80% of your population has been living in fear and darkness, while only 20% have your best interests at heart. Seeing the difficulties in breaking free of the illusions of third density, you have called out for assistance and that is the reason for the ever-increasing numbers of souls coming to Earth to help you awaken.

The enlightened children, the Galactic Confederation, our groups, and others will continue to be here to assist you. All you need do is ask and we will offer you our insights and advice. The fact that you were attracted to this book is an indication that you have wanted to connect with us in this manner. As stated by numerous spirit guides of this channel and others, we will not and cannot do everything for you, but we can point you in the right direction and help dispel the barriers and blockages to your soul growth and well-being.

(8) Future Versions of Yourselves Coming Back to Help

The Nature of Timelines

The universe is not linear, although there are linear timelines that run through the fabric of eternity. As a soul, you have explored many of these timelines, not necessarily in any kind of order. Order implies time and when you are in the part of your Self that is beyond time, the idea of a sequence of events becomes meaningless. In essence, everything is happening now, including your so-called past lives, parallel lives, other self lives, etc. Ultimately, you are God, choosing to express through individual human bodies. As an individual soul, you are a unique part of God expressing through the body whose eyes are viewing this page. Although it may seem impossible to your surface mind, it is possible to view reality through the eyes of any of God's creations. This is, of course, only possible when you are not perceiving life from the viewpoint of the ego. The ego is necessary in your world in order to function as human individuals with seemingly separate bodies. However, your consciousness does not need to be identified with the ego. It is free to travel the cosmos and explore other realms and lifetimes.

Many of you that are here on Earth now have already been through spiritual ascension many times. In some cases, you have explored future timelines and have come back in time for the express purpose of participating in the Galactic Shift on Earth. As stated before, the past and future are not set in stone, but consist of an infinite number of possible and probable realities. The realities given the most energy and attention, or that are believed by the greatest number of souls, are the dominant timelines. The reason for reviewing the nature of timelines is to explain how some of the human and non-human beings associated with Earth arrived here from the future. Not all of them are evolving in the same timeline as Earth. While this can be confusing to your linear minds, it makes sense when viewed from a higher perspective.

More on Timelines

This channel and a few others have discovered the benefits of healing the timelines of the soul. One of the ways this is accomplished is by traveling through time to assist those aspects of the soul that seem to be stuck and not moving forward. While ultimately this is an illusion, because time is an illusion, in the short term it is extremely helpful to offer your souls healing in

this manner.

As stated above, some of the ET visitations you are experiencing are actually future versions of yourselves and others who have come back in time to be of assistance.

Time is a curious thing. In our realm it appears as a tapestry of finely woven realities intertwining and interfacing into infinity. (You can see we are having difficulty finding adequate words to describe this in your language.)

Your mental state is based on what you call “linear reality,” or the seeming progression of events through a time/space medium. The nature of psychological time is where things get confusing for you. For example, you have a mental construct that tells you what five minutes feels like. You can imagine what you were doing five minutes ago and your Earthly life then seems to have a continuity to it. Yet from a higher perspective, that continuity is an illusion.

In truth, all time is happening now. The past, present and future are all unfolding simultaneously, and they are all changing, while at the same time existing within a changeless background. Again, we must resort to analogies and metaphors in order for your mind to grasp this idea.

You will recall our earlier discussion of fractals. They are spirals representing the growth of organic life forms, and they can be generated artificially on a computer by feeding a certain type of mathematical equation, known as a “recursive function,” into a computer program. This channel can guide you to websites that portray beautiful, colorful fractals and you can see how they continually expand (and contract) into an infinite variety of patterns and forms. Yet, within those patterns and forms, there is a constant set of parameters, and these are based on the changeless aspect of the fractal function itself. Although the fractal expands and changes into infinity, the function remains the same.

Such is the case with time and eternity. Although the past, present and future are continually changing, the changeless backdrop (eternity) remains as it has always been and will always be.

Since the past is not really set in stone even though your mind perceives it thus, every time you move outside the fabric of time/space and into the changeless eternal state, you are able to see the whole of time/space and you can choose to enter the time/space at any point within its continuum, whether it be past, present or future (as your world sees it).

From the present vantage point, you can see places within your soul’s infinite series of timelines where there has been trauma or negative imprinting. In essence, you can see realities where the soul appears to be stuck and unmoving. Therefore, it is possible to enter into those stuck places in the timeline and “unstick” the aspects of the soul residing there. As a part of your Infinite Self enters into a particular region and timeline to help the stuck aspects of Self, the entire fabric is altered.

In your sci-fi movies, you have the idea that if you change the past, the future changes radically and in paradoxical fashion. For example, you are familiar with the idea that if you were to go back into the past and make a change that causes your mother to die before conceiving you, then you would cease to exist. We assure you, dear Creators, that it is not like that in reality.

When you make a change to the past (or any part of the timeline), you actually generate a new thread of fabric within the tapestry of time/space. In other words, you enter a new timeline for every incident in which the original timeline is changed. The channel calls this “jumping timelines.” Although the original timeline still exists in the Akashic records, it is no longer “your” timeline. You now have a new past.

When you go back in time and give one of your past selves a healing, you now live in a new timeline that includes the experience of having your past self be healed. Your psychologists have

a process called “reframing,” which is similar to what we are talking about, but more on a mental level. When the past is changed on a purely mental level, it simply changes your way of viewing the past, rather than significantly altering the timeline.

In order to actually change the past, you must access what is commonly called the “causal body.” This is the aspect of the soul that remains aware during and between lifetimes and that carries experiences forward from lifetime to lifetime. To make a change in “real time,” it is usually necessary for you to enter a deeply meditative state (a Theta or Delta brain-wave state), in order to remove as many distractions as possible. A brief technical explanation of timeline healing follows. If you want more information after reading below, we suggest you contact the channel.

The Akashic medium is an electromagnetic stratum that records all possible and probable timelines. When a soul journeys back in time and changes the past, the original past is recorded in the Akashic records and is available to be explored, along with all the new timelines generated as a result of the journey. There are an infinite number of timelines, but there is what you call the “dominant timeline,” or the one that receives the most energy and attention, for lack of better terminology.

You have an infinite number of past selves, both in this lifetime and other lifetimes. Every moment of Creation generates another self, and there are an infinite number of moments in Creation. When you choose a particular past self (particular moment in Creation) and decide to bring your awareness there (by traveling through time), that past self may or may not have an experience of being visited by your “future” self. If the past self is quite aware and clairvoyant, he or she will likely experience a visitation, often in the form of an angelic image.

In this channel’s work, he often advises the client to tell the past self that he or she is receiving a visitation by “an angel of God.” This is because that may be the only way the past self can relate to the experience. On rare occasions, the past self can be informed that the visitation is by a future version of itself.

Some clients are able to recall, when reviewing their past in a linear manner, having had a visionary experience in the past that exactly corresponds to the time period being reviewed by the future self. The channel calls this “closing the time loop.”

There have been a number of UFO/ET experiences by humans in which the humans have concluded (or have been informed) that the beings that visited them came from the future. Some of these contactees have concluded that the beings from the future were versions of themselves. Because the past and future are not fixed, these beings are helping change your anticipated future by making these visitations. Therefore, they cannot say with certainty what is going to happen in the future because that is dependent upon your free will. You can accept or reject their advice and it will change the outcome. Remember, even their present reality is not fixed.

There are some checks and balances on this process. When you make changes to various timelines, especially in the past, you cannot violate the free will of the souls residing in those timelines. For example, you cannot journey back in time and prevent the sinking of Atlantis, because a tremendous number of souls chose to have that experience in order to learn from it, and you are not allowed to deprive them of that experience. Nevertheless, every time you journey back to Atlantis and make changes there, you are creating an alternate timeline for Atlantis. It is also possible that there could be a parallel reality where Atlantis did not sink.

As an example of how souls receive healing as a result of time travel, a lot of you were in embodiment during the time of Atlantis and many of you carry guilt regarding the events that transpired there (in the dominant timeline). Some of you knew that the continent was about to be

destroyed, but felt powerless to prevent it. Others felt directly responsible for the death and destruction that ensued. As stated in an earlier transmission, the main lesson of Atlantis involved reaping the consequences of being out of balance within the levels of Self. Atlantians were extremely mental and intellectual and had largely suppressed their emotional bodies. This imbalance between the mental and emotional bodies was the primary cause of the destruction of Atlantis. The invading Orions and the resulting explosions of the crystal generating stations were secondary causes. Had the Atlantians developed their intuitive faculties sufficiently, they would have become aware of the true intentions of the Orions before it was too late. In other words, the Atlantians would not have been hoodwinked into believing the Orions had their best interests at heart.

In Lemuria, you had the opposite issue. The Lemurians were highly developed emotionally and intuitively, but lacked the mental and intellectual knowledge necessary to protect themselves from the sudden change in climate precipitated by the comet that brushed the atmosphere of Earth. Had they been open to technological ideas, they could have built shelters capable of carrying them through the ice age that followed the comet.

In the present age on Earth you have an opportunity to come into true balance between the “head” and the “heart,” thereby completing the lessons that were partially learned during Atlantis and Lemuria. Going back in time to help your past selves is most effective if you bring the knowledge you have now with you. You are then planting seeds in the consciousness of your past selves, seeds that will grow and flower in the present age.

The changes you make are usually related to the past self’s *experience* of the events taking place there. Changes to the events themselves are usually very minor, since major changes would violate the free will of souls that have chosen that experience. For example, you can help a soul leave the body during an especially painful death, but you are almost never allowed to rescue the soul from that situation or prevent the death. You can give a healing to the soul to make the experience less traumatic. This is sometimes what is taking place when souls see “angels from God” coming to take them home during the death experience. (This is not to say that angels do not actually come and help during the transition.)

There are many possible future timelines for your Earth. The dominant timeline is the one chosen by the majority of souls, or the one that has the most energy placed within it. As stated earlier, there are three dominant timelines occurring on planet Earth now, corresponding to the third, fourth and fifth density versions of reality. There are other possibilities as well, but only a tiny percentage of human souls will choose a timeline other than these three dominant ones.

You could say that the Earth is splitting into three different versions — a third density Earth with a lot of death and destruction, a fourth density Earth with enlightened self-sufficient spiritual communities, and a fifth density Earth of physically ascended masters living in paradise. While these three timelines exist simultaneously in truth, to the linear mind they will seem like a three-pronged fork in the road of time/space. Most souls will experience only one of these, although with enough awareness you can experience all of them at the same time.

Another aspect of time travel involves the ability to expand and contract time. As you grow in awareness and enter into higher dimensions, you will learn how to manipulate time in order to maximize your experiences and be of the highest possible service. For example, an ascended being can assist many thousands of Earth souls within a very small amount of linear Earth time. Such a being can visit each of those individual souls, carry on a conversation with them, give them a healing, and then return to his or her own dimensional continuum while only a few seconds have passed (in Earth time).

Generally speaking, time in the higher realms is more compressed, meaning that a day in the life of a 12th density being might correspond to a million years on Earth. However, the experience can be reversed, depending on how time is to be utilized.

Therefore, the beings that visit you, whether directly or in spaceships, might be spending an “afternoon” of their free time exploring the past of Earth and visiting various souls there in different time frames. As they do so, the fabric of time/space expands and changes. New timelines and possibilities are created. And the Creator’s Universe continues to unfold and unravel.

As you can see, dear Creators, we have only touched the surface of this vast area of study. Your linear intellectual minds cannot fully grasp the subject of time, and so do not worry if this section has been a bit difficult for you. In our final chapter, we will come a little more down to Earth and document some of the specific changes you can expect as your world undergoes the shift.

Chapter 11

What to Expect During and After Ascension

What Can You Expect to Experience As You Ascend?

We feel it appropriate to revisit this topic, even though there are references to it throughout the book. As stated earlier, when your physical body mutates and the ascension template activates, your physical senses undergo a transformation that allows you to see what is taking place in other realms. At the same time, because your vibration is accelerating into the etheric realms, you are actually close enough in frequency to those realms that you will begin to experience them more directly.

You have probably seen the visionary art of many of your painters. They use acrylic paints that are very vibrant and luminescent, and that is what you can expect to see as you enter the etheric realms. You will start by noticing that everything seems to have an aura about it. If you look more closely, you will see a shimmering effect, like tiny vibrations. It is as if everything around you is breathing.

Many of you see speckles of light in front of your eyes that are more than just the blood moving through the capillaries of your retina. You may be seeing what you call “orbs,” which are tiny wormholes linking the physical dimension to the astral and etheric realms. Medium speed cameras are also able to pick these up.

As you continue to ascend, you might see movement out of the corners of your eyes. Things you stare at will tend to dissolve into energy patterns. You might see sacred geometries swirling around common objects, such as mountains and trees. The auras of people will become more and more obvious until you can see an outline of energy with your physical eyes.

Your feeling sense will change dramatically. Already many of you are sensing electricity running through your bodies, usually in surges or prickles. You will feel you are bathed in a sea of vibrating energy, which is true. You may feel as though you are floating instead of walking through life.

Emotions will seem to have colors and textures. You will notice the effect of emotions on your aura and the auras of others. You will instantly feel the strong emotions of others the minute they walk into the room, and you will see the room bathed in the light of their emotions.

Your sense of time will change. Hours may seem like minutes, or minutes may seem like hours. You will find that you always have enough time for the things that are really important to you, but never enough time for things that it is time to let go of. You may simultaneously feel as though life is passing you by and that you have an infinite amount of time to get your life together. In the instances where you drop out of higher awareness, you may feel the opposite — that there is not enough time to do everything that needs to be done.

People will come and go from your life. The ones you keep close to you will be those who understand what you are going through. Others will stop relating to you. They might think you have gone off the “deep end.” You might have close, meaningful relationships that last a few seconds or a few minutes. You might feel connected to everyone on Earth. You might even feel that everyone is your friend or close associate. There will be a sense that “We’re all in this together.”

Familiar places might start to look as though you have never seen them before. You will notice things you never used to notice. As your consciousness ascends, you will have a greater appreciation for the little things in life, such as a blade of grass or the dew on a spider web. You will feel a sense of Oneness with everything you behold and feel. You will be able to communicate with a rock or plant, not in the spoken language, but with an instantaneous understanding.

Your telepathic abilities will increase. You might find yourself telepathing with souls frequently, even if the lower selves of those souls seem to be unaware of what you are doing. You might realize that you have not said something out loud, but said it telepathically instead. With others who are quite aware, there will be an unspoken knowing and recognition that needs no words.

Your psychic and intuitive abilities will continue to increase. You will know where you are needed and where you are not. You will learn to recognize when guidance is coming from the highest levels of being and when it is not. Although you will most likely learn to feel safe and at home wherever you are, you will be guided easily and effortlessly to the place that is right for you. It will simply not feel right any more to be somewhere that you are not needed, or that is unsafe.

You will begin to hear sounds that were once out of range, including a variety of high pitched whines, and low pitched hums. Eventually, you will hear what some mystics call the “music of the spheres,” which is sort of like the sound “OM.”

You might hear voices from other realms, like a low chatter. Specific angelic voices may speak to you either in normal language, or some other form of audible communication.

You will have a sense that all is in perfect Divine Order, which it is. You will let go of impatience, worry and anxiety. You will know that everything happens in perfect right timing, and you will be confident that you are being guided to the right place at the right time.

You will have a profound appreciation for the present moment. While you might have certainty about your future, at the same time every moment will seem brand new, as if viewed for the first time (which is true). You will simply allow the future to unfold, with no worries.

For a while, you will still have the negative human emotions of fear, anger and sadness, as well as the positive emotion of happiness. However, you will feel less and less controlled by those feelings. It will be as though you are this vast being of light (which you are), and you have this tiny human emotion of fear. The fear will be acknowledged and experienced and dealt with directly, but it will be a small part of your life. The same is true of anger and sadness. They will be felt, experienced and understood for what they are — nothing more, nothing less.

You will have an immense feeling of safety. You will not be concerned about the negativity in the world. Even if you are witness to violence and chaos, it will be like watching an interesting movie, with no emotional investment in the outcome.

As the Earth changes accelerate, you will be viewing them from the “eye of the storm” or the center of your being. It will be like watching a play where the climax is approaching. You might be amused at some of the characters and a bit put off by others, but you will not mistake the play for the truth behind it. You will have compassion on those members of the play that have forgotten they are actors. They have become identified with their characters. You will realize you still have a character and a part in the play as well, but you will no longer forget that you are acting.

As Earth continues to ascend, you will feel her being as a mighty state of consciousness. You will feel her pain and joy. You will see the weather, earthquakes, volcanoes and such as simply

expressions of her consciousness. You might sense a loss as you see a group of souls depart their bodies, but you will also sense that they have simply changed forms and have not really left you.

You will continue to be guided as to where to go to serve in the highest and best way. You will enjoy the journey. Most likely you will travel a lot, or others will travel to see you. Very few of you will stay in one place without much happening. You will learn to let go of attachment to material things. If you need a vehicle for transport, one will be provided for you by someone sent to you to do that. Whatever you need will come to you in an equitable manner. There will be equal energy exchange, although it might not always look equal at the time. You will feel totally supported by the universe in carrying out your appointed tasks (the tasks appointed you by your soul).

Most of all, you will feel love and compassion for all things and people, whether or not you are able to directly influence them or not. Some will be greatly touched by your service, while others will hardly notice. It will be of no concern to you regarding who or what benefits from your expression of compassion. You will simply keep on expressing it anyway. You will be doing what comes natural to you — serving in the highest and best possible way, without concern for how it looks or feels. You might become aware of someone who has benefited from your actions, and of course you will be grateful for this, but ultimately it will not matter. It only matters from an ego perspective. You know you are a good person and that good is your natural state, and that is enough. Love simply flows unimpeded from within you to wherever it is needed.

You will become aware of the cosmic cycles, and in some ways you will be more sensitive to astrological influences, tides, the moon and stars, etc. You will know when the sun is acting up again, radiating an intense burst of energy, and you will be guided as to how to respond. You will see the effects of the increased bursts of energy on those around you. You will remain in the moment and refrain from becoming fearful of the changes, knowing that they are simply playing out as you have been forewarned.

People will feel a gentle presence within you and will be drawn to you for comfort and well-being. You will become their refuge and their fortress, but only because you see within them the same God you feel within yourself. You will naturally and spontaneously channel your own God Presence, along with any guides with whom you have soul contracts. You will be coming from your God Presence in your daily activities, living from your God Presence at all times, and utilizing your ego only when absolutely necessary. The main function of your ego will be to speak to others in terms they can understand. You will have no investment in the actions or feelings of others, but you will feel love and compassion for them.

Specific Prophecies

As for specific prophecies, other than the ones given in the sections on sociology, economics and politics, we will not give additional ones because they are largely a function of your free will. We will stick to the more universal cycles and describe how we see you as humans coping with the changes. We will spell out the most likely scenarios, but keep in mind that your free will prevents us from being able to predict with complete accuracy all of the intricate details of a particular situation.

You are gods in training, and we cannot paint the picture for you, although we can instruct you on how to hold the brush, what to do with the canvas, etc. We can show you beautiful paintings made by others who walked the path before you. We can give you ideas on how to

make even more beautiful paintings in the future. But it is your hand that holds the brush. It is your mind that decides what to paint.

We can certainly look at what you have painted so far and from that, predict fairly accurately what you will paint in the future. Within the variations of free will, we can anticipate what you will most likely do next, based on your current level of awareness. We can say with relative certainty that about three-fourths of you will likely leave this planet and reincarnate on another world, while about one-fourth of you will “inherit” the Earth. A still smaller group of you will move directly into your etheric crystal light body forms.

We can say with certainty that your Earth will attempt to restore her balance, and in so doing will go through many changes, some of which you are already seeing. As the magnetic poles shift, the energy points and vortexes will shift as well. Your climate will go through many changes, partly due to the alterations in your sun as it approaches the peak of the Galactic Shift. Although the burning of fossil fuels contributes to climate change, it is not the primary cause. It only aggravates the existing conditions. Nevertheless, there are many human-caused events that will trigger a correction response from Earth herself. For example, deforestation will be counteracted by things starting to grow in places where they were previously unable. Plants will use the extra carbon dioxide to become more prolific, thus releasing more oxygen per plant.

More and more souls will continue to awaken on Earth and this will stimulate even more change. The world will always reflect the composite state of consciousness of the beings upon her, in accordance with the law of cause and effect. Those that believe they are being punished will experience themselves being at the mercy of an angry Mother Earth, although in reality Mother Earth is merely restoring herself to balance. A lot of karma will come and go during this time, more rapidly than ever before. Souls will work through lifetimes of karma in a few years. Most humans will be forced to deal with whatever they have suppressed and denied. This is as it should be. It is part of the Divine Plan. All will be revealed in the twinkling of an eye.

To those that understand what is taking place, it will be a marvel to behold. To those in fear and ignorance, it will seem as though the comforts and securities of life are being pulled out from underneath them. That is okay. Ultimately, every soul will get what he or she truly wants, but it might come at a price for those that refuse to see what is right in front of them. Whether or not decisions are made with awareness or in ignorance, they are decisions nonetheless. Very few souls will consciously choose to exit the Earth plane through illness, war, famine, pestilence, etc., but those who do leave in this manner will be manifesting the choices they have made on some level of their being.

The Re-Uniting of Soul Families

As you ascend, your relationships will change. Most of you came here as part of a soul group, or soul family. You have an immediate soul group that usually consists of 12 individuals, half of which are typically on the Earth plane at the same time. You have a larger group of 144 souls, approximately 72 of which are usually on the Earth at the same time. As you grow and evolve, you will complete more and more of your karmic lessons and have less and less need to keep creating karmic relationships.

As you complete your karmic relationships, they will either evolve into what this channel calls “co-creative relationships,” or they will dissolve. As they dissolve, members of your soul family will be drawn to you and your superficial relationships will be replaced with deep soul communions.

Those of you that are vibrating at fifth density will likely be the ambassadors for the fourth

density communities of Light. You will find that with almost everyone in your life, you will have a deep soul connection.

Some of you will form extended family living arrangements as a precursor to joining enlightened self-sufficient spiritual communities. If you are on the path of ascension, you might live among fourth density soul family members that are not ready to move into fifth density just yet, or you might live with other fifth density souls in small healing or educational centers, including ashrams and retreats.

It is likely that you will form joint partnerships and group cooperatives, both in terms of purchasing land and real estate, and in terms of sharing physical resources.

As the need for physical resources decreases, you will simply focus on sharing energy and ideas. Most likely you and your fellow fifth density soul members will be instructing fourth density humans in the ways of enlightened living.

The majority of you will be in contact with your soul family members in the higher realms. If you have soul family members in the fifth dimension, then there will be a joyous reunion as you reach fifth density, because you will be able to relate directly with each other instead of in a spirit guide to human relationship. Your soul family members beyond fifth density will still be your primary spirit guides, but the connection will become more and more solid. Some of your soul family members will visit you in spaceships, if their vibratory rates are compatible with Earth's.

As mentioned earlier, ETs will come and go from the enlightened communities on Earth. You will have the privilege of traveling the stars with some of the visiting ETs, while most of the fourth density humans probably will be unable to sustain the vibration necessary to go aboard the ships and visit distant planets.

Many of you in fifth density will lead mystery schools and temples of wisdom in different parts of the Earth. You will likely travel between the various centers of Light frequently, sharing information and knowledge and helping link the various centers to one another.

When you are no longer needed on Earth, you will have the choice to go with your soul family members in spaceships to other planets in other star systems, or remain to enjoy Earth for a while longer. Eventually you will ascend into sixth density and your Merkabah light vehicle will become sufficiently developed to render the need for spaceships unnecessary. Then, finally, you will enter your seventh density "home," and your return will be complete.

As you know, this is not the end of the story. Once you reach seventh density, you will begin moving on an entirely different spiral of evolution until you reach 12th density. But that is a discussion for another time.

Conclusion

This book will reach those who are ready to hear the messages contained within it. There will be a lot more information coming through this channel and others in the days to come, so this is by no means a complete picture of what is happening.

You are the true authors of the book of life, and the life you are creating is indeed miraculous and inspiring. It is our great pleasure to be working with you. We thank you deeply for your attention to our lessons, and we know these lessons will continue to impact you in the years to come.

We love you and your world very much, and we look forward to the day when you will take your rightful place among the Creator Gods of this universe. Only a tiny, tiny fraction of your potential has been reached so far, beloved Creators, and the learning process goes on ever, even at

our level of being. Once you graduate from this universe, you will enter a larger and even more wondrous universe. You will never reach the end of God's Creation, for it extends into Infinity.

In the meantime, there is much to be accomplished on Earth. You live in a very difficult and dangerous time, yet you have God consciousness within you that will take you safely through the storm. Let us be your shelter in the storm, your rock and fortress as you shape and create your future.

We hope this description of what is to come will stimulate you and help move you forward into a greater awareness. The future is in your hands, dear Creators.

We are the Founders, with you always in the Light of the One.